

# The Transactor

🇨🇦 The Tech/News Journal For Commodore Computers Vol. 4.

Issue 05  
\$2.95

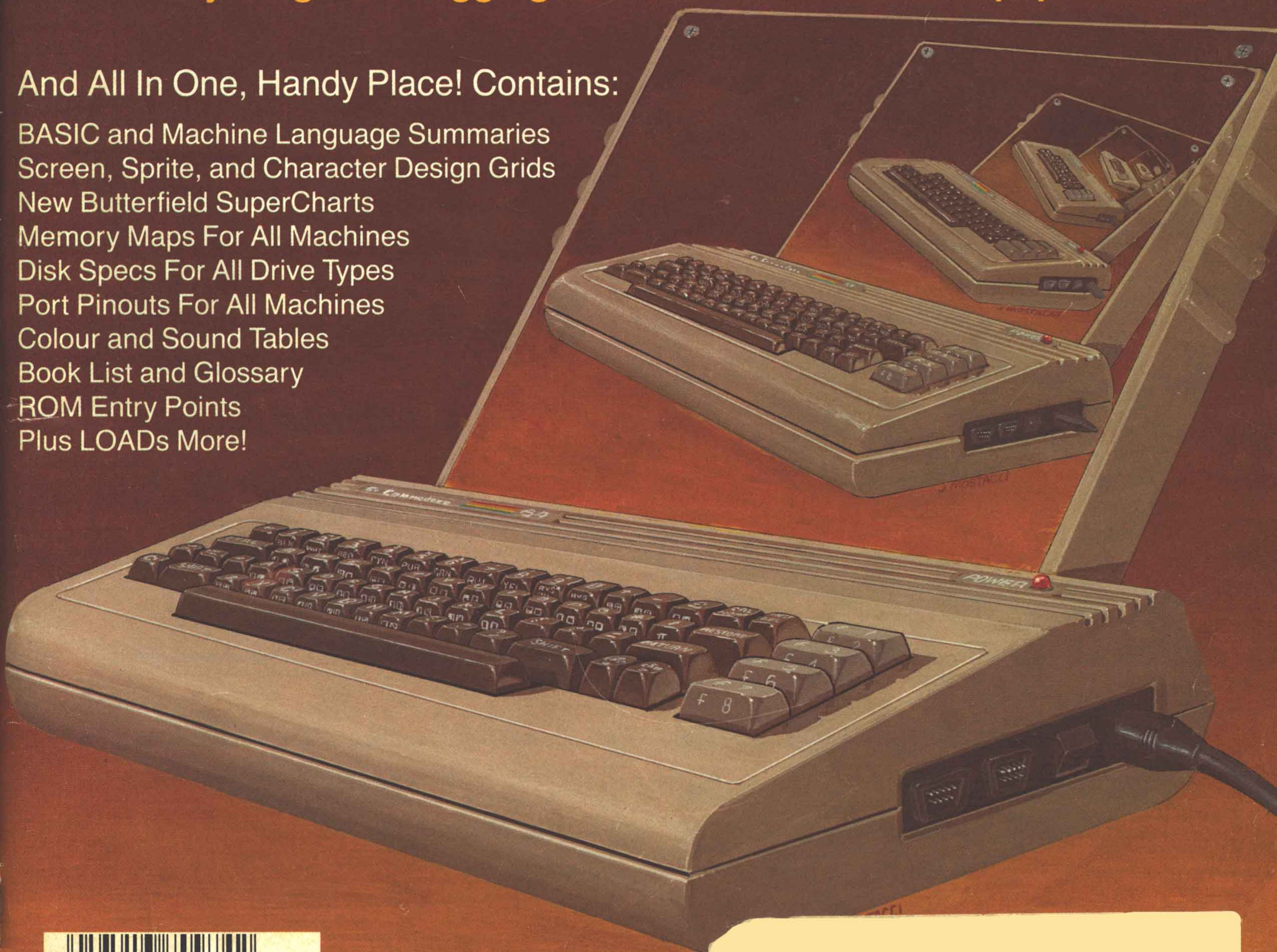
Second Class Mail Permit Pending  
Postage Paid in Milton, Ontario

## Special Reference Issue

### Everything For Plugging Into Your Commodore Equipment

And All In One, Handy Place! Contains:

- BASIC and Machine Language Summaries
- Screen, Sprite, and Character Design Grids
- New Butterfield SuperCharts
- Memory Maps For All Machines
- Disk Specs For All Drive Types
- Port Pinouts For All Machines
- Colour and Sound Tables
- Book List and Glossary
- ROM Entry Points
- Plus LOADs More!



# Richvale Telecommunications

10610 BAYVIEW (Bayview Plaza)  
 RICHMOND HILL, ONTARIO, CANADA L4C 3N8  
 (416) 884-4165

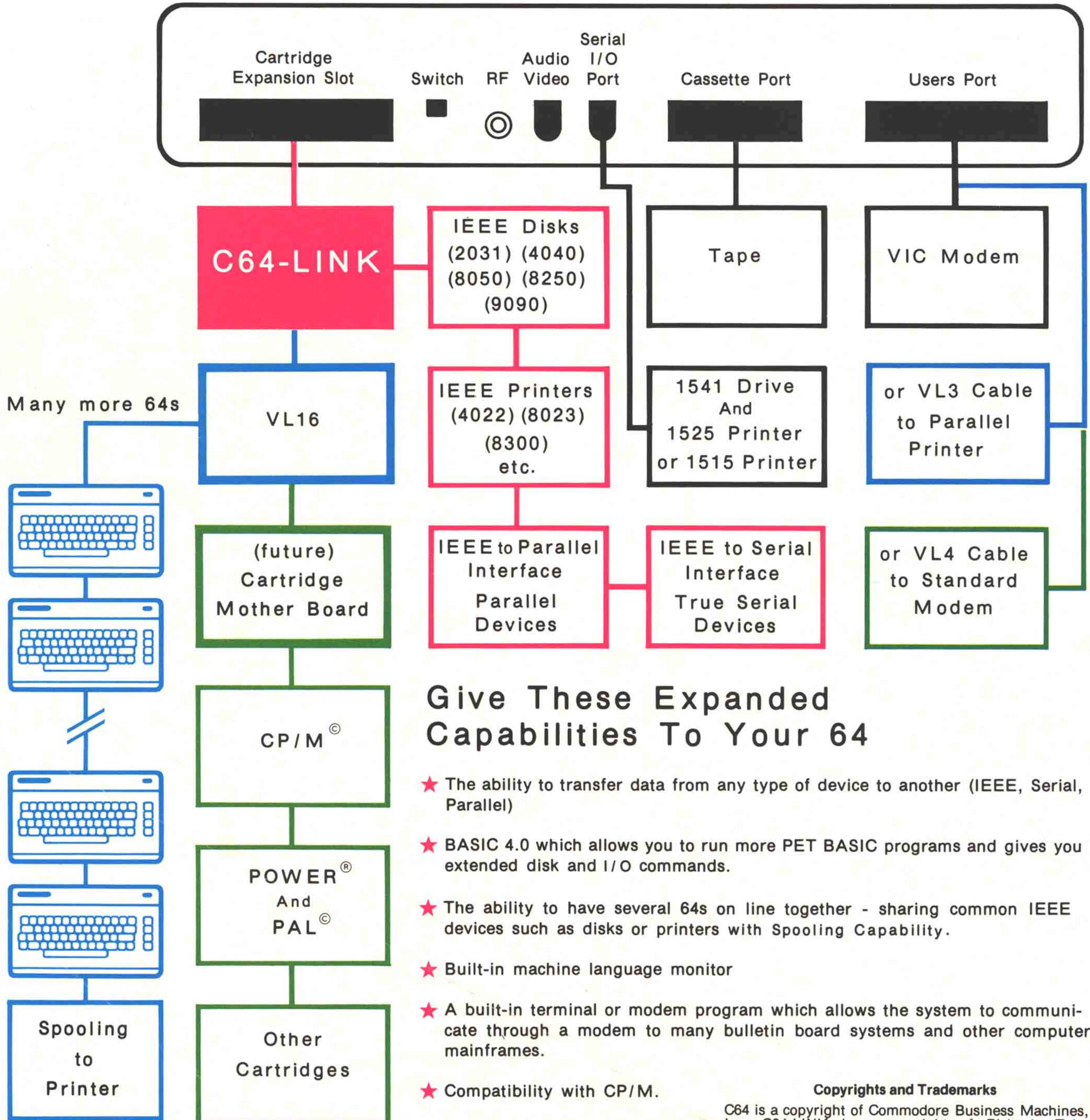
\$185 Canadian

## C64-LINK<sup>®</sup> The Smart 64

Also available  
 for VIC 20

RTC

RTC



### Give These Expanded Capabilities To Your 64

- ★ The ability to transfer data from any type of device to another (IEEE, Serial, Parallel)
- ★ BASIC 4.0 which allows you to run more PET BASIC programs and gives you extended disk and I/O commands.
- ★ The ability to have several 64s on line together - sharing common IEEE devices such as disks or printers with Spooling Capability.
- ★ Built-in machine language monitor
- ★ A built-in terminal or modem program which allows the system to communicate through a modem to many bulletin board systems and other computer mainframes.
- ★ Compatibility with CP/M.

#### Copyrights and Trademarks

C64 is a copyright of Commodore Business Machines, Inc. C64-LINK is a copyright of Richvale Telecommunications. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research. POWER is a trademark of Professional Software. PAL is a copyright of Brad Templeton.

Contact your local Commodore dealer or RTC.



# NÜFEKOP

P.O. Box 156, 21255 Hwy. 62,  
Shady Cove, OR 97539

**1-800-525-2529**



Software for the VIC 20™  
and Commodore 64™

# The Transactor

Editorial .....	5
News BRK .....	6
The MANAGER Column .....	10
CompuKinks .....	15
Advertising Section .....	70
Advertising Index .....	88

## Reference Section

### BASIC

Commands and Statements .....	16
Arithmetic Operators .....	18
Special Symbols .....	18
Reserved Variables .....	18
Hierarchy of Operations .....	18
BASIC 4.0 Disk Commands .....	19
Additional B Series Commands .....	19
String Functions .....	20
Arithmetic Functions .....	20
Mathematical Functions .....	20
Status Variables – ST, DS & DS\$ .....	21
Secondary Address Table .....	21
Printer Control Characters .....	21
8032 Screen Control Characters .....	21
Error Messages .....	22

### Screen Visual

Sprite Design .....	24
Programmable Character Design .....	25
PET/CBM 40 Column Screen Map .....	25
VIC 20 Screen and Colour Table Maps .....	26
Commodore 64 Screen and Colour Table Maps .....	28
VIC 20 Screen Memory Addresses .....	29
VIC 20 Character Base Addresses .....	29
Commodore 64 Screen Memory Addresses .....	29
Commodore 64 VIC II Chip Addresses .....	29
Commodore 64 Character Base Addresses .....	29
Character ROM Partitioning .....	29
CBM (8032, 8096, SuperPET) Screen Map .....	30
B Series 80 Column Screen Map .....	31
VIC 20 Screen and Border Colours .....	32
6845 Video Chip Registers .....	32
VIC 20/Commodore 64 SuperChart .....	34
BASIC 2.0/4.0 SuperChart .....	36

# Volume 4, Issue 05

## The Reference Issue

---

<b>Sound</b>	
Commodore 64 SID Note Values .....	33
Commodore 64 ADSR Envelope Values .....	33
VIC 20 Note Values .....	33
<b>Memory Maps</b>	
BASIC 2.0/4.0 Zero Page Contents at Power-Up .....	38
VIC 20/Commodore Zero Page Contents at Power-Up .....	40
BASIC 2.0/4.0 RAM, ROM, and I/O .....	42
VIC 20 RAM, ROM, and I/O .....	44
Commodore 64 RAM, ROM, and I/O .....	46
B Series RAM, ROM, and I/O .....	48
VIC 20 Super Expander Map .....	50
<b>65XX Machine Language</b>	
Hexadecimal Conversion Table and Bit Values .....	32
Wallet Size Op-Codes Chart .....	32
Instruction Set Summary .....	52
Instruction Set - Alphabetical Sequence .....	54
Addressing Modes .....	54
BASIC 2.0/4.0 Kernal Routines .....	55
VIC 20/Commodore 64 Kernal Routines .....	55
User Callable ROM Routines .....	56
Keyword Tokens and Entry Points .....	57
<b>Input/Output Ports</b>	
VIC 20/Commodore 64 RS-232 .....	58
IEEE-488 Bus Signal Descriptions .....	59
IEEE-488 Port .....	59
PET/CBM User Port .....	59
Cassette Port .....	59
VIC 20 Expansion Port .....	60
VIC 20 User Port .....	60
VIC 20 Audio/Video Port .....	60
VIC 20/Commodore 64 Serial Port .....	60
VIC 20/Commodore 64 Joystick Ports .....	61
Commodore 64 Expansion Port .....	61
Commodore 64 User Port .....	61
<b>Disk Drives</b>	
Disk Specs .....	62
Utility Command Set .....	62
User Command Jump Table .....	62
Block Allocation Map Formats .....	63
Directory Header Formats .....	63
Directory Block Formats .....	63
Commodore Related Book List .....	64
Glossary of Terms .....	66



# From The Editor's Desk

## Infolution

That's right. Infolution - the evolution of information. Or is that revolution of information. In 1977 (here I go again) when Commodore first released the PET, there was virtually no information available. Then as more questions were asked, more material was generated. Soon there was enough to get by, and after three years plenty for most purposes. But it was scattered and I found myself carrying 20 pounds of stuff around to have maybe 20 pages of it with me. So in 1980, The Transactor released the first Reference Issue, Volume 2, Issue 7.

History repeats itself. When I noticed my briefcase was splitting at the seams, I figured it was time. It would have to be complete, accurate, tidy, and most of all, handy. But in the past 6 years, a lot has been covered, and re-uniting it all into a compact unit would prove to be some task.

Somewhere in the neighbourhood of 2000 hours was spent on this orb. Usually an issue takes about 1 1/2 of the typesetters' 8" disks. This time 6 of them were completely filled. But this one makes the last one typeset by yours truly. Hopefully this will shave some time off our cycle.

You will notice a certain amount of duplicated material as you flip through for the first time. Quite intentional... and the reasons will become more apparent as you use it more. For example, you'll find machine language op-code values presented in at least three spots. Each has its own purpose in life. Butterfield's SuperCharts show the relationship between values as they're interpreted by ASCII, BASIC, the screen, and the microprocessor. I find this chart is most useful when trying to decipher someone else's work (and also anything of my own that's over three months old).

When I'm writing new code, I usually have the 6502 Summary at hand. Alphabetical order makes the instruction I need easier to find, plus the applicable addressing modes and affected status register bits are the kind of information one must have under such circumstances.

The op-code hex values appear again in a rather handy wallet-size chart drafted some years ago by Jim Butterfield. However, if you look between the lines on this one, you'll see a pattern. It was this chart that first introduced me to the structure of the 6502's internal architecture. Notice how 90% of the instructions have been given very deliberate values, not just arbitrary.

Further on the above, the Reference Issue has been assembled with a "same page" philosophy. I admit the characters

are a bit small in places, but I find the inconvenience of flipping pages is worth the tradeoff.

Once again I salute Jim Butterfield, the man responsible for all those memory maps and other stuff. The hours of trouble he has saved us all could easily be measured in lifetimes. By the way, we still have copies leftover of Issue 02 featuring a centerfold of the man himself... and in fine form, I might add.

Last, I should point out that this issue was designed to consolidate the most frequently used information. It is by no means a total guide. For more details on the material presented here, you should consider the 'VIC 20 Programmers Reference Guide', the 'Commodore 64 Programmers Reference Guide' (both from Commodore), or 'Programming The PET/CBM' by Raeto West (published by Compute). All 4 would make a truly complete anthology.

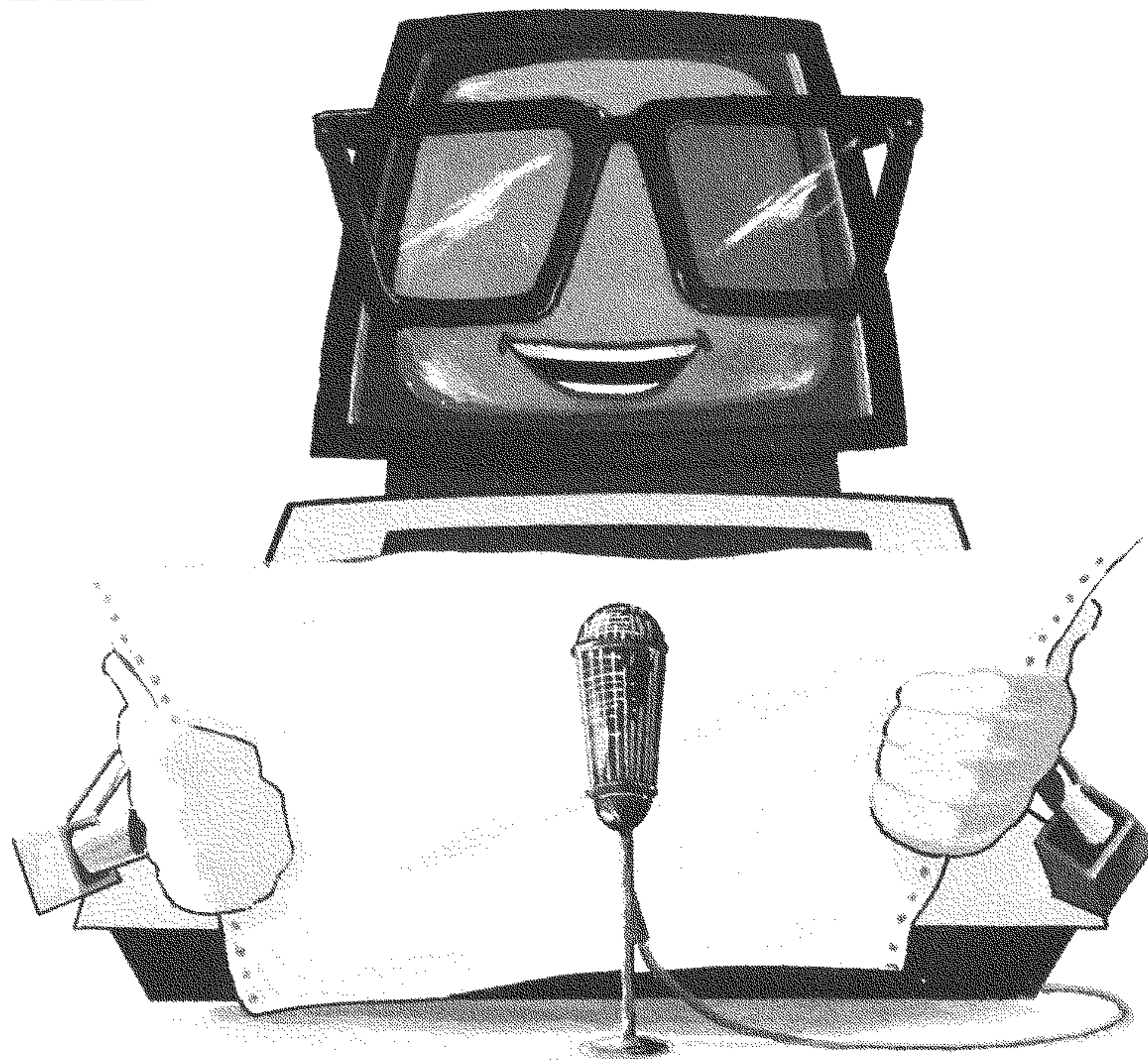
And in closing... this issue marks our debut on the newsstand in Canada - we printed 16,000 to meet orders, more than in all of 1979 and '80. And now that typesetting detail is being farmed out, Richard Evers, new full-time Editor, and myself can concentrate on cranking out files instead of film. More writers, articles, circulation, and faster production is now on top of the priorities list. We're paying more now too, call us.

No longer Editor, no longer typesetter, I remain,



Karl J.H. Hildon  
Managing Editor, The Transactor

# News BRK



## **The Transactor Adds New Employees And New Features**

Richard Evers is now full-time Editor of The Transactor and Karl Hildon moves to the Managing Editors' spot. Both Richard and Karl will continue working on article production. Adding to the traditionally advanced technical content of The Transactor will be more material at the beginner and intermediate levels. This does not mean that advanced level material will be reduced, simply that beginner and intermediate will be increased. This will help broaden the reader base of The Transactor and ultimately lead to increases at ALL levels.

## **Renewal Time**

For many subscribers, this will be the last issue posted against their subscription since The Transactor became independent in November 1982. This notice applies mostly to those that sent less than \$15 towards a subscription. If you are one of them, your mailing label will show an asterisk (\*) at the top right corner.

If you subscribed starting with Issue 01 and sent the right amount, your last issue will be the next one, Issue 06. However, the postage-free subscription card will NOT be run next issue, so take advantage now. Please indicate 'Renewal' on the card.

## **No More 04's**

Unfortunately, we have run out of Volume 4, Issue 04. Yes, for the first time, we plain ran out! If there is enough demand, we'll print more, but those ordering new subscriptions should consider Issue 05 as their first copy.

## **Prices in US. Dollars**

Lately we've run a couple of ads that show prices with no indication of their currency, ie. Canadian or US. dollars. If the ad has been placed by a firm with a US. address, it should be assumed that the prices are in US. dollars. In future we'll attempt to clarify any ads that don't specify.

## **COMAL For The 64 Now Public Domain**

As of September 30/1983, COMAL for the Commodore 64 has been free public domain software. COMAL was originally written for the PET/CBM. This new rendition has several improvements including commands for controlling colour, sound, and turtle graphics. Best of all, it's free. Contact your club librarian about obtaining copies.



### **'Home Accountant' and 'Tax Advantage' for C64**

Continental Software of Los Angeles, California, in conjunction with their recently appointed marketing firm, South Western Publishing Co., has announced the release of two of their current best selling programs, 'The Home Accountant' and 'The Tax Advantage', for the educational environment. Rewritten specifically for the junior high schools, high schools, universities and adult education classes, the packages all come complete with diskettes, users manuals, teachers manual and test forms. For more information contact:

Hank Scheinberg/Denny Mosier  
Continental Software  
11223 South Hindry Avenue  
Los Angeles, California  
90045 (213) 410-3977

### **Las Vegas Style Gambling On The C64**

Advanced Microware has announced the release of their latest effort for the C64, CASINO PAC. It includes four games - Blackjack, Poker, Keno and Slot Machine, and each is said to be accurate simulations of the video game machines currently in use in Las Vega, Reno and Atlantic City. Available on tape or disk for \$39.00 US.

Also available is 64TOUR, a demonstration program of the capabilities of the C64. These include High Resolution Graphics, Music and Sound Effects. Priced at \$12.00 US. For more information please contact:

Advanced Microware  
P.O. Box 6143  
Santa Ana, CA.  
92786 (714) 554-6470

### **Save The World From Total Destruction With Your Vic 20**

THORN EMI has announced the release of their newest and most challenging game yet, 'Computer War', based on the movie 'War Games'. Though difficult to master, it has been made easier to learn through all stages. Control is accessed either through the keyboard, or with a joystick. For more information please contact:

Nina Budman or Pat McNamara  
Budman Math Inc.  
505 Eglinton Avenue West, Suite 303  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5N 1B1 (416) 484-7773

### **SOLARCON announces 'Passolar', Design Analysis For Passive Solar Systems**

Based on the 'Passive Solar Design Handbook', Volume Three from the Los Alamos National Laboratory, Passolar has been hailed as an easy to learn, easy to operate Architects, Consultants and Contractors tool. With input data provided or generated by the client, your desired results are easily attained with the use of this program. Instructions are shown on the screen while the program is in operation, and a very comprehensive users manual is also provided. Available for the Commodore series of business computers, the prices are as follows. \$355.00 US with North American Weather Data, and \$525.00 US with World Wide Weather Data. For more information please contact:

Norlene H. Martin  
SOLARCON, Inc.  
607 Church  
Ann Arbor, Michigan  
48104 (313) 769-6588

### **Spike-Spikers™, Voltage Suppressors & Noise Filters**

Kalglo Electronics Co., Inc. has announced their release of a line of eleven different models of transient voltage suppressors and conducted power line noise filtering devices. Designed to protect, control and organize sensitive high-tech equipment, these units are available at prices ranging from \$34.95 to \$94.95 US. For further information please contact:

Kalglo Electronics Co., Inc.  
Dept. SS  
6584 Ruch Road., - E. Allen Twp.  
Bethlehem, PA 18017

### **C.Itoh F10 Printer Cut Sheet Feeder Available For Under \$900.00**

Canadian General Electric has announced the arrival of its fully mechanical cut-sheet feeder for its C.Itoh F10 Daisy-wheel Printer. The Model A-100 requires no tools for installation, no power to operate and has no switches or controls at all. Weighing in at ten pounds, this completely metal unit will stack in correct sequence each piece of paper fed to it from its 200 sheet storage bin. Subscripts and superscripts are supported, with a price in total being \$850.00 Cdn. For more information:

Mr. Art S. Best  
Canadian General Electric - Data Systems  
(416) 675-7500

## **The Grade Manager**

'The Grade Manager', for the Vic-20 and the Commodore 64 computers, will alphabetically sort student lists, keep track of assignments, weights, grades, and calculate averages for an entire term. It will report, to TV or printer, assignment summaries, student grades and averages, and incomplete assignments. Available on both cassette and diskette, the disk version is menu driven. For use with the Vic-20, 8K memory expansion is required. Prices are \$29.95 US for tape and \$34.95 US for disk. For more info, contact

Smokey Mountain Software  
54 West Main Street  
Brevard, NC  
28712 (704) 883-2595

## **Two New Sports Strategy Games For The VIC 20**

Parr Programming, of Gary, Indiana, has produced the first two in a series of Sports Adversary Games for the Vic 20. The first is the Baseball Adversary. With you in the managerial position against your computer, this game allows for additional players on the bench for pinch hitting and relief pitching and is written to not allow your adversary, the computer, any unfair advantage. Control of the game is through the keyboard. Available on cassette and requiring no memory expansion, the price is \$10.95 US.

The Football Adversary is the final in this series of two. You are put in the role of head coach, with features being a selection of 31 plays and a display of halftime/game statistics. Available on cassette, and also using keyboard control, the price is \$14.95 US.

Parr Programming  
2664 Tyler Street  
Gary, Indiana  
46407 (219) 885-0611

## **Kobetek Systems Limited announces new STATS software package.**

Designed by Mr. Patrick Royston of London, England, Mr. Royston currently holds a masters degree in both statistics and information science. Written for the 4000, 8000/9000 and C64 series of computers, this menu driven program gives the user a completely advanced statistical program for use in any STATS application. With a price of \$350.00 to \$500.00 Cdn., further interest may be warranted for those who require accurate results in a shorter period of time. For

more information contact:

Kobetek Systems Limited  
1113 Commercial Street  
New Minas, Nova Scotia  
B4N 3E6 (902) 678-9800

## **SWL RTTY/MORSE - Attention Hams and Short-wave Listeners**

Let your Commodore 64 or VIC-20 help you 'listen in' on the world of Radioteletype and Morse Code. Converts your VIC-20 and C-64 computer into a low-cost RTTY and morse decoding and display terminal. Allows you to receive 45 to 100 baud BAUDOT RTTY and 5 to 30 wpm morse code. Requires TTL compatible terminal unit such as the MFJ-1224/5 or the HRA Electronics TU-II. Package includes software on cassette, special user port connector, and complete instructions. Price \$19.95 US for cassette or \$22.95 US for disk plus \$2.00 for shipping and handling.

RAK Electronics  
P.O. Box 1585  
Orange Park, Florida  
32067-1585 (904) 264-6777

## **Modem Protection From Kleen Line**

Suppress damaging telephone and power line spikes caused by lightning, spherics or phone office switch gear with the Kleen Line Model PDS-11/SUP. Available for 4 pin telephone modular connectors (RJ-11) and the wider 8 pin connectors (RJ-45), the PDS-11/SUP is priced at \$81.95 US. For more information please contact:

Frank Stifter  
Electronic Specialists Inc.  
171 South Main Street  
P.O. Box 389  
Natick, Massachusetts  
01760 (617) 655-1532

### **Accounts Receivable Program For The C64**

Written by Microspec Inc. of Plano, Texas, this program will support up to 150 customers per diskette on a balance forward system that will accommodate 18 transactions per customer for each posting period. Complete aged reports are generated and automatically posted to Microspecs General Ledger program. The price for this program is \$99.95 US. with more information available from:

Laura Robinson  
Communications Plus  
301 S. Sherman  
Suite 117  
Richardson, Texas  
75081 (214) 783-8543

### **Allow Your Vic or C64 To Balance Your Chequebook**

Microspec of Plano Texas, in its never ending quest for further C64 and Vic 20 programs, has released the 'Checkbook Manager'. Available for both the C64 and Vic 20, each appear to offer a solution to the problem of keeping your chequebook in order. Able to track all outstanding cheques, reconcile monthly financial statement, and track expenses on a quarterly and year-to-date basis, the limit only appears to be the capacity of the version purchased. The Vic 20 version offers ten less categories than that of the C64. The price is \$69.95 US for the C64 version, and \$49.95 US for the Vic 20. For further information please contact Communications Plus (above).

### **'Power 64' Available For The Commodore 64**

In the past we have all come to know and love the features of Power for our Commodore computers. But with the advent of the Commodore 64, a loss has been felt. After being spoiled by Power, BASIC programming has suddenly become a chore. No longer must this be, for Brad Templeton has re-written his utility for the C64.

In case you have never heard of Power, the following are some of the features it has to offer.

- automatic line numbering and re-numbering
- complete tracing functions
- single stepping through programs
- definition of keys as BASIC keywords
- de-bugging ease with a 'why' command
- addition of auto repeat function to cursor keys
- ability to merge BASIC programs
- listing and scrolling up and down of BASIC programs in memory
- hexadecimal and decimal conversions
- and much, much more

The documentation included, written by Jim Butterfield, is very helpful in all aspects and leaves nothing to the imagination. For a total price of \$99.95 Cdn., the benefits shown will be worth the cost involved. For more contact:

Pro-Line Software Ltd.  
755 The Queensway East, Unit 8  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L4Y 4C5 (416) 273-6350

# The MANAGER Column

Don Bell & Alex Gaul  
Milton, Ontario

*In this issue, the Manager column is devoted to the first part of a hands-on application for the '64 MANAGER - a Christmas card and gift list. The second part of this article will appear in the next issue. Subsequent issues will provide more easy to follow hands-on applications for home and business as well as tips for advanced users including "Re-Field" by Eric Armson, a routine you add to Create/Revise that re-orders field entry. - Ed.*

## A '64 MANAGER Gift List

HUMBUG! It's that time of year again. I staggered up the stairs from the basement dragging the box of old Christmas junk accumulated over years of neglect. Then after a stiff drink, I screwed up enough courage to open it. YUK! Krinkled tinsel, tangled Christmas tree lights, broken decorations, horrible-looking holly, musty mistletoe (smelling of old kisses), petrified candy canes and at the bottom, boxes of last year's Christmas cards. Cheer up, the worst is yet to come!

Then, like a memory of a NEW Year's Day hangover, it suddenly hit me! How am I going to cope with the Christmas cards, gifts, and party again this year? There's a number of people I'd like to 'edit' from my list but I can never remember whether they sent me a card or a gift last year. (I'd prefer not to expose myself as an incompetent who can't even master a Christmas card list.) Usually what happens is I send them a card one year, they send me one the next... and so on. It's as though each of us wants to send the last missile... I mean card. Then what to do about gifts - especially those useless token gifts to appease distant relatives. I've got enough socks & ties to dress a herd of caribou and enough after-shave lotion to bathe in. I'd trade it all for one good Darth Vader video game. It gets down to a matter of how much to spend - an equation - whatever they spend I have to spend. Boring! Then who to invite to the party? How to avoid inviting people who mix like sharks and jellyfish. How will I get through it all again without losing my mind?

HARK! This year I decided there had to be a better way. I want to get rid of the worry, the planning, the strain on my old memory bank and get back some real Christmas cheer,

brouhaha, whatever it was that made old Scrooge want to click his heels on Christmas Day. Taking my cue from a business associate of mine who is ecstatic over his new computer system, I decided to try my hand at solving my problem using THE '64 MANAGER.

Very slowly and carefully I will show you the steps I took creating my Christmas List file. You will be able to easily keep track of cards, gifts, parties, money spent, and other Christmas information. You will be able to generate numerous useful reports that would be difficult or impossible to create without it. All of this is directed towards helping you better organize yourself, so that you will have more time to experience the real joys of Christmas.

## LOADING The Program

Turn on your 64, monitor and disk drive.  
Insert your Manager disk in the drive  
Type: load "64.manager", 8 press 'return'.  
When the cursor reappears, type in 'run' and press 'return'.  
After a few minutes, a menu comes up on the screen and you are ready to start.

## Formatting A Diskette

The first thing you must do is "format" a blank diskette, ie. prepare it so it can receive data. Press 'f' to format a disk. The computer will load the format program from the disk. When the computer has finished loading, remove THE MANAGER diskette and insert your blank data diskette into the drive. Follow the screen instructions and you will have a formatted disk.

## Getting Started In The CREATE/REVISE Option

When the main menu appears, press 'c' for create/revise. This option lets you draw a form on the screen and revise it later if you choose. The first screen prompt is 'filename?'. I called my file 'xmas list'. Enter any filename you want (preferably one that reminds you of the file) and press 'return'. The next screen prompt is 'create using an existing screen (y/n)?'. Enter 'n' as you do not have an existing screen.

## Selecting Screen Colours

Since this is a Christmas List and not an accounting application, you can choose any wild, cheerful colours you wish for your screen.

The system will now prompt:

ENTER BORDER COLOUR?  
 ENTER BACKGROUND COLOUR?  
 ENTER CURSOR COLOUR?

For each prompt select a colour by pressing 'CTRL' and a number key with a colour name on its side, OR, 'Commodore KEY' and a number key with a colour name on its side

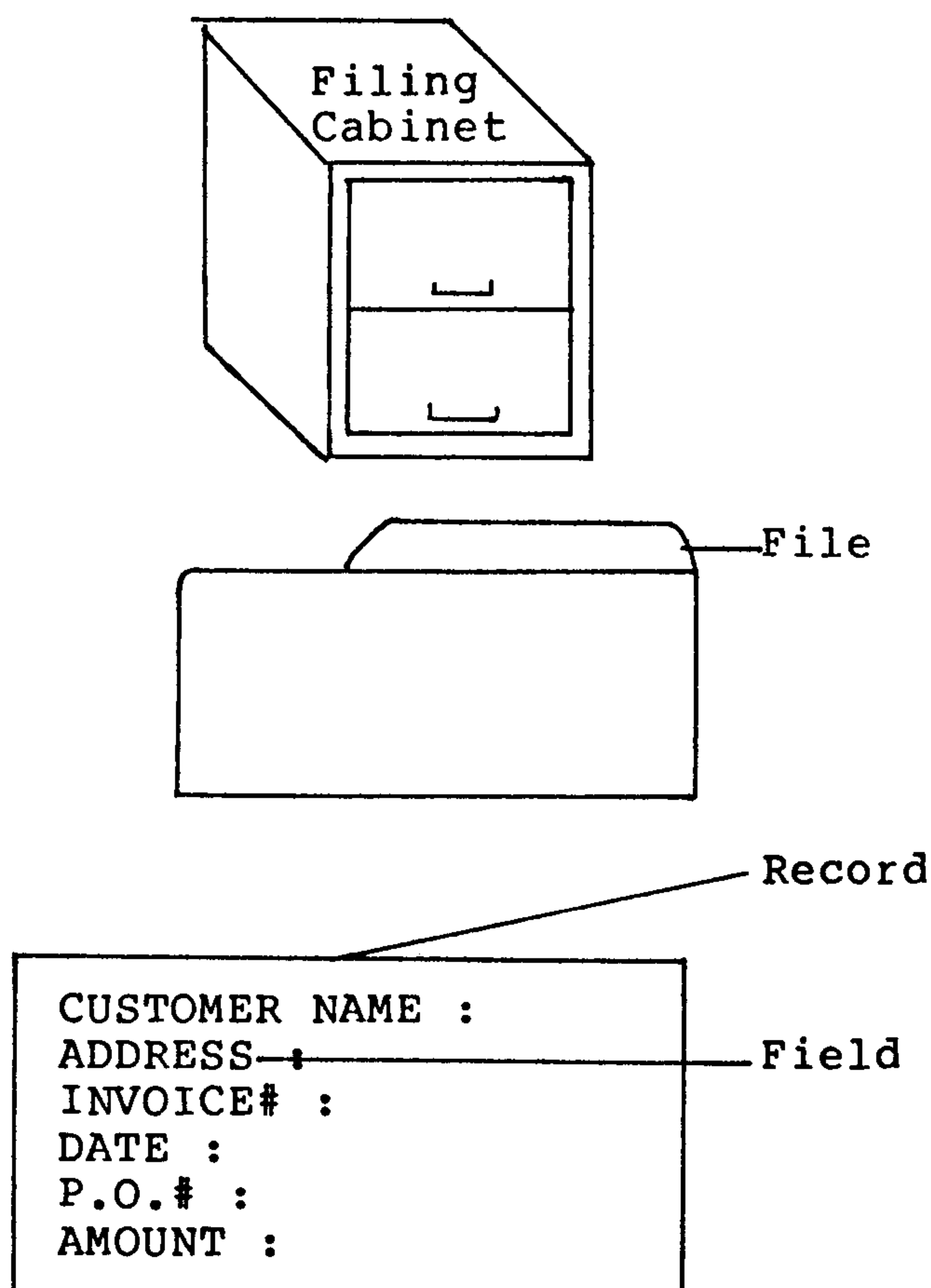
Note that if you chose a black background with black border and black cursor nothing would appear on the screen. This can be remedied by choosing a light cursor colour ie. white or yellow. Refer to the instruction manual that came with your 64 for further details.

## Designing A Form For Your Christmas List Data

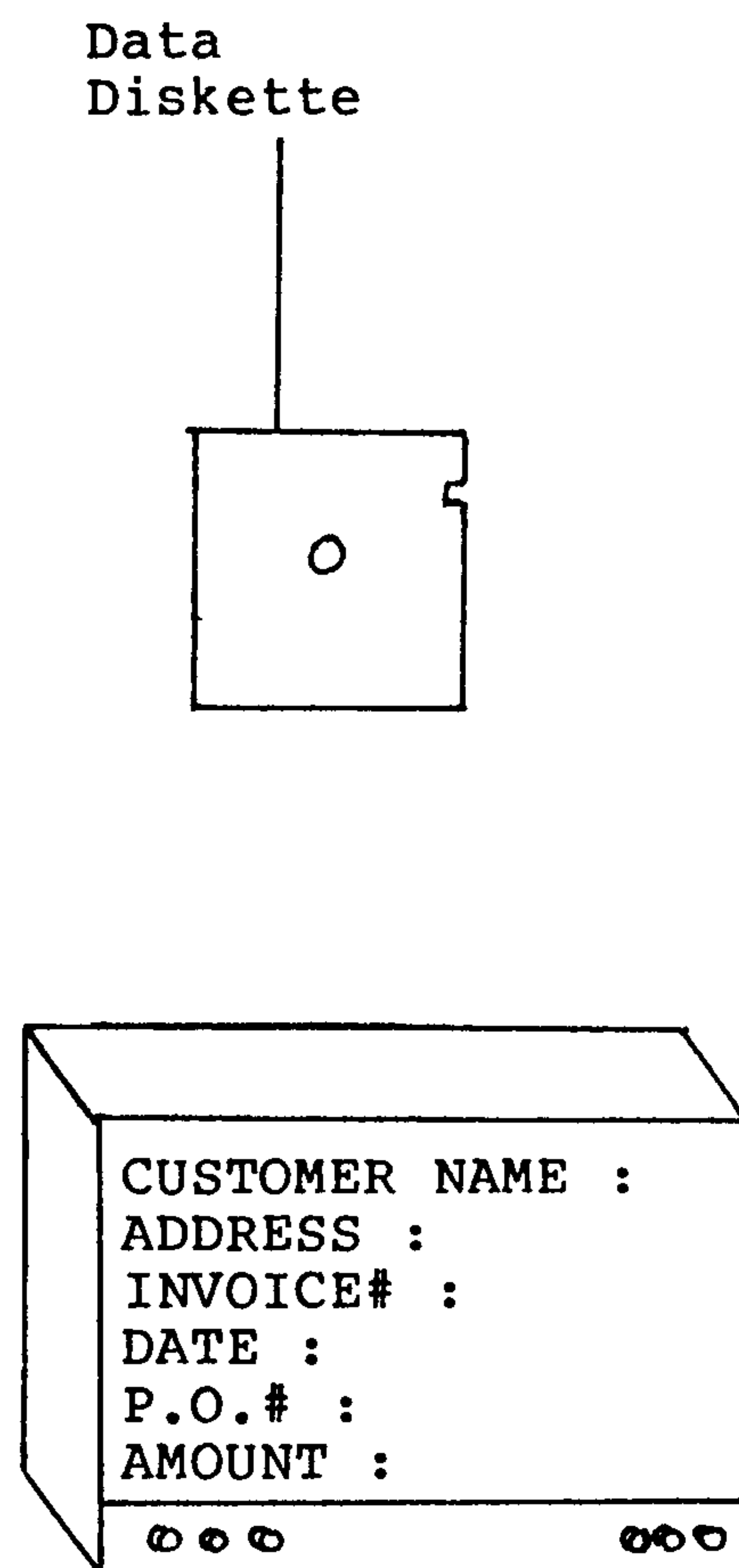
After choosing your screen colours and pressing 'return', your screen will be cleared except for the bottom line where it will say screen '1 of 1' and 'L1 C1'. This means that you are on screen 1 and your cursor is on line 1 column 1. You can now create a screen for your Christmas list.

Picture a file folder filled with blank pieces of paper. The file folder is really our empty data diskette and the blank pieces of paper are blank screens with nothing on them. You are now going to create 'forms' out of the blank pieces of paper.

### MANUAL FILING SYSTEM



### '64 MANAGER FILING SYSTEM



Picture a 'form' with titles and boxes to fill in. The top of a job application, similar to the one below, may help you visualize a form.

```

JOB APPLICATION FORM
NAME      : _____
ADDRESS   : _____
  
```

Notice that a form has titles or prompts followed by specific areas in which to enter information. We are going to use a form for entering information in our Christmas List.

Using the screen as a blank piece of paper, you will now design a form that accomodates all the information you need to know about a person on your Christmas List. When you are finished it may resemble the screen below. Each '↑' indicates the beginning and end of a box or field of information. The 'π' represents a field that will only need 1 character of information.

```

CHRISTMAS LIST '83
NAME      ↑                ↑ M/F π
ADDRESS   ↑                π
CITY      ↑                ↑
STATE     ↑                ↑
ZIP        ↑                ↑
PHONE     ↑                ↑
BIRTHDAY  ↑↑↑↑↑↑↑
LAST CONTACT ↑↑↑↑↑↑↑
NOTES     ↑                ↑

LAST YEAR
REC'D: CARD π    PARTY π    VISIT/CALL π
      GIFT ↑      ↑        $ ↑        ↑
GAVE: CARD π    PARTY π    VISIT/CALL π
      GIFT ↑      ↑        $ ↑        ↑
NOTES ↑                ↑

THIS YEAR
CARD π    PARTY INVIT. π    VISIT/CALL π
      GIFT ↑      ↑        $ ↑        ↑
NOTES ↑                ↑
  
```

I will start you off with title of the page and the 'NAME' entry and you can design the rest of the form yourself. Cursor over to column 14 line 1, type 'CHRISTMAS LIST '83, then press 'return'. You will now be on line 2 column 1. Press return again to get to row 3. Now cursor over to column 4 (3 spaces) and type in 'NAME'. This is the first title (or screen prompt) for the first field in your form. Now you are going to indicate

the field size. While holding the CONTROL key down, press 'f'. After releasing the keys the prompt 'LENGTH?' will appear on the bottom line. The program will accept numbers between 1 and 30 for the length of the field. In our case, we have chosen 20 characters as the length of the 'name' field. Enter '20' and press 'return'. You will notice that this command will leave two ↑'s to indicate where the field is. The length of the field on the screen includes the two ↑'s. (The ↑'s may also be keyed in directly, but you will have to count the field length yourself. Be sure to include the ↑'s in your field count.)

In a similar manner to the above, fill in the rest of the form repeating the 3 steps below for each piece of information.

1. Decide on a specific piece of information you want included on the form. (Information such as name, address, phone, whether you want to send them a card or gift, etc.)
2. At a suitable spot on the screen, enter a title or prompt for that piece of information to be input, eg. "NAME" prompts the user to input a name. There must be sufficient room on the right side of the prompt to enter the required information.
3. Specify the maximum number of letters or characters that can be input into the field following the title or prompt. This is done by holding the control key down and pressing 'f', entering a number for the field length, then pressing 'return'. (A single character field will show a 'π' sign, fields greater than 1 character are represented by ↑'s at the precise beginning and end of the field.)

Repeat the three steps above again and again until you have all the information you want on the form. After you have entered all the prompts and fields in the form, you may want to pause to consider the overall design of the form. Only you can decide on what is a pleasing layout. It should be clear and easy to read. Revisions may be made now or later using the 'CREATE/REVISE' option. Once you have started entering data in the 'ENTER/EDIT' option, you may NOT change the size of the fields. Our sample will give you an idea of what kinds of information you may want to store and how to lay it out. The numbers stand for the maximum number of letters or characters that may be entered in a field or information box.

### Saving The Screen

After you have finished designing the form on the screen and you are sure it is correct, press the 'left arrow' key. The screen will then prompt you with 'ARE YOU SURE?'. Enter

'y' and press 'return'. The program will check to see if all fields are closed (fields longer than 1 character must have a pair of ↑'s. If there is an error, you will be prompted to change the field entry.

Next the screen will prompt 'Another Screen?'. In our case we will enter 'n' and press 'return'. Then the screen will prompt 'Do you wish to alter field types?' this is to change between an alpha field ie. letters of the alphabet and numeric fields ie. numbers. As we do not really have any purely numeric fields, we will leave all the fields the same by entering 'n' and 'return'.

### **Deciding On The Number Of Records For Your File**

Now place the data disk you previously formatted into the disk drive after removing the manager disk. The screen will prompt you with 'Rec Len XXXX, Max No of Rec XXXX' at the bottom of the screen and asks 'OK?'. Enter 'y' and 'return'. Then the screen will prompt 'Rec Len, # of records' at which point you can accept the number of records displayed by pressing 'return' or enter your own number of records (up to about 300) and press 'return'. The computer will then go to the disk and create a file large enough to handle all the records you asked for. As this process will take some time, you may want to go to the kitchen for a snack.

### **Entering Individual Records In Your File**

Now you may enter the individual records for people on your Christmas List using the form you have just designed on the screen. Choose 'Enter/Edit' on the main menu. In this option you may enter, change, delete and search for records of individual people in your Christmas List. (More advanced commands will be discussed in future articles.) For each person on your Christmas List, complete a screen form with the following steps:

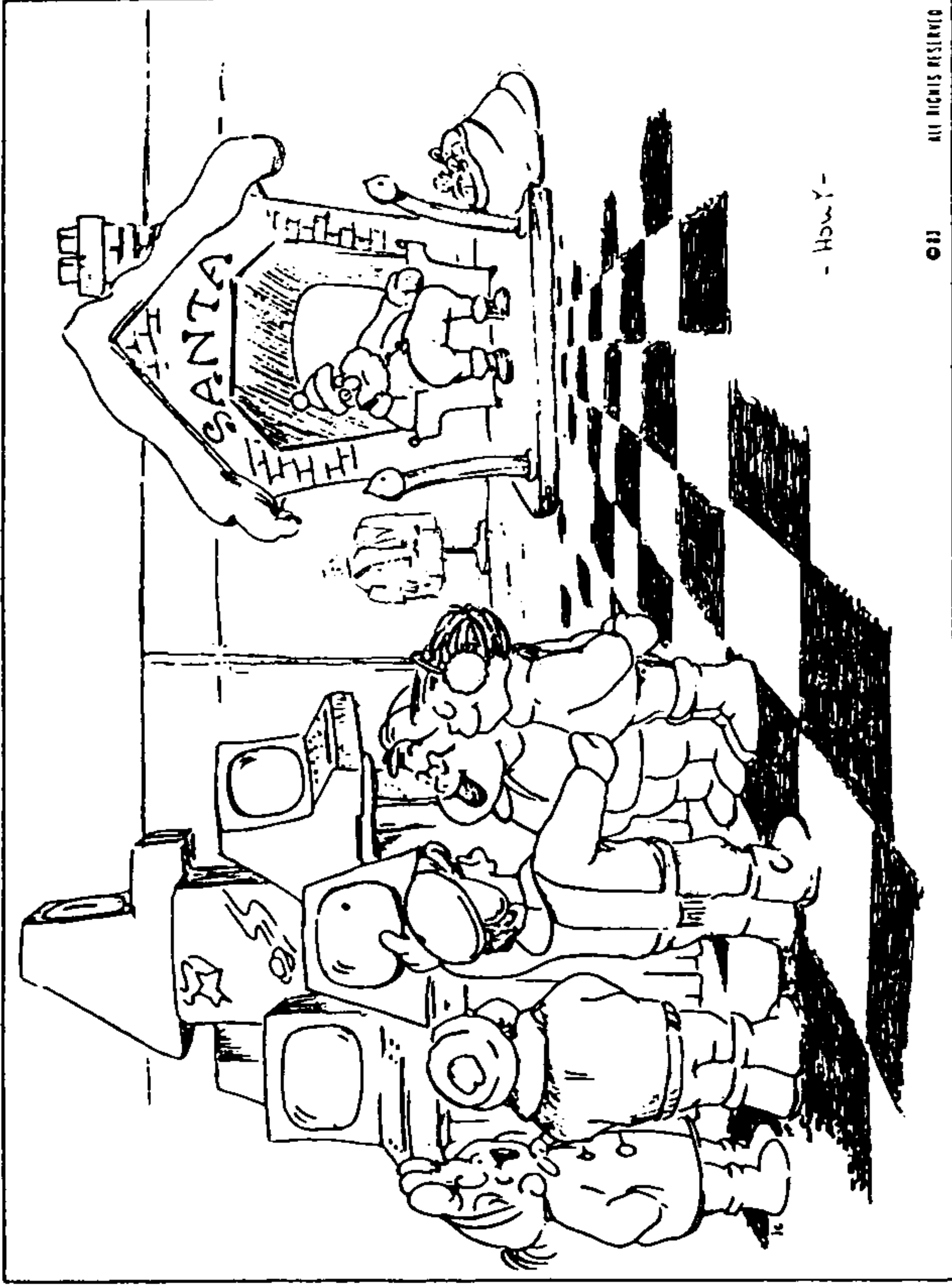
1. Press 'e' to enter a record;
2. Fill in the blank fields, pressing 'return' after each entry;
3. Press ← to save the record. When you have entered a record for every person on your Christmas list, press F1 to return to the main menu. The screen will prompt 'Are you sure (y/n)?', enter 'y', 'return'.

### **More To Come**

In the next article, we will discuss how to do sorts, index searches and generate many useful lists such as a Christmas card list, a gift list, a party list, and a birthday reminder list.

# Merry Christmas

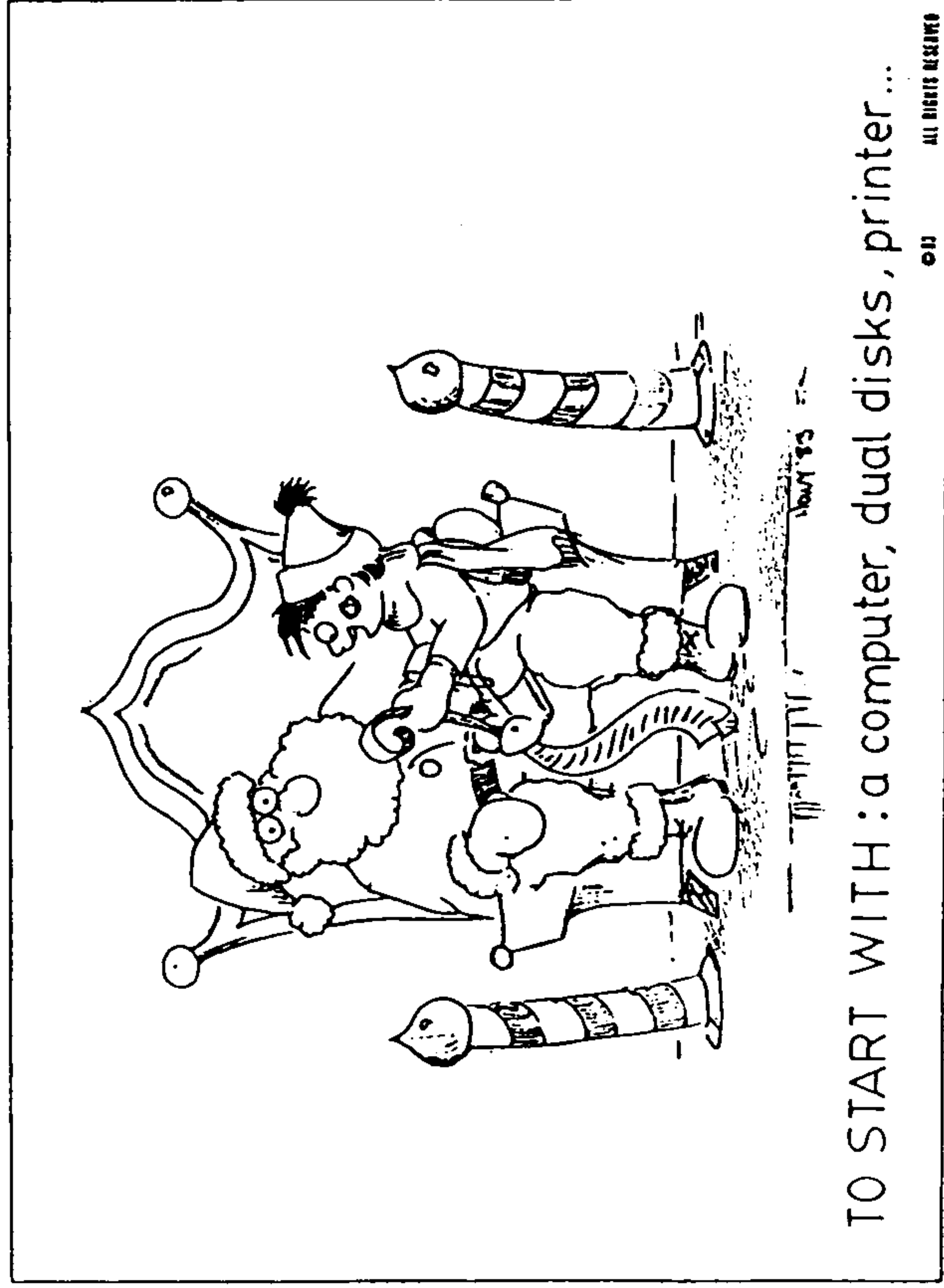
from Mike Panning & Howy Parkins



WHAT EVER HAPPENED TO OLD FASHIONED TOYS ?

© 11 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

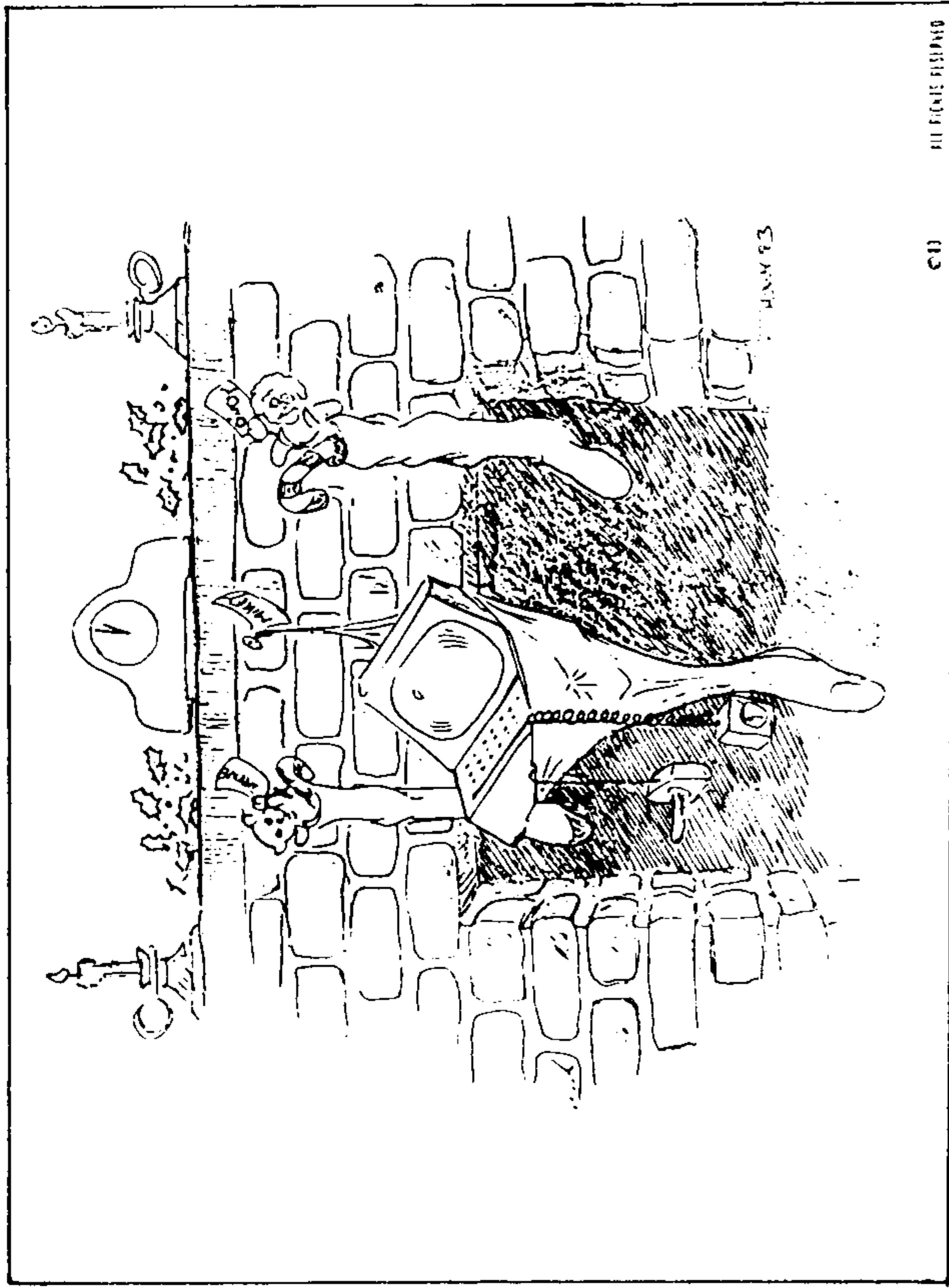
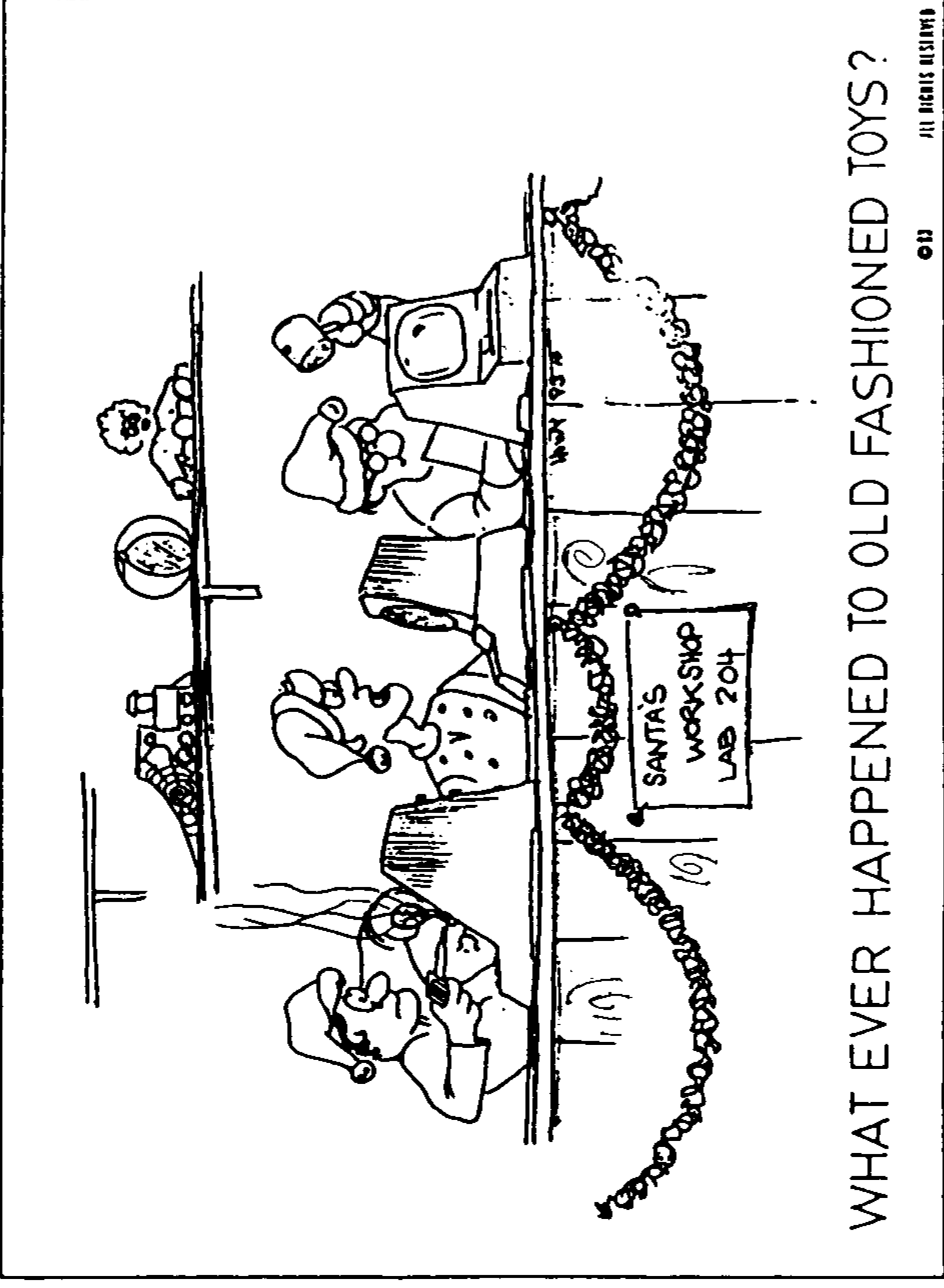
© 11 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



TO START WITH : a computer, dual disks , printer ...

© 11 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

© 11 ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

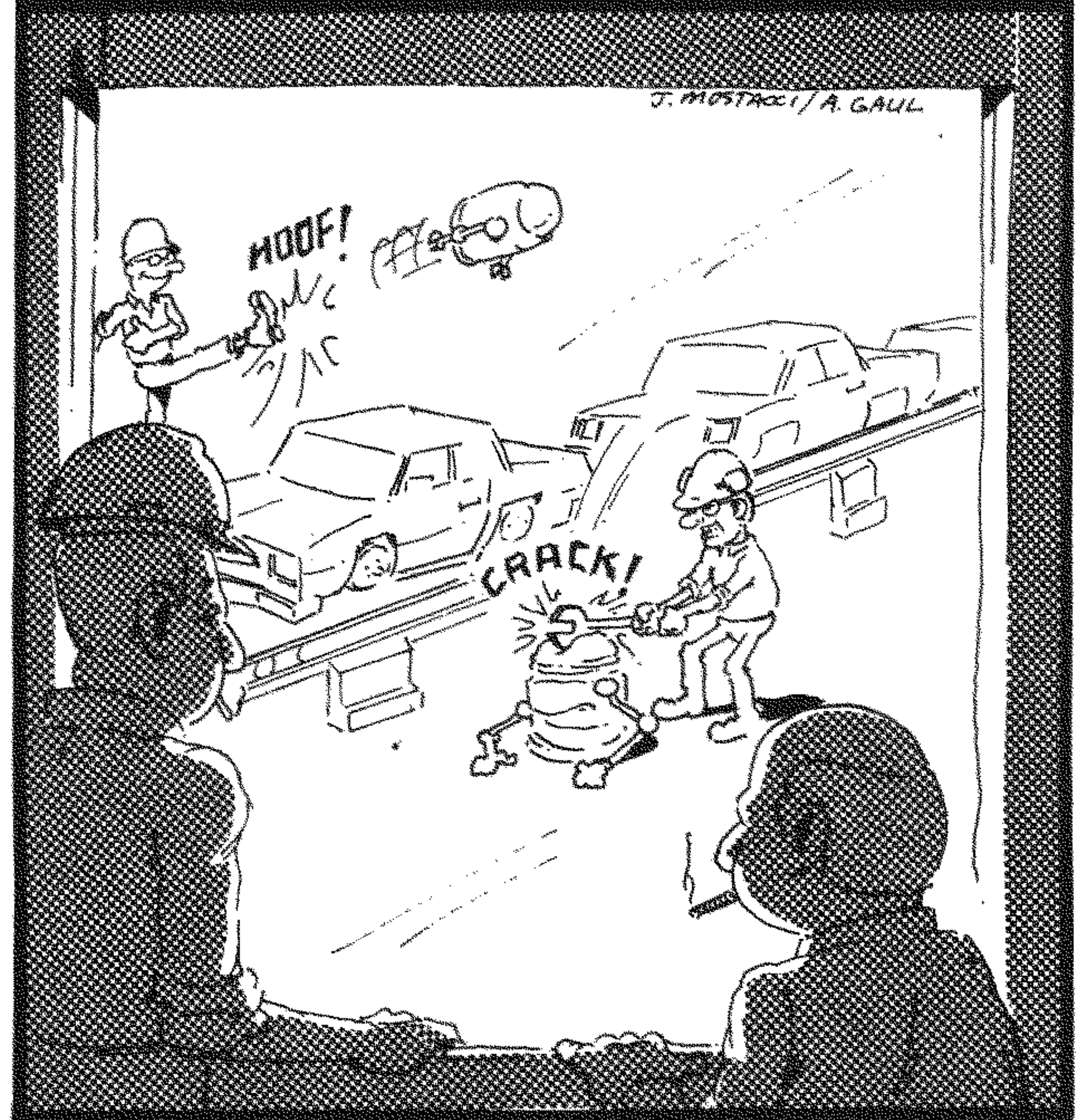




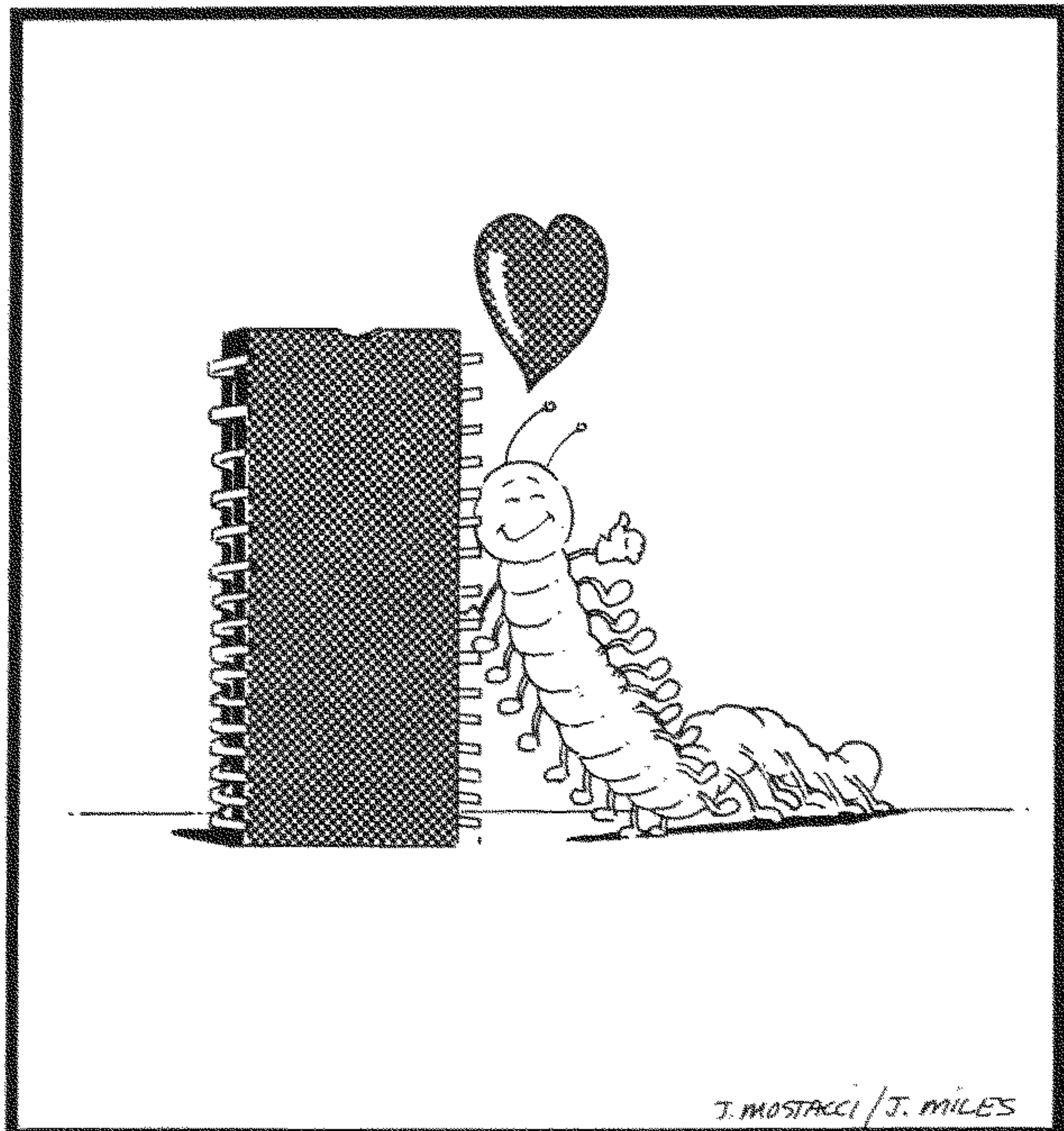
# CompuKinks.



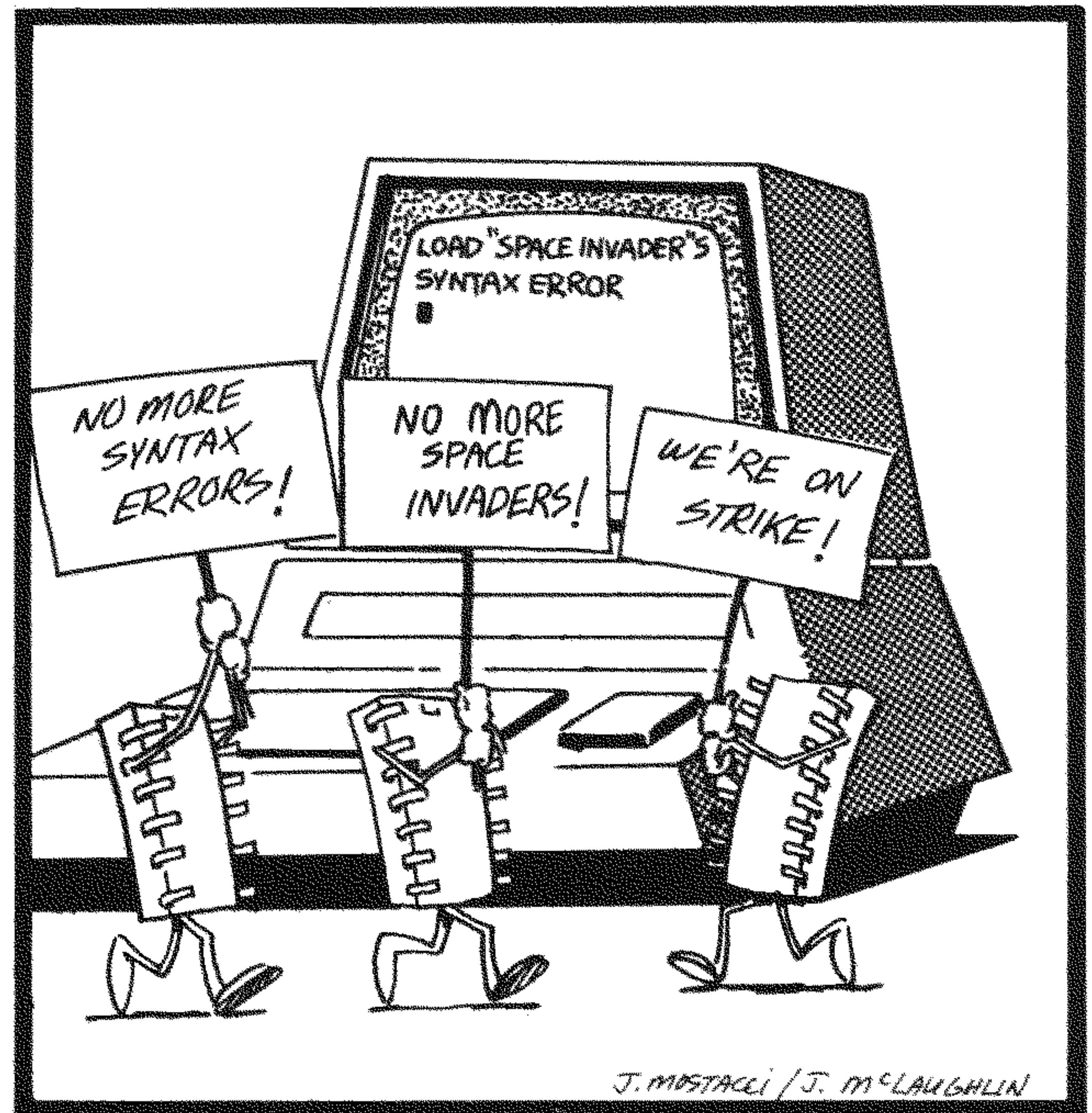
Don't worry Mrs. Smith, his facial muscles will eventually relax. But really, he shouldn't be playing video games for such long periods of time.



I see the Union is laying off more robots



J. MOSTACCI / J. MILES



J. MOSTACCI / J. McLAUGHLIN

# BASIC – Beginners All-Purpose Symbolic Instruction Code

## Commands, Statements, and Symbols

Command/ Statement	Example	Purpose
CLOSE	10 CLOSE n	Closes logical file 'n'.
CLR	CLR	Sets variables to zero or null.
CMD	CMD D	Keep ieee device 'D' open to monitor bus.
CONT	CONT	Continue program execution after a stop command. No program changes are permitted.
DATA	10 DATA 1,2,3,4 20 DATA TOM, SUE 30 DATA "DOE, TOM"	Specifies data to be read left to right. Alphabetic characters do not need to be enclosed in quotes. if strings contain spaces, commas, colons, or graphic characters, the string must be enclosed in quotes.
DEF	10 DEF FN R(X)	Defines function 'R'
DIM	10 DIM A(n) 20 DIM A(n,m,o,p) 30 DIM A(n),B(m) 40 DIM A(N) 50 DIM A\$(n)	Specifies maximum number of elements in an array or matrix. Specifies maximum number of dimensions in an array. Number of arrays limited by memory. May be dimensioned dynamically. Strings to be dimensioned.
END	999 END	Terminates program execution.
FOR	10 FOR I = 1 TO 10	Begins repetitive loop, specifying loop variable and number of intended iterations (in this example 'I' for 10 iterations).
FRE	PRINT FRE (0)	Returns number of bytes of available memory.
GET	10 GET C 20 GET C\$ 30 GET #d, C 40 GET #d, C\$	Accepts single character from keyboard. Accepts single string character from keyboard. Accepts single character from specified logical file. Accepts specified single string character from logical file.
GOSUB	10 GOSUB n	Begins execution of a subroutine which begins on line 'n'.
GOTO	GOTO n	Continue program execution at line n after a stop command. Program changes are permitted.
IF...GOTO	10 IF X = 10 GOTO n	Transfers execution to line 'n' if result of condition is true.
IF...THEN	10 IF X = 10 THEN Y = 3	Code following THEN is executed only if result of condition is true. May also be followed by line number to transfer execution.
INPUT	10 INPUT A 20 INPUT A\$  30 INPUT A,A\$,B,B\$ 40 INPUT #d, A 50 input #d, a\$ 60 INPUT #d, A,A\$,B,B\$	Accepts value of 'A' from keyboard. Accepts value of string variable 'A' from keyboard. The string does not have to be enclosed in quotes. Accepts specified values from keyboard. Accepts value of 'A' from logical file 'd'. accepts specified string from logical file 'd'. Accepts specified values and string from logical file 'd'. Strings do not have to be enclosed in quotes.
LET	LET X = 10	Optional. Assigns variable 'X' the value of 10.
LIST	LIST LIST -n LIST n-m LIST n-	Lists current program. Lists current program through line 'n'. Lists lines 'n' through 'm' of current program. Lists current program from line 'n' to end.
LOAD	10 LOAD 20 LOAD "NAME" 30 LOAD "NAME", d 30 LOAD "NAME", d, c	Loads next encountered program from tape unit into memory. Loads program or file 'NAME' into memory from tape unit. Loads specified file 'NAME' from device 'd'. Loads specified file 'NAME' from device 'd' for command 'c'. (VIC/C64 only – c = 1 for direct memory load)

Command/ Statement	Example	Purpose
NEW	NEW	Deletes current program in memory, sets variables to zero.
NEXT	NEXT	Indicates end of code contained in a FOR/NEXT loop.
ON...GOSUB	10 ON A GOSUB I, m, n	Begins execution of subroutine which begins on specified line (in this example, 'I', 'm', or 'n') depending on value of index 'A'.
ON...GOTO	10 ON A GOTO I, m, n	Transfers control to specified line 'I', 'm', or 'n' depending on value of index 'A'.
OPEN	10 OPEN a 20 OPEN a, d 30 OPEN a, d, c 40 OPEN a, d, c, "NAME"	Opens logical file 'a' for read only from tape unit. Opens logical file 'a' for read only from device 'd'. Opens logical file 'a' for command 'c' from device 'd'. Opens logical file 'a' on device 'd'. If device 'd' accepts formatted files, file name is positioned for command.
PEEK	PEEK(a) PEEK(A)	Returns byte value from address 'a'. Address can be dynamic.
POKE	POKE a, b POKE A, B	Puts byte 'b' into address 'a'. Parameters can be dynamic.
POS	10 PRINT POS(0)	Prints next available print position (position of cursor on screen).
PRINT	10 PRINT A 20 PRINT A\$ 30 PRINT A, A\$  40 PRINT #d, A 50 PRINT #d, A\$	Prints value 'A' on display screen. Prints specified string on screen. Prints specified values or strings on screen, beginning in next available print position (pre-tabbed positions are in columns 10,20,30,40 etc.). Prints value of 'A' on device 'd'. Prints specified string on device 'd'.
READ	10 READ A\$, B\$	Reads next two data elements into variables A\$ and B\$.
REM	10 REM comment	Remark indicator. Execution skips entire line.
RESTORE	10 RESTORE	Resets data pointer so that next READ receives first element of first DATA statement.
RETURN	9990 RETURN	Subroutine exit; transfers control to the statement following most recent gosub directing transfer to the subroutine.
RUN	RUN RUN n	Begins execution of program at lowest line number. Begins execution of program a line 'n'.
SAVE	SAVE "NAME" SAVE "NAME", d SAVE "NAME", d, c	Saves current file or program 'NAME' on tape unit. Saves current program or file 'NAME' on device 'd'. Saves file 'NAME' on device 'd'. 'c' specifies eof or eot.
STEP	10 FOR I= 1 TO 10 STEP 2	Alters loop variable increment.
STOP	STOP	Stops program execution.
SYS	SYS(x)	Complete control of pet is transferred to a subsystem at decimal address contained in the argument. Brackets optional.
USR	USR(x)	Transfers program control to a program whose address is at locations 1 and 2 (VIC/C64 - locations 784,785). 'x' is a parameter passed to and from the machine language program.
VERIFY	VERIFY VERIFY "NAME" VERIFY "NAME", d	Verifies current program against next program on tape unit. Verifies current program against program 'NAME' on tape unit. Verifies current program 'NAME' on device 'd'.
WAIT	WAIT a, b, c	Halts execution of Basic until contents of address 'a', and'ed with value 'b' and exclusive or'ed with value 'c'. is not equal to zero. 'c' is optional and defaults to zero.

## Arithmetic Operators

Symbol	Example	Purpose
=	10 A = B	Assigns a value to a variable.
↑	30 PRINT A↑2	Exponentiation
/	40 C = A/8	Division.
*	50 C = A*8	Multiplication.
+	60 C = A + 8	Addition.
-	70 C = A - 8	Subtraction.
=	10 IF A = B THEN PRINT C	'A' Equals 'B'.
<>	10 IF A <> B THEN C = 4	'A' Does not equal 'b'.
<	10 IF A < B THEN C\$ = "X"	'A' Is less than 'B'.
>	10 IF A > B THEN C\$ = "Y"	'A' Is greater than 'B'.
<=	10 IF A <= B THEN C = 20	'A' Is less than or equal to 'B'.
>=	10 IF A >= B THEN C = D - 1	'A' Is greater than or equal to 'B'.
AND	10 IF A AND B THEN C = 9	'A' and 'B' must both be true for statement 10 to be true.
OR	20 IF A OR B THEN C = 9	'A' must be true or 'B' must be true for statement 20 to be true.
NOT	30 IF NOT A THEN PRINT C	Expression is true if 'A' is false.

Note: the numerical values used in the evaluation of logical comparisons are: 'true' is any non-zero number and 'false' is zero.

## Special Symbols

Symbols	Example	Purpose
:	10 A = 1 : B = 2 : C = 3	Allows multiple statements on a line.
;	10 PRINT A ; B 20 PRINT A\$ ; B\$	Allows same line printing. Elements are separated by 3 spaces. Allows same line printing. String elements are concatenated.
.	X = 10.99	Decimal point
,	10 PRINT A , B LOAD "NAME" , d	Allows same line printing. Elements are separated and printed in pre-'tab'ed print positions ( columns 10,20,30, etc.). Separates parameters in load, save, open, mid\$, on..goto, etc.
?	10 ?A	Abbreviation for 'print'. Stores as one character; lists as word PRINT.
\$	10 A\$ = "ABCDEFGH"	String identifier.
%	10 A% = INT(X)	Integer identifier.
#	10 PRINT#8	Logical file number indicator
"	10 A\$ = "ABCDEFGH"	String enclosures.
( )	X = (A - 2) / (B + 2)	Expression priority evaluation
π	10 C = π * D	Value of Pi 3.1415927.

## Reserved Variables

Variable	Purpose
DS	Disk Status number (except 2.0)
DS\$	Disk Status string (except 2.0)
EL	Error Line (B Series only)
ER	Error number (B only)
ERR\$(	Error String array. See table for messages. (B only)
TI	Time in Jiffies (1/60th's sec.) since power up or TI\$ reset (except B Series)
TI\$	Time in HHMMSS
ST	The Status variable. See table for functions.

## Hierarchy of Operations

Operator	Description
( )	Brackets always dictate priority
↑	Exponentiation
-	Negation (unary minus)
* /	Multiplication & Division
+ -	Addition & Subtraction
< = >	Relational Operations
NOT	Logical NOT (Integer two's complement)
AND	Logical AND
OR	Logical OR

## Basic 4.0 Disk Commands

Function	Example	Purpose
APPEND	10 APPEND#d, "NAME"	Open file 'NAME' on device 'd' for appending. New data is added to end of existing data.
BACKUP	BACKUP D0 TO D1	Duplicate disk in drive 0 onto disk in drive 1
CATALOG	CATALOG D0	Displays list of filenames in specified drive.
COLLECT	COLLECT D1	Purges disk in specified drive of any improperly closed files (indicated by * beside file type).
CONCAT	CONCAT "NAME1" TO "NAME2", D1	Concatenates file "NAME1" to file "NAME2". i.e. NAME2 = NAME2 + NAME1
COPY	COPY "NAME",D0 TO "NAME",D1 COPY "NAME",D0 TO "DUP",D0 COPY D0 TO D1	Copies file "NAME" from drive 0 to drive 1 Makes duplicate of file "NAME" Copies entire contents from D0 to D1
DCLOSE	DCLOSE #n	Closes disk logical file 'n'
DIRECTORY	DIRECTORY D0	Exact same as Catalog. Use preference.
DLOAD	DLOAD "NAME",Dd,Uu	Loads program "NAME" from drive 'd' on unit 'u'
DOPEN	DOPEN#n, "NAME",Dd,Uu DOPEN#n, "NAME",Dd,Uu,W	Opens file "NAME" for reading from drive 'd', unit 'u'. Default values: d=0, u=8. Data is retrieved through file number 'n'. Opens file "NAME" for writing to drive 'd', unit 'u'. Not necessary for RELative files.
DSAVE	DSAVE "NAME",Dd,Uu	Saves current program to drive 'd' on unit 'u' as file "NAME"
HEADER	HEADER "DISKNAME",Dd,lid,Uu	Formats disk in drive 'd' unit 'u' assigning it a "DISKNAME" and 'id'.
RECORD	10 RECORD#n, a	Positions relative file open on logical file number 'n' to record number 'a'. 'a' may be dynamic but must be enclosed in brackets.
RENAME	RENAME "NAME" TO "NEWNAME",D0	Changes a file name.
SCRATCH	SCRATCH "NAME",D1	Eliminates file "NAME" from disk.

## Additional B Series Commands

Function	Example	Purpose
BANK	BANK b	Sets bank number to 'b'.
BLOAD	BLOAD "NAME",Dd,Uu,ON Bb,Pp	Loads file "NAME" from drive 'd' unit 'u' into bank 'b' at position 'p'
BSAVE	BSAVE "NAME" ON Bb,Pp1 to Pp2	Saves current memory in bank 'b' from address 'p1' to 'p2' as file "NAME" to drive 0 unit 8. Addresses are in decimal.
DCLEAR	DCLEAR D1	Initialize disk in drive 1
DELETE	DELETE 10-30	Deletes lines from current program. Specify line range same as LIST.
DISPOSE	DISPOSE GOSUB	Purges stack of unwanted return addresses (like 'POP')
ELSE	IF ST THEN E = 1 ELSE E = 0	Alternate condition following IF..THEN. May also be used to transfer execution
INSTR	PRINT INSTR (A\$, B\$)	Returns position of string B\$ within A\$. Returns 0 if not found.
KEY	KEY KEYn, "CATALOG D0" + CHR\$(13)	Displays list of function key definitions Defines function key 'n'.
PUDEF	PUDEF ".,,£"	Re-defines Print Using format characters. Default is ".,,\$". In this example, space is changed to ',', comma to period, period to comma, and dollars to pounds.
RESUME	RESUME RESUME n RESUME NEXT	Continues execution after program error or editing Resumes execution at line 'n' Resumes execution at start of current active FOR/NEXT
TRAP	TRAP 50000	Specifies routine at line 50000 as an ON ERROR routine.
USING	PRINT USING "-\$##,###";X	Specifies format to be used for numerical output.

## String Functions

Function	Example	Purpose
ASC	10 A = ASC("XYZ")	Returns the integer value corresponding to ASCII code of the first character in string.
CHR\$	10 A\$ = CHR\$(n)	Returns character corresponding to ASCII code number.
LEFT\$	10 PRINT LEFT\$(X\$, a)	Returns leftmost 'a' characters from string.
LEN	10 PRINT LEN(X\$)	Returns length of string.
MID\$	10 PRINT MID\$(X\$, a, b)	Returns 'b' characters from string, starting with the 'a'th character.
RIGHT\$	10 PRINT RIGHT\$(X\$, a)	Returns rightmost 'a' characters from string.
STR\$	10 A\$ = STR\$(A)	Returns string representation of variable 'A'
VAL	10 A = VAL(A\$) 20 A = VAL("A")	Returns numeric representation of string. If string not numeric, returns "0".

ASC, LEN and VAL functions return numeric results. They must be used as part of any expression. Assignment statements are used here for examples only; other statement types may be used.

## Arithmetic Functions

Function	Example	Purpose
ABS	10 C = ABS(A)	Returns magnitude of argument without regard to sign.
ATN	10 C = ATN(A)	Returns arctangent of argument. 'c' will be expressed in radians.
COS	10 C = COS(A)	Returns cosine of argument. 'A' must be expressed in radians.
DEF FN	10 DEF FNA(B) = C * D	Allows user to define a function. Function label 'a' must be a single letter; argument 'b' is a dummy.
EXP	10 C = EXP(A)	Returns constant 'e' raised to the power of the argument.
INT	10 C = INT(A)	Returns largest integer less than or equal to argument.
LOG	10 C = LOG(A)	Returns natural logarithm of argument. Argument must be greater than or equal to zero.
RND	10 C = RND(A)	Generates a random number between zero and one. If 'a' is less than 0, the same random number is produced in each call to rnd. If 'a' = 0, the same sequence of random number is generated each time rnd is called. If 'a' is greater than 0, a new sequence is produced for each call to rnd.
SGN	10 C = SGN(A)	Returns -1 if argument is negative, returns 0 if argument is zero, and returns +1 if argument is positive.
SIN	10 C = SIN(A)	Returns sin of argument. 'A' must be expressed in radians.
SQR	10 C = SQR(A)	Returns the square root of argument.
TAN	10 C = TAN(A)	Returns tangent of argument. 'A' must be expressed in radians.

## Mathematical Functions

Function	Basic Equivalent
Secant Cosecant Cotangent	SEC(X) = 1 / COS(X) CSC(X) = 1 / SIN(X) COT(X) = 1 / TAN(X)
Inverse Sine Inverse Cosine Inverse Secant Inverse Cosecant Inverse Cotangent	ARCSIN(X) = ATN( X / SQR(-X*X + 1) ) ARCCOS(X) = ATN( X / SQR(-X*X + 1) ) + π/2 ARCSEC(X) = ATN( X / SQR(X*X - 1) ) ARCCSC(X) = ATN( X / SQR(X*X - 1) ) + (SGN(X) - 1 * π/2) ARCCOT(X) = ATN(X) + π/2
Hyperbolic Sine Hyperbolic Cosine Hyperbolic Tangent Hyperbolic Secant Hyperbolic Cosecant Hyperbolic Cotangent	SINH(X) = (EXP(X) - EXP(-X)) / 2 COSH(X) = (EXP(X) + EXP(-X)) / 2 TANH(X) = EXP(-X) / (EXP(X) + EXP(-X)) * 2 + 1 SECH(X) = 2 / (EXP(X) + EXP(-X)) CSCH(X) = 2 / (EXP(X) - EXP(-X)) COTH(X) = EXP(-X) / (EXP(X) - EXP(-X)) * 2 + 1
Inverse Hyperbolic Sine Inverse Hyperbolic Cosine Inverse Hyperbolic Tangent Inverse Hyperbolic Secant Inverse Hyperbolic Cosecant Inverse Hyperbolic Cotangent	ARCSINH(X) = LOG( X + SQR(X*X + 1) ) ARCCOSH(X) = LOG( X / SQR(X*X - 1) ) ARCTANH(X) = LOG( (1 + X) / (1 - X) ) / 2 ARCSECH(X) = LOG( SQR(-X*X + 1) + 1/X ) ARCCSCH(X) = LOG( X / SQR(X*X - 1) ) + (SGN(X) - 1 * π/2) ARCCOTH(X) = LOG(X) + π/2

## ST - The Status Variable

Bit	Val	Cassette Read	IEEE	Tape Load/Ver.	Vic/64 RS-232
0-7	0	OK	OK	OK	OK
0	1		time out on write		parity error
1	2		time out on read		framing error
2	4	short block		short block	rec. buffer overrun
3	8	long block		long block	unused
4	16	unrecoverable read error		any mismatch	CTS signal missing
5	32	checksum error		checksum error	unused
6	64	end of file	EOI		DSR signal missing
7	-128	end of tape	device not present	end of tape	break detected

## Printer Control Characters

CHR\$ values are sent to print file with Secondary Addr 0 or 1

CHR\$	Operation
10	Line Feed
13	'Carriage Return' (automatic Line Feed on CBM printers)
14	Begin double-width character mode
15	End double-width character mode
18	Begin reverse character mode
146	End reverse character mode
19	Set top of page
147	Feed to top of next page
17	Switch to upper/lower case character set
145	Switch to upper case/graphics character set
16	Tab to position in next 2 characters
27	Move to specified dot position
8	Begin dot-programmable graphic mode
26	Repeat graphics data

## Table Of Secondary Addresses

Eg. OPEN 4, 4, 7 ; 7 is the Secondary Address on CBM printers that alters line spacing. Once open the new value can be sent. Secondary addresses are not applicable to the VIC 20/Commodore 64 RS-232 routines ('device' 2), keyboard (device 0), screen (device 3), or the CBM 8010 Modem (device 5).

Sec. Addr.	I/O Device & Device Number (DV#)			
	Printer 4	Cassette 1 or 2	Vic/64 Cassette 1	Disk 8
0	Print data exactly as received	seq. read	Load & relocate (dfit)	Load, and Dir read
1	Print data according to previously defined format	Write file + end-of-file marker on Close	Load without relocating	Program Save
2	Format Set-up	Write file + eof + end of tape marker on Close	Write file + eof + end of tape marker on Close	R/W channels are 2-14
3	Set number of lines per page for paging			
4	Enable printer format diagnostics			
5	Define a programmable character			
6	Set spacing between lines			
7	Upper/Lower case			
8	ASCII/Graphics			
9	Suppress Diagnostic Message Printing			
10	Reset Printer			
11	Set Uni-Direction			
12	Reset Uni-Direction			
13	Set Condense mode			
14	Reset Condense mode			
15	Set pseudo letter quality			
21	Reset pseudo letter quality			
17	Storing bit image data			
18	Printing bit data previously written			
				Command Ch.

## DS & DS\$ - Disk Status Variables

DS	Error Description
0	OK, no error exists
1	files scratched response (not an error)
2-19	Unused: can occur, should be ignored
20	read error; block header not found
21	read error; sync character not found
22	read error; data block not present
23	read error; checksum error in data
24	read error; byte decoding error
25	write error; write verify error
26	write protect on
27	read error; checksum error in header
28	write error; data extends into next block
29	disk id mismatch
30	syntax error; general syntax
31	syntax error; invalid command
32	syntax error; command line > 58 chars
33	syntax error; invalid filename
34	syntax error; no filename given
39	syntax error; command file not given
50	record not present
51	overflow in record
52	file too large
60	file open for write
61	file not open
62	file not found
63	file exists
64	file type mismatch
65	no block; t,s is next available block
66	illegal track or sector
67	illegal system track or sector
70	no channels (available)
71	dir error (directory error)
72	disk full or directory full
73	cbm dos v2 (or v2.x for later dos's); power up message, also indicates write attempt with dos mismatch
74	drive not ready
75	format speed error
76	controller error

## 8032 Control Characters

Most functions can be activated by combinations of simultaneous key depressions, a phenomena of the keyboard hardware. Notice that the CHR\$ values of complimentary functions differ by 128.

Function	CHR\$	ESC/RVS	Keyboard Combination
BELL	7	G	
GRAPHICS TEXT	142 14	Shift N N	Both Shifts + "
SCROLL DOWN SCROLL UP	153 25	Shift Y Y	Left Shift + TAB + I
SET BOTTOM SET TOP	143 15	Shift O O	Shift + Z + A + L Z + A + L
INSERT LINE DELETE LINE	149 21	Shift U U	Shift + RVS + A + L RVS + A + L
ERASE BEGIN ERASE END	150 22	Shift V V	Shift + TAB + $\boxtimes$ + DEL TAB + $\boxtimes$ + DEL
SET/CLR TAB TAB	137 9	Shift I I	Shift + TAB TAB

8032 Window POKEs	
TOP:224, T where T = 0 to 24	LEFT:226, L where L = 0 to 79
BOTTOM:225, B where B = T to 24	RIGHT:213, R where R = L to 79

# Error Messages

Message	Description
BAD DATA	String data was received from an open file, but the program was expecting numeric data.
BAD SUBSCRIPT	The program was trying to reference an element of an array whose number is outside of the range specified in the DIM statement.
CAN'T CONTINUE	The CONT command will not work, either because the program was never 'RUN', there has been an error, or a line has been edited.
DEVICE NOT PRESENT	The required I/O device was not available for an 'OPEN', 'CLOSE', 'CMD', 'PRINT#', 'INPUT#', or 'GET#'.
DIVISION BY ZERO	Division by zero is a mathematical oddity and not allowed.
EXTRA IGNORED	Too many items of data were typed in response to an input statement. Only the first few items were accepted.
FILE NOT FOUND	If you were looking for a file on tape, an 'end-of-tape' marker was found. If you were looking on a disk, no file with that name exists.
FILE NOT OPEN	The file specified in a 'CLOSE', 'CMD', 'PRINT#', 'INPUT#', or 'GET#', must first be 'OPEN'ed.
FILE OPEN	An attempt was made to OPEN a file using the number of an already open file.
FORMULA TOO COMPLEX	The string expression being evaluated should be split into at least two parts for the system to work with, or a formula has too many parentheses.
ILLEGAL DIRECT	The 'INPUT' statement can only be used within a program, and not in direct mode.
ILLEGAL QUANTITY	A number used as the argument of a function or statement is out of the allowable range.
LOAD	A problem has occurred during program LOAD, disk or tape
NEXT WITHOUT FOR	This is caused by either incorrectly nesting loops or having a variable name in a 'NEXT' statement that doesn't correspond with one in a 'FOR' statement.
NOT INPUT FILE	An attempt was made to 'INPUT' or 'GET' data from a file which was specified to be for output only.
NOT OUTPUT FILE	An attempt was made to 'PRINT' data to a file which was specified as input only.
OUT OF DATA	A 'READ' statement was executed but there is no data left unread in a 'DATA' statement.
OUT OF MEMORY	There is no more 'ram' available for program or variables. This may also occur when too many 'FOR' loops have been nested, or when there are too many 'GOSUB's in effect.
OVERFLOW	The result of a computation is larger than the largest number allowed, which is 1.70141884e + 38.
REDIM'D ARRAY	An array may only be 'DIM'ensioned once. If an array variable is used before that array is 'DIM'd, an automatic 'DIM' operation is performed on that array setting the number of elements to ten, and any subsequent 'DIM's will cause this error.
REDO FROM START	Character data was typed in during an 'INPUT' statement when numeric data was expected. Just re-type the entry so that it is correct, and the program will continue by itself.
RETURN WITHOUT GOSUB	A 'RETURN' statement was encountered, and no 'GOSUB' command has been issued.
STRING TOO LONG	(except 2.0) A string can contain up to 255 characters.
SYNTAX	A statement or command is unrecognizable. A missing or extra parenthesis, misspelled keywords, etc.
TYPE MISMATCH	This error occurs when a number is used in place of a string, or vice-versa.
UNDEF'D FUNCTION	A user defined function was referenced, but it has never been defined using the 'DEF FN' statement.
UNDEF'D STATEMENT	An attempt was made to 'GOTO' or 'GOSUB' or 'RUN' a line number that doesn't exist.
VERIFY	The program on tape or disk does not match the program currently in memory.

## B-Series Error Messages

This list is a summary of B-Series error messages that are displayed by PRINTing ERR\$(X) where X equals the value down the left column.

X	Message	Explanation
0	?STOP KEY DETECTED	Occurs when doing a KERNAL I/O function and the STOP key is pressed. May occur during LOAD or SAVE (or OPEN, CLOSE, GET#, INPUT#, PRINT# when the cassette tape is moving). CLOSE any open write files to save data.
1	?TOO MANY FILES	Maximum OPEN files is ten.
2	?FILE OPEN	An attempt was made to OPEN or DOPEN a file with a file number already in use.
3	?FILE NOT OPEN	An attempt was made to access a file not previously OPEN or DOPENed
4	?FILE NOT FOUND	The file specified in OPEN or LOAD was not found on the device specified. In the case of tape I/O, and end of tape marker was encountered.
5	?DEVICE NOT PRESENT	An attempt was made to access a device not currently connected or powered-up on the IEEE-488 bus. May happen on OPEN, CLOSE, CMD, INPUT#, GET#, PRINT#. If filename is not specified with OPEN, this error will occur.
6	?NOT INPUT FILE	An attempts was made to read a file originally OPENed for writing.
7	?NOT OUTPUT FILE	An attempts was made to write data to a file originally OPENed for reading. The keyboard cannot be written to.
8	?MISSING FILENAME	All LOADs and SAVEs from the IEEE port (eg. disk) require a filename.



X	Message	Explanation
9	?ILLEGAL DEVICE NUMBER	Occurs if you try to access a device in an illegal manner. For example, LOADING or SAVEing from/to the keyboard, screen, or RS-232.
10	?ARE YOU SURE	Confirmation prompt for BACKUP, SCRATCH, and HEADER. It is not an error message and occurs only in direct mode, not during BASIC program execution.
11	?BAD DISK	Media failure on HEADER command.
12	<return> READY. <return>	This Is Not An Error Message. This message lets you know that your system is ready to use.
13	<space> IN <space>	Not An Error Message. Used to indicate which line an error has occurred "in".
14	?BREAK	This occurs when the STOP key is pressed during BASIC execution. CONT can be used to restart the program.
15	?EXTRA IGNORED	Too many items of data or separators were entered in response to an INPUT statement.
16	?REDO FROM START	This diagnostic message occurs when a numeric variable is used with INPUT and non-numeric data is received. INPUT continues to function until acceptable data has been received.
17	Last Evaluated Number	This Is Not An Error Message. This is the last value that has been processed through the numerical output buffer. (eg. print 100/10 : print ERR\$(17) ...will print 10 both times.
18	"MORE" <return>	This Is Not An Error Message. Prints "MORE" and carriage return.
19	Power On Message	This Is Not An Error Message. Prints: *** COMMODORE BASIC 128, B4.0*** *** COMMODORE BASIC 256, B4.0***
20	?NEXT WITHOUT FOR	Either a NEXT is improperly nested or the variable in a NEXT statement corresponds to no previously executed FOR statement.
21	?SYNTAX	BASIC cannot recognize the statement you have typed. Caused by such things as missing parenthesis, illegal characters, incorrect punctuation, misspelled keyword.
22	?RETURN WITHOUT GOSUB	A RETURN statement was encountered with no previous GOSUB.
23	?OUT OF DATA	An attempt was made to READ data from a DATA statement but no data exists or the program has already read them all.
24	?ILLEGAL QUANTITY	Occurs when a function is accessed with a parameter out of range caused by: 1. A matrix subscript out of range (0 < X < 32767) 2. LOG (negative or zero argument) 3. SQR (negative argument) 4. A*B where A<0 and B not integer. 5. Call of USR before a machine language subroutine has been patched in. 6. Use of string functions MID\$, LEFT\$, RIGHT\$, with length parameters out of range. 7. Index on...GOTO out of range. 8. Addressof PEEK, POKE, WAIT or SYS out of range. 9. Byte parameters of WAIT, POKE, TAB and SPC out of range.
25	?OVERFLOW	Numbers resulting from computations or input that are greater than 1.70141184E + 38 or less than 2.93873587E-39.
26	?OUT OF MEMORY	BASIC text space, or Variables space, or Arrays memory space has been completely filled
27	?UNDEFINED STATEMENT	A GOTO, GOSUB, or THEN has been executed with a line number that does not exist.
28	?BAD SUBSCRIPT	An attempt was made to reference an array element which is outside the dimensions specified in the DIM statement.
29	?REDIM'D ARRAY	An attempt was made to define an array using a variable already used in an array.
30	?DIVISION BY ZERO	Illegal divide. Message is followed by the line number - list and check variables.
31	?ILLEGAL DIRECT	INPUT, INPUT#, GET, GET#, and DEF cannot be used in direct mode.
32	?TYPE MISMATCH	An arithmetic operation has been given non-numeric data, or a string operation has been numeric data.
33	?STRING TOO LONG	Maximum string length is 255 characters. This error will also occur if INPUT# receives more than 80 characters without a carriage return (ie. BASIC input buffer is 80 bytes long).
34	?FILE DATA	Occurs when a numeric variable is used with INPUT# and non-numeric data is received.
35	?FORMULA TOO COMPLEX	BASIC has run out of temporary pointers to keep track of substrings in evaluating a string expression. Break the expression into two smaller parts to cure the problem.
37	?UNDEFINED FUNCTION	Reference was made to a user defined function which had never been defined with DEF.
38	?LOAD ERROR	Cassette tape only. To improve tape reliability, programs are recorded twice with SAVE. This error will occur if LOAD finds recording errors in corresponding positions of both recordings. If more than 31 errors are detected in the first pass, LOAD will not attempt to read the second.
39	?VERIFY ERROR	A VERIFY operation did not match the contents of file with the contents of memory. Re-SAVE your program on another disk or tape.
40	?OUT OF STACK	Too many open FOR...NEXT loops or too many GOSUB calls.
41	?UNABLE TO RESUME	Resume will not operate after a fatal error.
42	?UNABLE TO DISPOSE	All of the DISPOSE type items have been disposed of or none exist.
43	?OUT OF TEXT	A LOAD or DLOAD has attempted to bring in a file larger than 64K. This error will not occur when using the BLOAD command.

# Sprite Design

Sprite Colour #2 \_\_\_\_\_ : POKE 53285, \_\_\_\_\_  
 Sprite Colour #3 \_\_\_\_\_ : POKE 53286, \_\_\_\_\_  
 Sprite Enable: POKE 53269, PEEK(53269) OR 2 ↑ Sprite#  
 POKE Sprite X-Expand: POKE 53264, PEEK(53264) OR 2 ↑ Sprite#  
 Sprite Y-Expand: POKE 53271, PEEK(53271) OR 2 ↑ Sprite#  
 Background Priority: POKE 53275, PEEK(53275) OR 2 ↑ Sprite#

Sprite Multi Colour Mode: POKE 53276, PEEK(53276) OR 2 ↑ Sprite#

**Multi Colour Mode Bit Pairs**  
 Background Colour, PEEK(53281), Use: 00  
 Sprite Colour Use: 01  
 Sprite Colour #2 Use: 10  
 Sprite Colour #3 Use: 11

Column	Bit	Bit	Bit	Column		
1 2 3	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	1 2 3		
0	21	42		00	15	2A
1	22	43		01	16	2B
2	23	44		02	17	2C
3	24	45		03	18	2D
4	25	46		04	19	2E
5	26	47		05	1A	2F
6	27	48		06	1B	30
7	28	49		07	1C	31
8	29	50		08	1D	32
9	30	51		09	1E	33
10	31	52		10	1F	34
11	32	53		11	20	35
12	33	54		12	21	36
13	34	55		13	22	37
14	35	56		14	23	38
15	36	57		15	24	39
16	37	58		16	25	3A
17	38	59		17	26	3B
18	39	60		18	27	3C
19	40	61		19	28	3D
20	41	62		20	29	3E

Sprite # \_\_\_\_\_ (0-7)  
 Pointer: POKE 2040 + Sprite#, \_\_\_\_\_  
 Sprite Colour: \_\_\_\_\_ : POKE 53287 + Sprite#, \_\_\_\_\_  
 X-Position: POKE 53248 + Sprite#, X Position  
 Y-Position: POKE 53249 + Sprite#, Y Position

Column	Bit	Bit	Bit	Column		
1 2 3	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	1 2 3		
0	21	42		00	15	2A
1	22	43		01	16	2B
2	23	44		02	17	2C
3	24	45		03	18	2D
4	25	46		04	19	2E
5	26	47		05	1A	2F
6	27	48		06	1B	30
7	28	49		07	1C	31
8	29	50		08	1D	32
9	30	51		09	1E	33
10	31	52		10	1F	34
11	32	53		11	20	35
12	33	54		12	21	36
13	34	55		13	22	37
14	35	56		14	23	38
15	36	57		15	24	39
16	37	58		16	25	3A
17	38	59		17	26	3B
18	39	60		18	27	3C
19	40	61		19	28	3D
20	41	62		20	29	3E

Sprite # \_\_\_\_\_ (0-7)  
 Pointer: POKE 2040 + Sprite#, \_\_\_\_\_  
 Sprite Colour: \_\_\_\_\_ : POKE 53287 + Sprite#, \_\_\_\_\_  
 X-Position: POKE 53248 + Sprite#, X Position  
 Y-Position: POKE 53249 + Sprite#, Y Position

Column	Bit	Bit	Bit	Column		
1 2 3	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	1 2 3		
0	21	42		00	15	2A
1	22	43		01	16	2B
2	23	44		02	17	2C
3	24	45		03	18	2D
4	25	46		04	19	2E
5	26	47		05	1A	2F
6	27	48		06	1B	30
7	28	49		07	1C	31
8	29	50		08	1D	32
9	30	51		09	1E	33
10	31	52		10	1F	34
11	32	53		11	20	35
12	33	54		12	21	36
13	34	55		13	22	37
14	35	56		14	23	38
15	36	57		15	24	39
16	37	58		16	25	3A
17	38	59		17	26	3B
18	39	60		18	27	3C
19	40	61		19	28	3D
20	41	62		20	29	3E

Sprite # \_\_\_\_\_ (0-7)  
 Pointer: POKE 2040 + Sprite#, \_\_\_\_\_  
 Sprite Colour: \_\_\_\_\_ : POKE 53287 + Sprite#, \_\_\_\_\_  
 X-Position: POKE 53248 + Sprite#, X Position  
 Y-Position: POKE 53249 + Sprite#, Y Position

Column	Bit	Bit	Bit	Column		
1 2 3	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	1 2 3		
0	21	42		00	15	2A
1	22	43		01	16	2B
2	23	44		02	17	2C
3	24	45		03	18	2D
4	25	46		04	19	2E
5	26	47		05	1A	2F
6	27	48		06	1B	30
7	28	49		07	1C	31
8	29	50		08	1D	32
9	30	51		09	1E	33
10	31	52		10	1F	34
11	32	53		11	20	35
12	33	54		12	21	36
13	34	55		13	22	37
14	35	56		14	23	38
15	36	57		15	24	39
16	37	58		16	25	3A
17	38	59		17	26	3B
18	39	60		18	27	3C
19	40	61		19	28	3D
20	41	62		20	29	3E

Sprite # \_\_\_\_\_ (0-7)  
 Pointer: POKE 2040 + Sprite#, \_\_\_\_\_  
 Sprite Colour: \_\_\_\_\_ : POKE 53287 + Sprite#, \_\_\_\_\_  
 X-Position: POKE 53248 + Sprite#, X Position  
 Y-Position: POKE 53249 + Sprite#, Y Position









## VIC 20 Screen Memory

To move the screen: POKE 36869, (PEEK(36869) AND 15) OR X  
POKE 36866, (PEEK(36866) AND 127) OR Y

X	Y	4*(PEEK(36866) AND 128) + 64*(PEEK(36869) AND 112) = Location	
		Decimal (1/2K blocks)	Hexadecimal
128	0	0	\$0000
128	128	512	\$0200
129	0	1024	0400
129	128	1536	0600
130	0	2048	0800
130	128	2560	0A00
131	0	3072	0C00
131	128	3584	0E00
132	0	4096	1000 (dflt w/exp)
132	128	4608	1200
133	0	5120	1400
133	128	5632	1600
134	0	6144	1800
134	128	6656	1A00
135	0	7168	1C00
135	128	7680	1E00 (default)
136	0	8192	2000
136	128	8704	2200
137	0	9216	2400
137	128	9728	2600
138	0	10240	2800
138	128	10752	2A00
139	0	11264	2C00
139	128	11776	2E00
140	0	12288	3000
140	128	12800	3200
141	0	13312	3400
141	128	13824	3600
142	0	14336	3800
142	128	14848	3A00
143	0	15360	3C00
143	128	15872	3E00

## Commodore 64 Screen Memory

To move the screen: POKE 53272, (PEEK(53272) AND 15) OR X

X	(3-PEEK(56576) AND 3) * 16384 + (X*64) = Location For Screen at Bank 0 (default):	
	Decimal	Hexadecimal
0	0	\$0000
16	1024	0400 (default)
32	2048	0800
48	3072	0C00
64	4096	1000
80	5120	1400
96	6144	1800
112	7168	1C00
128	8192	2000
144	9216	2400
160	10240	2800
176	11264	2C00
192	12288	3000
208	13312	3400
224	14336	3800
240	15360	3C00

## Commodore 64 VIC II Address

To move VIC II: POKE 53272, (PEEK(53272) AND 252) OR X ; X = 3-Bank#

Bank	X	VIC II Chip Address Range	
		Decimal (16K blocks)	Hexadecimal
0	3	0-16383	\$0000-3FFF (default)
1	2	16384-32767	4000-7FFF
2	1	32768-49151	8000-BFFF
3	0	49152-65535	C000-FFFF

Note: Character ROM only available with VIC II in bank 0 or 2

## VIC 20 Character Base

To move the character base: POKE 36869, (PEEK(36869) AND 240) OR X

X*	32768 + (PEEK(36869) AND 15) * 1024 = Location	
	Decimal (1K blocks)	Hexadecimal
0	32768-34815	\$8000-87FF (dflt)
1	33792-35839	8400-8BFF
2	34816-36863	8800-8FFF
3	35840-37887	8C00-93FF
4	36864-38911	9000-97FF
5	37888-39935	9400-9BFF
6	38912-40959	9800-9FFF
7	39936-41983	9C00-A3FF
8	0-2047	0000-07FF
9	1024-3071	0400-0BFF
10	2048-4095	0800-0FFF
11	3072-5019	0C00-13FF
12	4096-6143	1000-17FF
13	5020-7167	1400-1BFF
14	6144-8191	1800-1FFF
15	7168-9216	1C00-23FF

\* X = PEEK(36869) AND 15

## Commodore 64 Character Base

To move the character base: POKE 53272, (PEEK(53272) AND 240) OR X

X*	(3-PEEK(56576) AND 3) * 16384 + (X*64) = Location For Screen at Bank 0 (default):	
	Decimal (2K blocks)	Hexadecimal
0	0-2047	\$0000-07FF
2	2048-4095	0800-0FFF
4	4096-6143	1000-17FF *1
6	6144-8191	1800-1FFF *2
8	8192-10293	2000-27FF
10	10240-12287	2800-2FFF
12	12288-14335	3000-37FF
14	14336-16383	3800-3FFF

\* - X = PEEK(53272) AND 14

\*1 - Lower 2K of Character ROM (Bank 0 or 2 only) (default)

\*2 - Upper 2K of Character ROM (Bank 0 or 2 only)

## Character ROM Contents

Character ROM is the same in all machines, but only addressable in VIC 20/C64

2K Block	VIC 20		Commodore 64			Contents
	Default Address		Default Address		VIC II Image	
	Dec (1/2K blocks)	Hex	Dec (1/2K blocks)	Hex	Hex	
0	32768-33279	8000-81FF	53248-53759	D000-D1FF	1000-11FF	Upper case characters
	33280-33791	8200-83FF	53760-54271	D200-D3FF	1200-13FF	Graphics characters
	33792-34303	8400-85FF	54272-54783	D400-D5FF	1400-15FF	Reversed upper case characters
	34304-34815	8600-87FF	54784-55295	D600-D7FF	1600-17FF	Reversed graphics characters
1	34816-35327	8800-89FF	55296-55807	D800-D9FF	1800-19FF	Lower case characters
	35328-35839	8A00-8BFF	55808-56319	DA00-DBFF	1A00-1BFF	Upper case and graphics characters
	35840-36351	8C00-8DFF	56320-56831	DC00-DDFF	1C00-1DFF	Reversed lower case characters
	36352-36863	8E00-8FFF	56832-57343	DE00-DFFF	1E00-1FFF	Reversed upper case and graphics







# VIC 20 Screen & Border Colours

POKE 36879, X: Border								
Screen	BLK	WHT	RED	CYN	PUR	GRN	BLU	YEL
BLK	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
WHT	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
RED	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
CYN	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63
PUR	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79
GRN	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95
BLU	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111
YEL	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127
ORG	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143
Lt. ORG	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159
PNK	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175
Lt. CYN	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191
Lt. PUR	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207
Lt. GRN	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223
Lt. BLU	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239
Lt. YEL	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255

# Commodore 6845 Video Chip

POKE 59520, R#	POKE 59521, Value
R0	Horizontal total number of characters on line (Nht) including horizontal retrace. (true value = number + 1)
R1	Horizontal number of characters displayed (Nhd)
R2	Distance (in characters) from left to right margin of screen + 1
R3	Sync width. Lo nybble is vertical sync width (in lines) Hi nybble is horizontal sync (in characters).
R4	Number of display lines including retrace (Nvt).
R5	Vertical position of the edge of the screen.
R6	Number of display lines on screen (Nvd)
R7	Height of upper edge from bottom of screen (in lines displayed)
R8	Interlace and Skew:- Bit 0 1 = interlaced mode 0 = non interlaced mode Bit 1 if Bit 0 = 1 then interlace and video mode Bit 2 not used Bit 3 not used Bit 4 1 = scan from 32770 in memory Bit 5 1 = scan from 32772 in memory Bit 6 cursor (not implemented on the PET) Bit 7 cursor (not implemented on the PET)
R9	Number of lines between top of one display line and top of the next
R10	Cursor (not implemented on the PET)
R11	Cursor (not implemented on the PET)
R12	Control Register: Bit 0 add 256 to start address (512 for 8032) Bit 1 add 512 to start address (1024 for 8032) Bit 2 invert flyback Bit 3 invert video signal Bit 4 use top half of 4K character generator Bit 5 (not implemented on the PET) Bit 6 (not implemented on the PET) Bit 7 not used
R13	Value + 32768 is address of first character (multiply by 2 for 8032)
R14	Cursor location HI (not implemented on the PET)
R15	Cursor location LO (not implemented on the PET)
R16	Light pen position HI (read only)
R17	Light pen position LO (read only)

Mde:	IMM	ZPg	Z,X	(I,X)	(I,Y)	ABS	A,X	A,Y
Byts:	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3
ORA	09	05	15	01	11	0D	1D	19
AND	29	25	35	21	31	2D	3D	39
EOR	49	45	55	41	51	4D	5D	59
ADC	69	65	75	61	71	6D	7D	79
STA		85	95	81	91	8D	9D	99
LDA	A9	A5	B5	A1	B1	AD	BD	B9
CMP	C9	C5	D5	C1	D1	CD	DD	D9
SBC	E9	E5	F5	E1	F1	ED	FD	F9

Op Code ends in -1, -5, -9, or -D

Mde:	IMM	ZPg	Z,X	ABS	A,X
Byts:	2	2	2	3	3
BIT		24		2C	
STY		84	94	8C	
LDY	A0	A4	B4	AC	BC
CPY	C0	C4		CC	
CPX	E0	E4		EC	

Op Code ends in -0, -4, or -C

### Jim Butterfield

Mde:	IMM	ZPg	Z,X	Z,Y	ABS	A,X	A,Y
Byts:	2	2	2	2	3	3	3
ASL		06	16		0E	1E	
ROL		26	36		2E	3E	
LSR		46	56		4E	5E	
ROR		66	76		6E	7E	
STX		86		96	8E		
LDX	A2	A6		B6	AE		BE
DEC		C6	D6		CE	DE	
INC		E6	F6		EE	FE	

Op Code ends in -2, -6, or -E

Branches -0			
BPL	10	BMI	30
BVC	50	BVS	70
BCC	90	BCS	B0
BNE	D0	BEQ	F0

Jumps		
Mde:	ABS	(IND)
JSR	20	
JMP	4C	6C

Single Byte Op Codes (* Accumulator Mode)																
	0-	1-	2-	3-	4-	5-	6-	7-	8-	9-	A-	B-	C-	D-	E-	F-
-0	BRK				RTI		RTS									
-8	PHP	CLC	PLP	SEC	PHA	CLI	PLA	SEI	DEY	TYA	TAY	CLV	INY	CLD	INX	SED
-A	ASL*		ROL*		LSR*		ROR*		TXA	TXS	TAX	TSX	DEX		INP	NOP

## Hexadecimal Conversion Chart

Hex	-0	-1	-2	-3	-4	-5	-6	-7	-8	-9	-A	-B	-C	-D	-E	-F	-00	-000
0-	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	0	0
1-	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	256	4096
2-	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	512	8192
3-	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	768	12288
4-	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	1024	16384
5-	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	1280	20480
6-	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	1536	24576
7-	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	1792	28672
8-	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	2048	32768
9-	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	2304	36864
A-	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	2560	40960
B-	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	2816	45056
C-	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	3072	49152
D-	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	3328	53248
E-	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	3584	57344
F-	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	3840	61440

## Bit Values

Bit	Dec	Hex
0	1	\$0001
1	2	0002
2	4	0004
3	8	0008
4	16	0010
5	32	0020
6	64	0040
7	128	0080
8	256	0100
9	512	0200
10	1024	0400
11	2048	0800
12	4096	1000
13	8192	2000
14	16384	4000
15	32768	8000

# Commodore 64 SID Note Values

The value under Hi is POKEd into the Hi byte of the frequency registers (54273, 54280, 54287). Likewise with Lo (54272, 54279, 54286)

Note	Octave 0			Octave 1			Octave 2			Octave 3		
	Oscillator Frequency			Oscillator Frequency			Oscillator Frequency			Oscillator Frequency		
	Decimal =	Hi (x256) + Lo		Decimal =	Hi (x256) + Lo		Decimal =	Hi (x256) + Lo		Decimal =	Hi (x256) + Lo	
C	268	1	12	536	2	24	1072	4	48	2145	8	97
C#	284	1	28	568	2	56	1136	4	112	2273	8	225
D	301	1	45	602	2	90	1204	4	180	2408	9	104
D#	318	1	62	637	2	125	1275	4	251	2551	9	247
E	337	1	81	675	2	163	1351	5	71	2703	10	143
F	358	1	102	716	2	204	1432	5	152	2864	11	48
F#	379	1	123	758	2	246	1517	5	237	3034	11	218
G	401	1	145	803	3	35	1607	6	71	3215	12	143
G#	425	1	169	851	3	83	1703	6	167	3406	13	78
A	451	1	195	902	3	134	1804	7	12	3608	14	24
A#	477	1	221	955	3	187	1911	7	119	3823	14	239
B	506	1	250	1012	3	244	2025	7	233	4050	15	210

Note	Octave 4			Octave 5			Octave 6			Octave 7		
	Oscillator Frequency			Oscillator Frequency			Oscillator Frequency			Oscillator Frequency		
	Decimal =	Hi (x256) + Lo		Decimal =	Hi (x256) + Lo		Decimal =	Hi (x256) + Lo		Decimal =	Hi (x256) + Lo	
C	4291	16	195	8583	33	135	17167	67	15	34334	134	30
C#	4547	17	195	9094	35	134	18188	71	12	36376	142	24
D	4817	18	209	9634	37	162	19269	75	69	38539	150	139
D#	5103	19	239	10207	39	223	20415	79	191	40830	159	126
E	5407	21	31	10814	42	62	21629	84	125	43258	168	250
F	5728	22	96	11457	44	193	22915	89	131	45830	179	6
F#	6069	23	181	12139	47	107	24278	94	214	48556	189	172
G	6430	25	30	12860	50	60	25721	100	121	51443	200	243
G#	6812	26	156	13625	53	57	27251	106	115	54502	212	230
A	7217	28	49	14435	56	99	28871	112	199	57743	225	143
A#	7647	29	223	15294	59	190	30588	119	124	61176	238	248
B	8101	31	165	16203	63	75	32407	126	151	64814	253	46

## CB2 Note Values

Values are for simple CB2 sound.

PET/CBM : POKE 59467,16 : POKE 59466, (Oct) : POKE 59464, X  
 VIC 20 : POKE 37147,16 : POKE 37146, (Oct) : POKE 37144, X  
 C64 : POKE 56587,16 : POKE 56586, (Oct) : POKE 56584, X

Note	Oct = 15		Oct = 51		Oct = 85	
	Octave 0	Octave 1	Octave 2	Octave 3	Octave 4	Octave 5
	B	251 <sup>b</sup>	125	251	125	251
C	238	118	238	118	238	118
C#	224	110	224	110	224	110
D	210	104	210	104	210	104
D#	199	99	199	99	199	99
E	188	93	188	93	188	93
F	177	88	177	88	177	88
F#	168	83	168	83	168	83
G	158	78	158	78	158	78
G#	149	74	149	74	149	74
A	140	69	140	69	140	69
A#	133	65	133	65	133	65

Based on formula: Note n = (Note n-1) / 2 ↑ (1/12)  
 Reset Port with first POKE (above) ,0

## Commodore 64 SID Envelope Rates

Master Volume (MV) = Lo nybble of 54296. MV and A/D/S/R Registers (R1 & R2) are write only.  
 Voice1: 54277/8 • Voice2: 54284/5 • Voice3: 54291/2. See Memory Map.

Value Hi nybble   Lo nybble		POKE R1, (Hi + Lo)		POKE R2, (Hi + Lo)	
		Hi nybble	Lo nybble	Hi nybble	Lo nybble
		Attack Rate 0 to peak	Decay Rate peak to SL	Sustain Level Val/15th's of MV	Release rate SL to 0
0	0	2 ms	6 ms	0/15MV	6 ms
16	1	8 ms	24 ms	1/15MV	24 ms
32	2	16 ms	48 ms	2/15MV	48 ms
48	3	24 ms	72 ms	3/15MV	72 ms
64	4	38 ms	114 ms	4/15MV	114 ms
80	5	56 ms	168 ms	5/15MV	168 ms
96	6	68 ms	204 ms	6/15MV	204 ms
112	7	80 ms	240 ms	7/15MV	240 ms
128	8	100 ms	300 ms	8/15MV	300 ms
144	9	250 ms	750 ms	9/15MV	750 ms
160	10	500 ms	1.5 s	10/15MV	1.5 s
176	11	800 ms	2.4 s	11/15MV	2.4 s
192	12	1.0 s	3.0 s	12/15MV	3.0 s
208	13	3.0 s	9.0 s	13/15MV	9.0 s
224	14	5.0 s	15.0 s	14/15MV	15.0 s
240	15	8.0 s	24.0 s	= MV	24.0 s

## VIC 20 Note Values

Where two values are shown, it is necessary to alternate between them to get the true note.  
 Voice frequency registers are 36874/5/6. Noise reg is 36877. Volume is Lo nybble of 36878. See Memory Map

Note	Octave 0		Octave 1		Octave 2		Octave 3	
	Value	Mod. Val.	Value	Mod. Val.	Value	Mod. Val.	Value	Mod. Val.
C	131		192	195	224		239	240
C#	140		197		226		240	241
D	145		200		227	228		
D#	151		203		229			
E	158		206	207	231			
F	161	162	208	209	232			
F#	166	167	211	212	233			
G	173	174	214		234	235		
G#	178		216		238	236		
A	181	182	218	219	237			
A#	185	186	220	221	237	238		
B	189	190	222	223	239			

# SuperChart: VIC 20 / Commodore 64

DECIMAL	HEX	ASCII	SCREEN	BASIC	6502	DECIMAL
0	00		@	end-line	BRK	0
1	01		A		ORA(I,X)	1
2	02		B			2
3	03	stop	C			3
4	04		D			4
5	05	white	E		ORA Z	5
6	06		F		ASL Z	6
7	07		G			7
8	08	lock	H		PHP	8
9	09	unlock	I		ORA #	9
10	0A		J		ASL A	10
11	0B		K			11
12	0C		L			12
13	0D	car ret	M		ORA	13
14	0E	text	N		ASL	14
15	0F		O			15
16	10		P		BPL	16
17	11	cur down	Q		ORA(I),Y	17
18	12	reverse	R			18
19	13	cur home	S			19
20	14	delete	T			20
21	15		U		ORA Z,X	21
22	16		V		ASL Z,X	22
23	17		W			23
24	18		X		CLC	24
25	19		Y		ORA Y	25
26	1A		Z			26
27	1B		[			27
28	1C	red	\			28
29	1D	cur right	]		ORA X	29
30	1E	green	↑		ASL X	30
31	1F	blue	←			31
32	20	space	space	space	JSR	32
33	21	!	!	!	AND(I,X)	33
34	22	"	"	"		34
35	23	#	#	#		35
36	24	\$	\$	\$	BIT Z	36
37	25	%	%	%	AND Z	37
38	26	&	&	&	ROL Z	38
39	27	/	/	/		39
40	28	(	(	(	PLP	40
41	29	)	)	)	AND #	41
42	2A	*	*	*	ROL A	42
43	2B	+	+	+		43
44	2C	,	,	,	BIT	44
45	2D	-	-	-	AND	45
46	2E	.	.	.	ROL	46
47	2F	/	/	/		47
48	30	0	0	0	BMI	48
49	31	1	1	1	AND(I),Y	49
50	32	2	2	2		50
51	33	3	3	3		51
52	34	4	4	4		52
53	35	5	5	5	AND Z,X	53
54	36	6	6	6	ROL Z,X	54
55	37	7	7	7		55
56	38	8	8	8	SEC	56
57	39	9	9	9	AND Y	57
58	3A	:	:	:		58
59	3B	;	;	;		59
60	3C	<	<	<		60
61	3D	=	=	=	AND X	61
62	3E	>	>	>	ROL X	62
63	3F	?	?	?		63

DECIMAL	HEX	ASCII	SCREEN	BASIC	6502	DECIMAL
64	40	@	␣	@	RTI	64
65	41	A	▀,a	A	EOR(I,X)	65
66	42	B	▁,b	B		66
67	43	C	▂,c	C		67
68	44	D	▃,d	D		68
69	45	E	▄,e	E	EOR Z	69
70	46	F	▅,f	F	LSR Z	70
71	47	G	▆,g	G		71
72	48	H	▇,h	H	PHA	72
73	49	I	█,i	I	EOR #	73
74	4A	J	▉,j	J	LSR A	74
75	4B	K	▊,k	K		75
76	4C	L	▋,l	L	JMP	76
77	4D	M	▌,m	M	EOR	77
78	4E	N	▍,n	N	LSR	78
79	4F	O	▎,o	O		79
80	50	P	▏,p	P	BVC	80
81	51	Q	▐,q	Q	EOR(I),Y	81
82	52	R	░,r	R		82
83	53	S	▒,s	S		83
84	54	T	▓,t	T		84
85	55	U	▔,u	U	EOR Z,X	85
86	56	V	▕,v	V	LSR Z,X	86
87	57	W	▖,w	W		87
88	58	X	▗,x	X	CLI	88
89	59	Y	▘,y	Y	EOR Y	89
90	5A	Z	▙,z	Z		90
91	5B	[	▚	[		91
92	5C	£	▛	£		92
93	5D	]	▜	]	EOR X	93
94	5E	↑	▝	↑	LSR X	94
95	5F	←	▞	←		95
96	60		▟		RTS	96
97	61		■		ADC(I,X)	97
98	62		□			98
99	63		▢			99
100	64		▣			100
101	65		▤		ADC Z	101
102	66		▥		ROR Z	102
103	67		▦			103
104	68		▧		PLA	104
105	69		▨		ADC #	105
106	6A		▩		ROR A	106
107	6B		▪			107
108	6C		▫		JMP(I)	108
109	6D		▬		ADC	109
110	6E		▭		ROR	110
111	6F		▮			111
112	70		▯		BVS	112
113	71		▰		ADC(I),Y	113
114	72		▱			114
115	73		▲			115
116	74		△			116
117	75		▴		ADC Z,X	117
118	76		▵		ROR Z,X	118
119	77		▶			119
120	78		▷		SEI	120
121	79		▸		ADC Y	121
122	7A		▹			122
123	7B		►			123
124	7C		▻			124
125	7D		▼		ADC X	125
126	7E		▽		ROR X	126
127	7F		▾			127

DECIMAL	HEX	ASCII	SCREEN	BASIC	6502	DECIMAL
128	80		@	END		128
129	81	orange	A	FOR	STA(I,X)	129
130	82		B	NEXT		130
131	83	load & run	C	DATA		131
132	84		D	INPUT#	STY Z	132
133	85	f1	E	INPUT	STA Z	133
134	86	f2	F	DIM	STX Z	134
135	87	f3	G	READ		135
136	88	f4	H	LET	DEY	136
137	89	f5	I	GOTO		137
138	8A	f6	J	RUN	TXA	138
139	8B	f7	K	IF		139
140	8C	f8	L	RESTORE	STY	140
141	8D	car ret	M	GOSUB	STA	141
142	8E	graphics	N	RETURN	STX	142
143	8F		O	REM		143
144	90	black	P	STOP	BCC	144
145	91	cur up	Q	ON	STA(I),Y	145
146	92	rvs off	R	WAIT		146
147	93	clear	S	LOAD		147
148	94	insert	T	SAVE	STY Z,X	148
149	95	brown	U	VERIFY	STA Z,X	149
150	96	lt. red	V	DEF	STX Z,Y	150
151	97	dk. grey	W	POKE		151
152	98	md. grey	X	PRINT#	TYA	152
153	99	lt. green	Y	PRINT	STA Y	153
154	9A	lt. blue	Z	CONT	TXS	154
155	9B	lt. grey	[	LIST		155
156	9C	magenta	&	CLR		156
157	9D	cur left	!	CMD	STA X	157
158	9E	yellow	↑	SYS		158
159	9F	cyan	←	OPEN		159
160	A0	□	█	CLOSE	LDY #	160
161	A1	■	!	GET	LDA(I,X)	161
162	A2	■	"	NEW	LDX #	162
163	A3	□	#	TAB(		163
164	A4	□	\$	TO	LDY Z	164
165	A5	□	%	FN	LDA Z	165
166	A6	■	&	SPC(	LDX Z	166
167	A7	□	'	THEN		167
168	A8	■	(	NOT	TAY	168
169	A9	■, ▨	)	STEP	LDA #	169
170	AA	■	*	+	TAX	170
171	AB	▨	+	-		171
172	AC	▨	,	*	LDY	172
173	AD	▨	-	/	LDA	173
174	AE	▨	.	↑	LDX	174
175	AF	▨	/	AND		175
176	B0	▨	0	OR	BCS	176
177	B1	▨	1	>	LDA(I),Y	177
178	B2	▨	2	=		178
179	B3	▨	3	<		179
180	B4	▨	4	SGN	LDY Z,X	180
181	B5	▨	5	INT	LDA Z,X	181
182	B6	▨	6	ABS	LDX Z,Y	182
183	B7	▨	7	USR		183
184	B8	▨	8	FRE	CLV	184
185	B9	▨	9	POS	LDA Y	185
186	BA	▨, ▨	:	SQR	TSX	186
187	BB	▨	;	RND		187
188	BC	▨	<	LOG	LDY X	188
189	BD	▨	=	EXP	LDA X	189
190	BE	▨	>	COS	LDX Y	190
191	BF	▨	?	SIN		191

DECIMAL	HEX	ASCII	SCREEN	BASIC	6502	DECIMAL
192	C0	☐	☐	TAN	CPY #	192
193	C1	■, a	☐	ATN	CMP(I),X	193
194	C2	▨, b	☐	PEEK		194
195	C3	▨, c	☐	LEN		195
196	C4	▨, d	☐	STR\$	CPY Z	196
197	C5	▨, e	☐	VAL	CMP Z	197
198	C6	▨, f	☐	ASC	DEC Z	198
199	C7	▨, g	☐	CHR\$		199
200	C8	▨, h	☐	LEFT\$	INY	200
201	C9	▨, i	☐	RIGHT\$	CMP #	201
202	CA	▨, j	☐	MID\$	DEX	202
203	CB	▨, k	☐	GO		203
204	CC	▨, l	☐		CPY	204
205	CD	▨, m	☐		CMP	205
206	CE	▨, n	☐		DEC	206
207	CF	▨, o	☐			207
208	D0	▨, p	☐		BNE	208
209	D1	▨, q	☐		CMP(I),Y	209
210	D2	▨, r	☐			210
211	D3	▨, s	☐			211
212	D4	▨, t	☐			212
213	D5	▨, u	☐		CMP Z,X	213
214	D6	▨, v	☐		DEC Z,X	214
215	D7	▨, w	☐			215
216	D8	▨, x	☐		CLD	216
217	D9	▨, y	☐		CMP Y	217
218	DA	▨, z	☐			218
219	DB	☐	☐			219
220	DC	☐	☐			220
221	DD	☐	☐		CMP X	221
222	DE	☐, ☐	☐, ☐		DEC X	222
223	DF	☐, ☐	☐, ☐			223
224	E0	☐	☐		CPX #	224
225	E1	☐	☐		SBC(I),X	225
226	E2	☐	☐			226
227	E3	☐	☐			227
228	E4	☐	☐		CPX Z	228
229	E5	☐	☐		SBC Z	229
230	E6	☐	☐		INC Z	230
231	E7	☐	☐			231
232	E8	☐	☐		INX	232
233	E9	☐, ▨	☐, ▨		SBC #	233
234	EA	☐	☐		NOP	234
235	EB	☐	☐			235
236	EC	☐	☐		CPX	236
237	ED	☐	☐		SBC	237
238	EE	☐	☐		INC	238
239	EF	☐	☐			239
240	F0	☐	☐		BEQ	240
241	F1	☐	☐		SBC(I),Y	241
242	F2	☐	☐			242
243	F3	☐	☐			243
244	F4	☐	☐			244
245	F5	☐	☐		SBC Z,X	245
246	F6	☐	☐		INC Z,X	246
247	F7	☐	☐			247
248	F8	☐	☐		SED	248
249	F9	☐	☐		SBC Y	249
250	FA	☐, ▨	☐, ▨			250
251	FB	☐	☐			251
252	FC	☐	☐			252
253	FD	☐	☐		SBC X	253
254	FE	☐	☐		INC X	254
255	FF	☐	☐		π	255

Reverse of ASCII

# SuperChart: BASIC 2.0 / 4.0

DECIMAL	HEX	ASCII	SCREEN	BASIC	6502	DECIMAL
0	00		@	end-line	BRK	0
1	01		A		ORA(I,X)	1
2	02		B			2
3	03	stop	C			3
4	04		D			4
5	05		E		ORA Z	5
6	06		F		ASL Z	6
7	07	bell	G			7
8	08		H		PHP	8
9	09	tab	I		ORA #	9
10	0A		J		ASL A	10
11	0B		K			11
12	0C		L			12
13	0D	car ret	M		ORA	13
14	0E	text	N		ASL	14
15	0F	top left	O			15
16	10		P		BPL	16
17	11	cur down	Q		ORA(I),Y	17
18	12	reverse	R			18
19	13	cur home	S			19
20	14	delete	T			20
21	15	del line	U		ORA Z,X	21
22	16	ers start	V		ASL Z,X	22
23	17		W			23
24	18		X		CLC	24
25	19	scroll dn	Y		ORA Y	25
26	1A		Z			26
27	1B	escape	[			27
28	1C		\			28
29	1D	cur right	]		ORA X	29
30	1E		↑		ASL X	30
31	1F		←			31
32	20	space	space	space	JSR	32
33	21	!	!	!	AND(I,X)	33
34	22	"	"	"		34
35	23	#	#	#		35
36	24	\$	\$	\$	BIT Z	36
37	25	%	%	%	AND Z	37
38	26	&	&	&	ROL Z	38
39	27	/	/	/		39
40	28	(	(	(	PLP	40
41	29	)	)	)	AND #	41
42	2A	*	*	*	ROL A	42
43	2B	+	+	+		43
44	2C	,	,	,	BIT	44
45	2D	-	-	-	AND	45
46	2E	.	.	.	ROL	46
47	2F	/	/	/		47
48	30	0	0	0	BMI	48
49	31	1	1	1	AND(I),Y	49
50	32	2	2	2		50
51	33	3	3	3		51
52	34	4	4	4		52
53	35	5	5	5	AND Z,X	53
54	36	6	6	6	ROL Z,X	54
55	37	7	7	7		55
56	38	8	8	8	SEC	56
57	39	9	9	9	AND Y	57
58	3A	:	:	:		58
59	3B	;	;	;		59
60	3C	<	<	<		60
61	3D	=	=	=	AND X	61
62	3E	>	>	>	ROL X	62
63	3F	?	?	?		63

DECIMAL	HEX	ASCII	SCREEN	BASIC	6502	DECIMAL
64	40	@	☐	@	RTI	64
65	41	A	▣.a	A	EOR(I,X)	65
66	42	B	▣.b	B		66
67	43	C	▣.c	C		67
68	44	D	▣.d	D		68
69	45	E	▣.e	E	EOR Z	69
70	46	F	▣.f	F	LSR Z	70
71	47	G	▣.g	G		71
72	48	H	▣.h	H	PHA	72
73	49	I	▣.i	I	EOR #	73
74	4A	J	▣.j	J	LSR A	74
75	4B	K	▣.k	K		75
76	4C	L	▣.l	L	JMP	76
77	4D	M	▣.m	M	EOR	77
78	4E	N	▣.n	N	LSR	78
79	4F	O	▣.o	O		79
80	50	P	▣.p	P	BVC	80
81	51	Q	▣.q	Q	EOR(I),Y	81
82	52	R	▣.r	R		82
83	53	S	▣.s	S		83
84	54	T	▣.t	T		84
85	55	U	▣.u	U	EOR Z,X	85
86	56	V	▣.v	V	LSR Z,X	86
87	57	W	▣.w	W		87
88	58	X	▣.x	X	CLI	88
89	59	Y	▣.y	Y	EOR Y	89
90	5A	Z	▣.z	Z		90
91	5B	[	▣	[		91
92	5C	\	▣	\		92
93	5D	]	▣	]	EOR X	93
94	5E	↑	▣	↑	LSR X	94
95	5F	←	▣	←		95
96	60		▣		RTS	96
97	61		▣		ADC(I,X)	97
98	62		▣			98
99	63		▣			99
100	64		▣			100
101	65		▣		ADC Z	101
102	66		▣		ROR Z	102
103	67		▣			103
104	68		▣		PLA	104
105	69		▣		ADC #	105
106	6A		▣		ROR A	106
107	6B		▣			107
108	6C		▣		JMP(I)	108
109	6D		▣		ADC	109
110	6E		▣		ROR	110
111	6F		▣			111
112	70		▣		BVS	112
113	71		▣		ADC(I),Y	113
114	72		▣			114
115	73		▣			115
116	74		▣			116
117	75		▣		ADC Z,X	117
118	76		▣		ROR Z,X	118
119	77		▣			119
120	78		▣		SEI	120
121	79		▣		ADC Y	121
122	7A		▣			122
123	7B		▣			123
124	7C		▣			124
125	7D		▣		ADC X	125
126	7E		▣		ROR X	126
127	7F		▣			127

DECIMAL	HEX	ASCII	SCREEN	BASIC	6502	DECIMAL
128	80		@	END		128
129	81		A	FOR	STA(I,X)	129
130	82		B	NEXT		130
131	83	load & run	C	DATA		131
132	84		D	INPUT#	STY Z	132
133	85		E	INPUT	STA Z	133
134	86		F	DIM	STX Z	134
135	87	bell	G	READ		135
136	88		H	LET	DEY	136
137	89	set/clr tab	I	GOTO		137
138	8A		J	RUN	TXA	138
139	8B		K	IF		139
140	8C		L	RESTORE	STY	140
141	8D	car ret	M	GOSUB	STA	141
142	8E	graphics	N	RETURN	STX	142
143	8F	bot right	O	REM		143
144	90		P	STOP	BCC	144
145	91	cur up	Q	ON	STA(I),Y	145
146	92	rvs off	R	WAIT		146
147	93	clear	S	LOAD		147
148	94	insert	T	SAVE	STY Z,X	148
149	95	ins line	U	VERIFY	STA Z,X	149
150	96	ers end	V	DEF	STX Z,Y	150
151	97		W	POKE		151
152	98		X	PRINT#	TYA	152
153	99	scroll up	Y	PRINT	STA Y	153
154	9A		Z	CONT	TXS	154
155	9B	escape	[	LIST		155
156	9C		\	CLR		156
157	9D	cur left	]	CMD	STA X	157
158	9E		↑	SYS		158
159	9F		←	OPEN		159
160	A0		█	CLOSE	LDY #	160
161	A1		!	GET	LDA(I,X)	161
162	A2		'	NEW	LDX #	162
163	A3		#	TAB(		163
164	A4		\$	TO	LDY Z	164
165	A5		%	FN	LDA Z	165
166	A6		&	SPC(	LDX Z	166
167	A7			THEN		167
168	A8		(	NOT	TAY	168
169	A9		)	STEP	LDA #	169
170	AA		*	+	TAX	170
171	AB		+	-		171
172	AC		.	*	LDY	172
173	AD		/	/	LDA	173
174	AE		↑	↑	LDX	174
175	AF		/	AND		175
176	B0		0	OR	BCS	176
177	B1		1	>	LDA(I),Y	177
178	B2		2	=		178
179	B3		3	<		179
180	B4		4	SGN	LDY Z,X	180
181	B5		5	INT	LDA Z,X	181
182	B6		6	ABS	LDX Z,Y	182
183	B7		7	USR		183
184	B8		8	FRE	CLV	184
185	B9		9	POS	LDA Y	185
186	BA		.	SQR	TSX	186
187	BB		:	RND		187
188	BC		<	LOG	LDY X	188
189	BD		=	EXP	LDA X	189
190	BE		>	COS	LDX Y	190
191	BF		?	SIN		191

DECIMAL	HEX	ASCII	SCREEN	BASIC	6502	DECIMAL
192	C0	␣		TAN	CPY #	192
193	C1	␣,a		ATN	CMP(I),X	193
194	C2	␣,b		PEEK		194
195	C3	␣,c		LEN		195
196	C4	␣,d		STR\$	CPY Z	196
197	C5	␣,e		VAL	CMP Z	197
198	C6	␣,f		ASC	DEC Z	198
199	C7	␣,g		CHR\$		199
200	C8	␣,h		LEFT\$	INY	200
201	C9	␣,i		RIGHT\$	CMP #	201
202	CA	␣,j		MID\$	DEX	202
203	CB	␣,k		GO		203
204	CC	␣,l		CONCAT	CPY	204
205	CD	␣,m		DOPEN	CMP	205
206	CE	␣,n		DCLOSE	DEC	206
207	CF	␣,o		RECORD		207
208	D0	␣,p		HEADER	BNE	208
209	D1	␣,q		COLLECT	CMP(I),Y	209
210	D2	␣,r		BACKUP		210
211	D3	␣,s		COPY		211
212	D4	␣,t		APPEND		212
213	D5	␣,u		DSAVE	CMP Z,X	213
214	D6	␣,v		DLOAD	DEC Z,X	214
215	D7	␣,w		CATALOG		215
216	D8	␣,x		RENAME	CLD	216
217	D9	␣,y		SCRATCH	CMP Y	217
218	DA	␣,z		DIRECTORY		218
219	DB	␣				219
220	DC	█				220
221	DD	▣			CMP X	221
222	DE	▣,▣			DEC X	222
223	DF	▣,▣				223
224	E0	█			CPX #	224
225	E1	▣			SBC(I),X	225
226	E2	▣				226
227	E3	▣				227
228	E4	▣			CPX Z	228
229	E5	▣			SBC Z	229
230	E6	▣			INC Z	230
231	E7	▣				231
232	E8	▣			INX	232
233	E9	▣,▣			SBC #	233
234	EA	▣			NOP	234
235	EB	▣				235
236	EC	▣			CPX	236
237	ED	▣			SBC	237
238	EE	▣			INC	238
239	EF	▣				239
240	F0	▣			BEQ	240
241	F1	▣			SBC(I),Y	241
242	F2	▣				242
243	F3	▣				243
244	F4	▣				244
245	F5	▣			SBC Z,X	245
246	F6	▣			INC Z,X	246
247	F7	▣				247
248	F8	▣			SED	248
249	F9	▣			SBC Y	249
250	FA	▣,▣				250
251	FB	▣				251
252	FC	▣				252
253	FD	▣			SBC X	253
254	FE	▣			INC X	254
255	FF	π			π	255

Reverse of ASCII

# BASIC 2.0 / BASIC 4.0 Memory Map

Jim Butterfield, Toronto Ont.

Reference to DOS, MLM, 80-Column, or those marked with an \* are for BASIC 4.0 only. There are some differences between usage for the 40- and 80-column machines. 32K BASIC 4.0 Zero Page contents for 4000 and 8000 series machines after power up by Richard Evers. BASIC 2.0 Zero Page contents are mostly identical except for vectors.

Location		Contents				Description	Location		Contents				Description	
Hex	Dec	4000		8000			Hex	Dec	4000		8000			
		Hex	Dec	Hex	Dec		Hex	Dec	Hex	Dec	Hex	Dec		
00-02	00	0	4C	76	4C	76	4C	76	FF	255	FF	255		
	01	1	73	115	73	115	4D	16	77	16	22	00	0	
	02	2	C3	195	C3	195	4E	78	00	0	FF	255		
03	03	3	22	34	22	34	4F	79	00	0	00	0		
04	04	4	00	0	00	0	50	80	03	3	03	3		
05	05	5	5B	91	5B	91	51-53	81-83	81	4C	76	4C	76	Jump vector for functions
06	06	6	00	0	FF	255	52	82	43	67	FF	255		
07	07	7	00	0	00	0	53	83	00	0	00	0		
08	08	8	00	0	00	0	54-5D	84-93	84	FF	255	FF	255	Miscellaneous numeric work area
09	09	9	04	4	04	4	55	85	87	135	00	0		
0A	0A	10	00	0	00	0	56	86	04	4	FF	255		
0B	0B	11	00	0	00	0	57	87	80	128	00	0		
0C	0C	12	00	0	FF	255	58	88	03	3	FF	255		
0D-0F	0D	13-15	13	00	0	00	59	89	00	0	00	0		
	0F	14	FF	255	FF	255	5A	90	00	0	00	0		
	0F	15	00	0	00	0	5B	91	00	0	00	0		
10	10	16	00	0	00	0	5C	92	00	0	00	0		
11-12	11	17-18	17	72	114	72	5D	93	00	0	00	0		
	12	18	D4	212	D4	212	5E	94	94	90	144	94	144	Accum#1: Exponent
13-15	13	19-21	19	16	22	16	5F-62	95-98	95	00	0	00	0	Accum#1: Mantissa
	14	20	13	19	13	19	60	96	00	0	00	0		
	15	21	00	0	00	0	61	97	D4	212	D4	212		
16-1E	16	22-30	22	08	8	08	62	98	72	114	72	114		
	17	23	12	18	12	18	63	99	00	0	00	0	Accum#1: Sign	
	18	24	B3	179	B3	179	64	100	00	0	00	0	Series evaluation constant pointer	
	19	25	00	0	00	0	65	101	00	0	00	0	Accum#1 hi-order (overflow)	
	1A	26	FF	255	FF	255	66-6B	102-107	102	90	144	90	144	Accum#2: Exponent
	1B	27	00	0	00	0	67	103	D4	212	D4	212	Accum#2: Mantissa	
	1C	28	FF	255	FF	255	68	104	6C	108	6C	108		
	1D	29	00	0	00	0	69	105	00	0	00	0		
	1E	30	FF	255	FF	255	6A	106	00	0	00	0		
1F-22	1F	31-34	31	40	64	40	6B	107	00	0	00	0	Accum#2: Sign	
	20	32	B2	178	B2	178	6C	108	00	0	00	0	Sign comparison, Acc#1 vs #2	
	21	33	E9	233	E9	233	6D	109	00	0	00	0	Accum#1 lo-order (rounding)	
	22	34	CE	206	CE	206	6E-6F	110-111	110	0A	10	0A	10	Cassette buff len/series pointer
23-27	23	35-39	35	48	72	00	6F	111	B3	179	B3	179		
	24	36	00	0	FF	255	70-87	112-135	112	E6	230	E6	230	CHRGET subroutine; get BASIC char
	25	37	00	0	00	0	71	113	77	119	77	119	;INC \$77	
	26	38	00	0	FF	255	72	114	D0	208	D0	208	;BNE \$0076	
	27	39	00	0	00	0	73	115	02	2	02	2		
28-29	28	40-41	40	01	1	01	74	116	E6	230	E6	230	;INC \$78	
	29	41	04	4	04	4	75	117	78	120	78	120		
2A-2B	2A	42-43	42	03	3	03	76	118	AD	173	AD	173	;LDA \$0202	
	2B	43	04	4	04	4	77	119	02	2	02	2		
2C-2D	2C	44-45	44	03	3	03	78	120	02	2	02	2		
	2D	45	04	4	04	4	79	121	C9	201	C9	201	;CMP #\$3A	
2E-2F	2E	46-47	46	03	3	03	7A	122	3A	58	3A	58		
	2F	47	04	4	04	4	7B	123	B0	176	B0	176	;BCS \$0087	
30-31	30	48-49	48	00	0	00	7C	124	0A	10	0A	10		
	31	49	80	128	80	128	7D	125	C9	201	C9	201	;CMP #\$20	
32-33	32	50-51	50	FE	254	FF	7E	126	20	32	20	32		
	33	51	7F	127	00	0	7F	127	F0	240	F0	240	;BEQ \$0070	
34-35	34	52-53	52	00	0	00	80	128	EF	239	EF	239		
	35	53	80	128	80	128	81	129	38	56	38	56	;SEC	
36-37	36	54-55	54	14	20	FF	82	130	E9	233	E9	233	;SBC #\$30	
	37	55	FF	255	FF	255	83	131	30	48	30	48		
38-39	38	56-57	56	00	0	FF	84	132	38	56	38	56	;SEC	
	39	57	80	128	00	0	85	133	E9	233	E9	233	;SBC #\$D0	
3A-3B	3A	58-59	58	01	1	FF	86	134	D0	208	D0	208		
	3B	59	00	0	00	0	87	135	60	96	60	96	;RTS	
3C-3D	3C	60-61	60	00	0	FF	77-78	119-120	119	02	2	02	2	BASIC pointer (within subroutine)
	3D	61	50	80	00	0	78	120	02	2	02	2		
3E-3F	3E	62-63	62	00	0	00	88-8C	136-140	136	80	128	80	128	Random number seed
	3F	63	04	4	04	4	89	137	4F	79	4F	79		
40-41	40	64-65	64	00	0	FF	8A	138	C7	199	C7	199		
	41	65	00	0	00	0	8B	139	52	82	52	82		
42-43	42	66-67	66	04	4	FF	8C	140	F4	244	FF	255		
	43	67	00	0	00	0	8D-8F	141-143	141	00	0	00	0	Jiffy clock for TI and TIS
44-45	44	68-69	68	24	36	24	8E	142	15	21	08	8		
	45	69	04	4	00	0	8F	143	89	137	1F	31		
46-47	46	70-71	70	82	130	FF	90-91	144-145	144	55	85	55	85	Hardware interrupt vector IRQ
	47	71	04	4	00	0	91	145	E4	228	E4	228		
48-49	48	72-73	72	FF	255	FF	92-93	146-147	146	78	120	78	120	BRK interrupt vector
	49	73	00	0	00	0	93	147	D4	212	D4	212		
4A	4A	74	00	0	00	0	94-95	148-149	148	FF	255	FF	255	NMI interrupt vector
4B-50	4B	75-80	75	00	0	00	95	149	B3	179	B3	179		



Location		Contents				Description	Location		Contents				Description
Hex	Dec	4000 Hex Dec	8000 Hex Dec			Hex	Dec	4000 Hex Dec	8000 Hex Dec				
96	96	150	150	00	0 00	0	D7	215	00	0 00	0		
97	97	151	151	FF	255 FF	25	D8	216	0A	10 0A	10	Line where cursor lives	
98	98	152	152	00	0 00	0	D9	217	0D	13 0D	13	Last key/checksum/misc.	
99-9A	99	153-154	153	19	25 D5	213	DA-DB	218-219	218	09	9 09	9	File name pointers
	9A		154	02	2 00	0	DB		219	02	2 02	2	
9B	9B	155	155	FF	255 FF	255	DC	220	00	0 00	0	Number of INSERTs outstanding	
9C	9C	156	156	00	0 00	0	DD	221	00	0 00	0	Write shift word/read character in	
9D	9D	157	157	00	0 00	0	DE	222	00	0 00	0	Tape blocks remaining to write/read	
9E	9E	158	158	00	0 00	0	DF	223	00	0 00	0	Serial word buffer	
9F	9F	159	159	00	0 00	0	E0-F8	224-248	224	80 128			
A0	A0	160	160	FF	255 FF	255	E1	225	80	128		(40-column) screen wrap table	
A1	A1	161	161	1E	30 20	32	E2	226	80	128			
A2	A2	162	162	00	0 00	0	E3	227	80	128			
A3-A4	A3	163-164	163	0A	10 0A	10	E4	228	80	128			
	A4		164	1E	30 20	32	E5	229	80	128			
A5	A5	165	165	1E	30 20	32	E6	230	80	128			
A6	A6	166	166	FF	255 FF	255	E7	231	81	129			
A7	A7	167	167	01	1 01	1	E8	232	81	129			
A8	A8	168	168	02	2 02	2	E9	233	81	129			
A9	A9	169	169	20	32 20	32	EA	234	81	129			
AA	AA	170	170	00	0 00	0	EB	235	81	129			
AB	AB	171	171	00	0 00	0	EC	236	81	129			
AC	AC	172	172	00	0 00	0	ED	237	82	130			
AD	AD	173	173	00	0 00	0	EE	238	82	130			
AE	AE	174	174	00	0 00	0	EF	239	82	130			
AF	AF	175	175	00	0 00	0	F0	240	82	130			
B0	B0	176	176	03	3 03	3	F1	241	82	130			
B1	B1	177	177	00	0 00	0	F2	242	82	130			
B2	B2	178	178	00	0 00	0	F3	243	82	130			
B3	B3	179	179	00	0 00	0	F4	244	83	131			
B4	B4	180	180	07	7 07	7	F5	245	83	131			
B5	B5	181	181	00	0 00	0	F6	246	83	131			
B6	B6	182	182	00	0 00	0	F7	247	83	131			
B7	B7	183	183	00	0 00	0	F8	248	83	131			
B8	B8	184	184	00	0 00	0	E0	224	224	00	0	(80 column) Screen top window	
B9	B9	185	185	00	0 00	0	E1	225	225	18	24	(80 column) Screen bottom window	
BA	BA	186	186	00	0 00	0	E2	226	226	00	0	(80 column) Left window margin	
BB-BC	BB	187-188	187	00	0 00	0	E3	227	227	09	9	(80 column) Limit of keyboard buffer	
	BC		188	00	0 00	0	E4	228	228	00	0	(80 column) Key repeat flag	
BD	BD	189	189	00	0 00	0	E5	229	229	0E	14	(80 column) Repeat countdown	
BE	BE	190	190	00	0 00	0	E6	230	230	10	16	(80 column) New key marker	
BF	BF	191	191	00	0 00	0	E7	231	231	10	16	(80 column) Chime time	
C0-C1	C0	192-193	192	00	0 00	0	E8	232	232	00	0	(80 column) HOME count	
	C1		193	00	0 00	0	E9-EA	233-234	233	1D	29	(80 column) Input vector	
C2	C2	194	194	00	0 00	0	EA	234	E1	225			
							EB-EC	235-236	235	0C	12	(80 column) Output vector	
							EC	236	E2	226			
C3	C3	195	195	00	0 00	0	ED-F7	237-247	237	00	0	(80 column) Not used	
C4-C5	C4	196-197	196	90	144 20	32	EE	238	00	0			
	C5		197	81	129 83	131	EF	239	00	0			
C6	C6	198	198	1E	31 21	33	F0	240	00	0			
C7-C8	C7	199-200	199	C7	199 C7	199	F1	241	00	0			
	C8		200	00	0 00	0	F2	242	00	0			
C9-CA	C9	201-202	201	00	0 24	36	F3	243	00	0			
	CA		202	01	1 10	16	F4	244	00	0			
CB-CC	CB	203-204	203	00	0 00	0	F5	245	00	0			
	CC		204	00	0 00	0	F6	246	00	0			
CD	CD	205	205	00	0 00	0	F7	247	00	0			
CE	CE	206	206	00	0 00	0	F8	248	00	0	0	(80 column) Counter to speed TI by 6/5	
CF	CF	207	207	00	0 00	0	F9-FA	249-250	249	00	0 00	0	Cassette status, #1 and #2
D0	D0	208	208	00	0 00	0	FA	250	00	0 00	0		
D1	D1	209	209	0D	13 0F	15	FB-FC	251-252	251	00	0 00	0	MLM pointer/tape start address
D2	D2	210	210	00	0 00	0	FC	252	00	0 00	0		
D3	D3	211	211	61	97 61	97	FD-FE	253-254	253	00	0 24	36	MLM, DOS pointer, misc.
D4	D4	212	212	08	8 08	8	FE	254	01	1 10	16		
D5	D5	213	213	27	39 4F	79	FF	255	255	00	0 00	0	Unused
D6-D7	D6	214-215	214	00	0 00	0							

0100-010A	256-266	STR\$ work area/MLM work
0100-013E	256-318	Tape read error log
0100-01FF	256-511	Processor stack
0200-0250	512-592	MLM work area; Input buffer
0251-025A	593-602	File logical address table
025B-0264	603-612	File device number table
0265-026E	613-622	File secondary addr table
026F-0278	623-632	Keyboard input buffer
027A-0339	634-825	Tape#1 input buffer
033A-03F9	826-1017	Tape#2 input buffer
033A	826	DOS character pointer
033B	827	DOS drive 1 flag
033C	828	DOS drive 2 flag
033D	829	DOS length/write flag
033E	830	DOS syntax flags
033F-0340	831-832	DOS disk ID
0341	833	DOS command string count
0342-0352	834-850	DOS file name buffer

0353-0380	851-896	DOS command string buffer
03EE-03F7	1006-1015	(80-column) Tab stop table
03FA-03FB	1018-1019	Monitor extension vector
03FC	1020	IEEE timeout defeat* \$FF - disable
0400-7FFF	1024-32767	Available RAM including expansion
8000-83FF	32768-33791	(40-column) Video RAM
8000-87FF	32768-34815	(80-column) Video RAM
9000-AFFF	36864-45055	Available ROM expansion area* (2.0: -BFFF, -49151)
B000-DFFF	45056-57343	Basic, DOS, Machine Lang Monitor (2.0: Basic, C000-E0F8, 49152-57592)
E000-E7FF	57344-59391	Screen, Keyboard, Interrupt programs (2.0: E0F9-)
E810-E813	59408-59411	PIA 1 - Keyboard I/O
E820-E823	59424-59427	PIA 2 - IEEE-488 I/O
E840-E84F	59456-59471	VIA - I/O and timers
E880-E881	59520-59521	(80-column) CRT Controller
F000-FFFF	61440-65535	Reset, I/O handlers, Tape routines

# VIC 20 / Commodore 64 Memory Map

Jim Butterfield, Toronto Ont.

There are some differences between the 20 and 64 as indicated. Zero Page contents at power-up by Richard Evers.

Location		Contents				Description	Location		Contents				Description			
Hex	Dec	VIC Hex Dec	C64 Hex Dec	VIC Hex Dec	C64 Hex Dec		Hex	Dec	VIC Hex Dec	C64 Hex Dec	VIC Hex Dec	C64 Hex Dec				
00-02	0-2	04C	762F	47		USR Jump. 64: Chip directional reg.	52	82	00	00	00	0				
		148	7237	55		64: Chip I/O; memory & tape control	53	83	03	03	03	3				
		2D2	21033	51		20: JMP \$D248. 64: Unused	54-56	84-86	844C	764C	76	4C	76	Jump vector for functions		
03-04	3-4	3AA	170AA	170		Float-Fixed vector	55	85	0D	13	0D	13				
		4D1	209B1	177			56	86	D8	216B8	184	B8	184			
05-06	5-6	591	14591	145		Fixed-Float vector	57-60	87-96	8700	0000	00	00	0	Misc. numeric work area		
		6D3	211B3	179			58	88	0A	10	0A	10	10			
07	7	722	3422	34		Search character	59	89	1F	15	07	7	7			
08	8	822	3422	34		Scan-quotes flag	5A	90	03	3	03	3	3			
09	9	900	0000	0		TAB column save	5B	91	1F	15	07	7	7			
0A	10	1000	0000	0		0=LOAD, 1=VERIFY	5C	92	00	00	00	0	0			
0B	11	114C	764C	76		Input buffer pointer/* subscripts	5D	93	00	00	00	0	0			
0C	12	1200	0000	0		Default DIM flag	5E	94	00	00	00	0	0			
0D	13	1300	0000	0		Type: FF=string, 00=numeric	5F	95	03	3	03	3	3			
0E	14	1400	0000	0		Type: 80=integer, 00=floating pt	60	96	10	16	08	8	8			
0F	15	1500	0000	0		DATA scan/LIST quote/memory flag	61	97	97	87	135	87	135	Accum#1: Exponent		
10	16	1600	0000	0		Subscript/FNx flag	62-65	98-101	9800	0000	00	00	0	Accum#1: Mantissa		
11	17	1700	0000	0		0=INPUT;\$40=GET;\$98=READ	63	99	00	00	00	0	0			
12	18	1800	0000	0		ATN sign/Comparison eval. flag	64	100	00	00	00	0	0			
13	19	1905	505	5		Current I/O prompt flag	65	101	65	101	65	101	101			
14-15	20-21	2014	2014	20		Integer value	66	102	4C	76	4C	76	4C	76	Accum#1: Sign	
		2100	0000	0			67	103	00	00	00	00	0	0	Series evaluation constant pointer	
16	22	2219	2519	25		<b>Pointer:</b> Temporary string stack	68	104	00	00	00	00	0	0	Accum#1 hi-order (overflow)	
17-18	23-24	2316	2216	22		Last temp string vector	69-6E	105-110	10500	0000	00	00	0	0	Accum#2: Exponent	
		2400	0000	0			6A	106	00	00	00	00	0	0	Accum#2: Mantissa	
19-21	25-33	2502	2502	2		Stack for temporary strings	6B	107	00	00	00	00	0	0		
		26FE	254FE	254			6C	108	00	00	00	00	0	0		
1A		271D	299F	159			6D	109	00	00	00	00	0	0		
1B		2800	0000	0			6E	110	00	00	00	00	0	0	Accum#2: Sign	
1C		2900	0000	0			6F	111	00	00	00	00	0	0	Sign comparison, Acc#1 vs #2	
1D		3000	0000	0			70	112	00	00	00	00	0	0	Accum#1 lo-order (rounding)	
1E		3100	01E	30			71-72	113-114	11301	1	01	1	01	1	Cassette buff len/Series pointer	
1F		3200	0000	0			72	114	01	1	01	1	01	1		
20		3300	0000	0			73-8A	115-138	115E6	230E6	230	E6	230	E6	230	CHRGET subroutine; get BASIC char
22-25	34-37	3405	505	5		Utility pointer area	74	116	7A	122	7A	122	7A	122	;INC \$7A	
		3510	1608	8			75	117	D0	208	D0	208	D0	208	;BNE \$0079	
		36F3	243F3	243			76	118	02	2	02	2	02	2		
		3701	101	1			77	119	E6	230E6	230	E6	230	E6	;INC \$7B	
26-2A	38-42	3800	0000	0		Product area for multiplication	78	120	7B	123	7B	123	7B	123		
		3900	0000	0			79	121	AD	173	AD	173	AD	173	;LDA \$022D 64: LDA \$022C	
		4000	0000	0			7A	122	2D	45	2C	44	44	44		
		4100	0000	0			7B	123	02	2	02	2	02	2		
		4200	0000	0			7C	124	C9	201	C9	201	C9	201	;CMP #\$3A	
2B-2C	43-44	4301	101	1		<b>Pointer:</b> Start of BASIC	7D	125	3A	58	3A	58	3A	58		
		4410	1608	8			7E	126	B0	176	B0	176	B0	176	;BCS \$008A	
2D-2E	45-46	4503	303	3		<b>Pointer:</b> Start of Variables	7F	127	0A	10	0A	10	0A	10		
		4610	1608	8			80	128	C9	201	C9	201	C9	201	;CMP #\$20	
2F-30	47-48	470A	100A	10		<b>Pointer:</b> Start of Arrays	81	129	20	32	20	32	20	32		
		4810	1608	8			82	130	F0	240	F0	240	F0	240	;BEQ \$0073	
31-32	49-50	490A	100A	10		<b>Pointer:</b> End of Arrays	83	131	EF	239	EF	239	EF	239		
		5010	1608	8			84	132	38	56	38	56	38	56	;SEC	
33-34	51-52	5100	0000	0		<b>Pointer:</b> String Storage (moving down)	85	133	E9	233	E9	233	E9	233	;SBC #\$30	
		521E	30A0	160			86	134	30	48	30	48	30	48		
35-36	53-54	5300	0000	0		<b>Pointer:</b> String Utility	87	135	38	56	38	56	38	56	;SEC	
		541E	30A0	160			88	136	E9	233	E9	233	E9	233	;SBC #\$D0	
37-38	55-56	5500	0000	0		<b>Pointer:</b> Limit of Memory	89	137	D0	208	D0	208	D0	208		
		561E	30A0	160			8A	138	60	96	60	96	60	96	;RTS	
39-3A	57-58	5700	0000	0		Current BASIC line number	7A-7B	122-123	1222D	452C	44	2C	44	2C	44	BASIC pointer (within subrtn)
		58FF	255FF	255			7B	123	02	2	02	2	02	2		
3B-3C	59-60	5900	0000	0		Previous BASIC line number	8B-8F	139-143	13980	12880	128	80	128	80	128	RND seed value
		6000	0000	0			8C	140	4F	79	4F	79	4F	79		
3D-3E	61-62	613D	6100	0		<b>Pointer:</b> BASIC statement for CONT	8D	141	C7	199	C7	199	C7	199		
		6200	0000	0			8E	142	52	82	52	82	52	82		
3F-40	63-64	6300	0000	0		Current DATA line number	8F	143	58	88	58	88	58	88		
		6400	0000	0			90	144	00	00	00	00	00	00	Status word ST	
41-42	65-66	6500	0000	0		Current DATA address	91	145	FF	255	FF	255	FF	255	Keyswitch PIA: STOP and RVS flags	
		6610	1608	8			92	146	00	00	00	00	00	00	Timing constant for tape	
43-44	67-68	6700	0000	0		Input vector	93	147	00	00	00	00	00	00	LOAD=0, VERIFY=1	
		6800	0000	0			94	148	55	85	55	85	55	85	Serial output: deferred char flag	
45-46	69-70	6941	6541	65		Current variable name	95	149	FF	255	FF	255	FF	255	Serial deferred character	
		7000	0000	0			96	150	00	00	00	00	00	00	Tape EOT received	
47-48	71-72	7105	505	5		Current variable address	97	151	10	16	00	00	00	00	Register save	
		7210	1608	8			98	152	01	1	01	1	01	1	How many open files	
49-4A	73-74	7305	505	5		Variable pointer for FOR/NEXT	99	153	00	00	00	00	00	00	Input device, normally 0	
		7410	1608	8			9A	154	08	8	08	8	08	8	Output CMD device, normally 3	
4B-4C	75-76	7500	0000	0		Y-save; op-save; BASIC pointer save	9B	155	00	00	00	00	00	00	Tape character parity	
		7600	0000	0			9C	156	00	00	00	00	00	00	Byte-received flag	
4D	77	7700	0000	0		Comparison symbol accumulator	9D	157	80	128	80	128	80	128	Direct = \$80/RUN = 0 output control	
4E-53	78-83	7800	0000	0		Misc. work area, pointers, etc.	9E	158	00	00	00	00	00	00	Tp Pass 1 error log/char buffer	
		7900	0000	0			9F	159	00	00	00	00	00	00	Tp Pass 2 err log corrected	
		8000	0000	0			A0-A2	160-162	16000	0000	00	00	00	00	Jiffy Clock HML	
		8100	0000	0			A1	161	25	37	3B	59	3B	59		

Location		Contents				Description
Hex	Dec	VIC Hex Dec	C64 Hex Dec			
A2	162	74	116	38	56	
A3	163	55	85	55	85	Serial bit count/EOI flag
A4	164	00	00	00	00	Cycle count
A5	165	00	00	00	00	Countdown, tape write/bit count
A6	166	00	00	00	00	Tape buffer pointers
A7	167	00	00	00	00	Tp Wrt ldr count/Rd pass/inbit
A8	168	00	00	00	00	Tp Wrt new byte/Rd error/inbit cnt
A9	169	00	00	00	00	Wrt start bit/Rd bit err/stbit
AA	170	00	00	00	00	Tp Scan;Cnt;Ld;End/byte assy
AB	171	00	00	00	00	Wr lead length/Rd checksum/parity
AC-AD	172-173	00	00	00	00	<b>Pointer:</b> tape buf. scrolling
AD	173	00	00	00	00	
AE-AF	174-175	00	00	00	00	Tape end adds/End of program
AF	175	00	00	00	00	
B0-B1	176-177	00	00	00	00	Tape timing constants
B1	177	00	00	00	00	
B2-B3	178-179	3C	60	3C	60	<b>Pointer:</b> Start of Tape Buffer
B3	179	03	3	03	3	
B4	180	00	00	00	00	1 = Tp timer enabled; bit count
B5	181	00	00	00	00	Tp EOT/RS232 next bit to send
B6	182	00	00	00	00	Read character error/outbyte buf
B7	183	11	17	10	16	* characters in file name
B8	184	05	5	05	5	Current logical file
B9	185	65	101	65	101	Current secndy address
BA	186	08	8	08	8	Current device
BB-BC	187-188	EF	239	F0	240	Pointer to file name
BC	188	1D	29	9F	159	
BD	189	00	00	00	00	Wr shift word/Rd input char
BE	190	00	00	00	00	* blocks remaining to Wr/Rd
BF	191	00	00	00	00	Serial word buffer
C0	192	00	00	00	00	Tape motor interlock
C1-C2	193-194	00	00	00	00	I/O start address
C2	194	20	32	A0	160	
C3-C4	195-196	6D	109	30	48	Kernal setup pointer
C4	196	FD	253	FD	253	
C5	197	40	64	40	64	Last key pressed
C6	198	00	00	00	00	* chars in keybd buffer
C7	199	00	00	00	00	Screen reverse flag
C8	200	4A	74	49	73	End-of-line for input pointer
C9-CA	201-202	04	4	03	3	Input cursor log (row, column)
CA	202	4A	74	49	73	
CB	203	40	64	40	64	Which key: 64 if no key
CC	204	01	1	01	1	0 = flash cursor
CD	205	0D	13	11	17	Cursor timing countdown
CE	206	20	32	20	32	Character under cursor
CF	207	00	00	00	00	Cursor in blink phase
D0	208	00	00	00	00	Input from screen/from keyboard

Location		Contents				Description
Hex	Dec	VIC Hex Dec	C64 Hex Dec			
D1-D2	209-210	06	198	40	64	Pointer to screen line
D2	210	1E	30	05	5	
D3	211	00	00	00	00	Position of cursor on above line
D4	212	00	00	00	00	0 = direct cursor, else programmed
D5	213	15	21	27	39	Current screen line length
D6	214	09	9	08	8	Row where cursor lives
D7	215	0D	13	0D	13	Last inkey/checksum/buffer
D8	216	00	00	00	00	* of INSERTS outstanding
D9-F0	217-240	9E	158	84	132	Screen line link table
DA	218	9E	158	84	132	
DB	219	9E	158	84	132	
DC	220	9E	158	84	132	
DD	221	9E	158	84	132	
DE	222	9E	158	84	132	
DF	223	1E	30	05	5	
E0	224	1E	30	05	5	
E1	225	1E	30	85	133	
E2	226	9E	158	85	133	
E3	227	9E	158	85	133	
E4	228	9E	158	85	133	
E5	229	9F	159	85	133	
E6	230	9F	159	86	134	
E7	231	9F	159	86	134	
E8	232	9F	159	86	134	
E9	233	9F	159	86	134	
EA	234	9F	159	86	134	
EB	235	9F	159	86	134	
EC	236	9F	159	86	134	
ED	237	9F	159	87	135	
EE	238	9F	159	87	135	
EF	239	9F	159	87	135	
F0	240	9F	159	87	135	
F1	241	FF	255	87	135	Dummy screen link
F2	242	08	8	87	135	Screen row marker
F3-F4	243-244	6E	110	F0	240	Screen colour pointer
F4	244	96	150	D8	216	
F5-F6	245-246	5E	94	81	129	Keyboard pointer
F6	246	EC	236	EB	235	
F7-F8	247-248	00	00	00	00	RS-232 Rcv pntr
F8	248	00	00	00	00	
F9-FA	249-250	00	00	00	00	RS-232 Tx pntr
FA	250	00	00	00	00	
FB	251	00	00	00	00	Not Known
FC	252	00	00	00	00	Not Known
FD	253	00	00	00	00	Not Known
FE	254	00	00	00	00	Not Known
FF	255	00	00	20	32	Start of Floating to ASCII Work Area

00FF-010A	256-266	Floating to ASCII work area
0100-013E	256-318	Tape error log
0100-01FF	256-511	Processor stack area
0200-0258	512-600	BASIC input buffer
0259-0262	601-610	Logical file table
0263-026C	611-620	Device number table
026D-0276	621-630	Sec address table
0277-0280	631-640	Keybd buffer
0281-0282	641-642	Start of BASIC Memory
0283-0284	643-644	Top of BASIC Memory
0285	645	Serial bus timeout flag
0286	646	Current colour code
0287	647	Colour under cursor
0288	648	Screen memory page
0289	649	Max size of keybd buffer
028A	650	Repeat all keys
028B	651	Repeat speed counter
028C	652	Repeat delay counter
028D	653	Keyboard Shift/Control flag
028E	654	Last shift pattern
028F-0290	655-656	Keyboard table setup pntr
0291	657	Keyboard shift mode
0292	658	0 = scroll enable
0293	659	RS-232 control reg
0294	660	RS-232 command reg

0295-0296	661-662	* Commodore 64 only
0297	663	Bit timing
0298	664	RS-232 status
0299-029A	665-666	* bits to send
029B	667	RS-232 speed/code
029C	668	RS232 receive pointer
029D	669	RS232 input pointer
029E	670	RS232 transmit pointer
029F-02A0	671-672	RS232 output pointer
02A1	673	IRQ save during tape I/O
02A2	674	CIA 2 (NMI) Interrupt control*
02A3	675	CIA 1 Timer A control log *
02A4	676	CIA 1 Interrupt log *
02A5	677	CIA 1 Timer A enabled flag *
02C0-02FE	704-766	Screen row marker *
0300-0301	768-769	(Sprite 11) *
0302-0303	770-771	Error message link
0304-0305	772-773	BASIC warm start link
0306-0307	774-775	Crunch BASIC tokens link
0308-0309	776-777	Print tokens link
030A-030B	778-779	Start new BASIC code link
030C	780	Get arithmetic element link
030D	781	SYS A-reg save
030E	782	SYS X-reg save
		SYS Y-reg save

030F	783	SYS status reg save	*
0310-0312	784-785	USR function jump	64: (B248) *
0314-0315	788-789	Hardware interrupt vector	20: (EABF) 64: (EA31) *
0316-0317	790-791	Break interrupt vector	20: (FED2) 64: (FE66) *
0318-0319	792-793	NMI interrupt vector	20: (FEAD) 64: (FE47) *
031A-031B	794-795	OPEN vector	20: (F40A) 64: (F34A) *
031C-031D	796-797	CLOSE vector	20: (F34A) 64: (F291) *
031E-031F	798-799	Set-input vector	20: (F2C7) 64: (F20E) *
0320-0321	800-801	Set-output vector	20: (F309) 64: (F250) *
0322-0323	802-803	Restore I/O vector	20: (F3F3) 64: (F333) *
0324-0325	804-805	INPUT vector	20: (F20E) 64: (F157) *
0326-0327	806-807	Output vector	20: (F27A) 64: (F1CA) *
0328-0329	808-809	Test-STOP vector	20: (F770) 64: (F6ED) *
032A-032B	810-811	GET vector	20: (F1F5) 64: (F13E) *
032C-032D	812-813	Abort I/O vector	20: (F3EF) 64: (F32F) *
032E-032F	814-815	Warm start vector	64: (FE66) *
032E-032F	814-815	USR vector	20: (FED2) *
0330-0331	816-817	LOAD link	20: (F549) 64: (F4A5) *
0332-0333	818-819	SAVE link	20: (F685) 64: (F5ED) *
033C-03FB	828-1019	Cassette buffer	
0340-037E	832-894	(Sprite 13)	*
0380-03BE	896-958	(Sprite 14)	*
03C0-03FE	960-1022	(Sprite 15)	*

VIC 20		
0400-0FFF	1024-4095	3K RAM expansion area
1000-1FFF	4096-8191	Normal BASIC memory
1E00-1FF9	7680-8185	Normal Screen memory
1000-11F9	4096-4601	Screen memory w/expansion
1200-	4608-	BASIC memory w/expansion
2000-7FFF	8192-32767	Memory expansion area
8000-8FFF	32768-36863	Character bit maps
9000-900F	36864-36879	Video Interface Chip
9110-912F	37136-37151	VIA Interface - NMI
9120-912F	37152-37167	VIA Interface - IRQ
9400-95FF	37888-38399	Alternate Colour Nybble area
9600-97FF	38400-38911	Main Colour Nybble area
A000-BFFF	40960-49151	Plug-in ROM area
C000-FFFF	49152-65535	ROM: BASIC and Operating System
FF8A-FFFF	65418-65525	Jump Table (Kernal)

Commodore 64		
0400-07F7	1024-2039	Screen memory (default)
07F8-07FF	2040-2047	Sprite Pointers (default)
0800-9FFF	2048-40959	BASIC RAM memory
8000-9FFF	32768-40959	Alternate: ROM plug-in area
A000-BFFF	40960-49151	ROM: BASIC
A000-BFFF	49060-49151	Alternate: RAM
C000-CFFF	49152-53247	RAM memory, including alternate
D000-D02E	53248-53294	Video Chip (6566)
D400-D41C	54272-54300	Sound Chip (6581 SID)
D800-DBFF	55296-56319	Color nybble memory
DC00-DC0F	56320-56335	Interface chip 1, IRQ (6526 CIA)
DD00-DD0F	56576-56591	Interface chip 2, NMI (6526 CIA)
D000-DFFF	53248-53294	Alternate: Character set
E000-FFFF	57344-65535	ROM: Operating System
E000-FFFF	57344-65535	Alternate: RAM
FF81-FFFF	65409-65525	Jump Table (Kernal)

# BASIC 2.0 / BASIC 4.0 Memory Map

Jim Butterfield, Toronto, Ont.

Reference to DOS, MLM, 80-Column, or those marked with an \* are for BASIC 4.0 only. There are some differences between usage for the 40- and 80-column machines.

Hex	Dec	Description
0000 - 0002	0-2	USR jump
0003	3	Search character
0004	4	Scan-between-quotes flag
0005	5	Input buffer pointer; # of subscripts
0006	6	Default DIM flag
0007	7	Type: FF = string, 00 = numeric
0008	8	Type: 80 = integer, 00 = floating point
0009	9	Flag: DATA scan; LIST quote; memory
000A	10	Subscript flag; FN flag
000B	11	0 = INPUT; \$40 = GET; \$98 = READ
000C	12	ATN sign/Comparison Evaluation flag
000D - 000F	13-15	Disk status DS\$ descriptor
0010	16	Current I/O device for prompt-suppress
0011 - 0012	17-18	Integer value (for SYS, GOTO etc)
0013 - 0015	19-21	Pointers for descriptor stack
0016 - 001E	22-30	Descriptor stack(temp strings)
001F - 0022	31-34	Utility pointer area
0023 - 0027	35-39	Product area for multiplication
0028 - 0029	40-41	<b>Pointer:</b> Start of BASIC
002A - 002B	42-43	<b>Pointer:</b> Start of Variables
002C - 002D	44-45	<b>Pointer:</b> Start of Arrays
002E - 002F	46-47	<b>Pointer:</b> End of Arrays
0030 - 0031	48-49	<b>Pointer:</b> String Storage (moving down)
0032 - 0033	50-51	<b>Pointer:</b> Utility String
0034 - 0035	52-53	<b>Pointer:</b> Limit of Memory
0036 - 0037	54-55	Current BASIC line number
0038 - 0039	56-57	Previous BASIC line number
003A - 003B	58-59	<b>Pointer:</b> BASIC statement for CONT
003C - 003D	60-61	Current DATA line number
003E - 003F	62-63	Current DATA address
0040 - 0041	64-65	Input vector
0042 - 0043	66-67	Current variable name
0044 - 0045	68-69	Current variable address
0046 - 0047	70-71	Variable pointer for FOR/NEXT
0048 - 0049	72-73	Y-save; op-save; BASIC pointer save
004A	74	Comparison symbol accumulator
004B - 0050	75-80	Misc work area, pointers, etc
0051 - 0053	81-83	Jump vector for functions
0054 - 005D	84-93	Misc numeric work area
005E	94	Accum#1: Exponent
005F - 0062	95-98	Accum#1: Mantissa
0063	99	Accum#1: Sign
0064	100	Series evaluation constant pointer
0065	101	Accum#1 hi-order (overflow)
0066 - 006B	102-107	Accum#2: Exponent, etc.
006C	108	Sign comparison, Acc#1 vs #2
006D	106	Accum#1 lo-order (rounding)
006E - 006F	110-111	Cassette buff len/Series pointer
0070 - 0087	112-135	CHRGET subroutine; get BASIC char
0077 - 0078	119-120	BASIC pointer (within subrtn)
0088 - 008C	136-140	Random number seed.
008D - 008F	141-143	Jiffy clock for T1 and T1\$
0090 - 0091	144-145	Hardware interrupt vector
0092 - 0093	146-147	BRK interrupt vector
0094 - 0095	148-149	NMI interrupt vector
0096	150	Status word ST
0097	151	Which key down; 255 = no key
0098	152	Shift key: 1 if depressed
0099 - 009A	153-154	Correction clock
009B	155	Keyswitch PIA: STOP and RVS flags
009C	156	Timing constant for tape
009D	157	Load = 0, Verify = 1
009E	158	Number of characters in keybd buffer
009F	159	Screen reverse flag
00A0	160	IEEE output; 255 = character pending
00A1	161	End-of-line-for-input pointer
00A3 - 00A4	163-164	Cursor log (row, column)
00A5	165	IEEE output buffer
00A6	166	Key image
00A7	167	0 = flash cursor
00A8	168	Cursor timing countdown
00A9	169	Character under cursor
00AA	170	Cursor in blink phase
00AB	171	EOT received from tape
00AC	172	Input from screen/from keyboard
00AD	173	X save
00AE	174	How many open files
00AF	175	Input device, normally 0
00B0	176	Output CMD device, normally 3
00B1	177	Tape character parity
00B2	178	Byte received flag
00B3	179	Logical Address temporary save
00B4	180	Tape buffer character/MLM command
00B5	181	File name pointer/MLM flag, counter
00B7	183	Serial bit count
00B9	185	Cycle counter
00BA	186	Tape writer countdown
00BB - 00BC	187-188	Tape buffer pointers, #1 and #2
00BD	189	Write leader count; read pass 1/2
00BE	190	Write new byte; read error flag
00BF	191	Write start bit; read bit seq error
00C0 - 00C1	192-193	Error log pointers, pass 1/2
00C2	194	0 = Scan / 1-15 = Count / \$40 = Load / \$80 = End
00C3	195	Write leader length; read checksum
00C4 - 00C5	196-197	Pointer to screen line
00C6	198	Position of cursor on above line
00C7 - 00C8	199-200	Utility pointer: tape, scroll
00C9 - 00CA	201-202	Tape end addr/End of current program
00CB - 00CC	203-204	Tape timing constants
00CD	205	0 = direct cursor, else programmed
00CE	206	Tape read timer 1 enabled
00CF	207	EOT received from tape
00D0	208	Read character error
00D1	209	# characters in file name
00D2	210	Current file logical address
00D3	211	Current file secondary addr
00D4	212	Current file device number
00D5	213	Right-hand window or line margin
00D6 - 00D7	214-215	<b>Pointer:</b> Start of Tape Buffer
00D8	216	Line where cursor lives
00D9	217	Last key/checksum/misc.
00DA - 00DB	218-219	File name pointer
00DC	220	Number of INSERTs outstanding
00DD	221	Write shift word/read character in
00DE	222	Tape blocks remaining to write/read
00DF	223	Serial word buffer
00E0 - 00F8	224-248	(40-column) Screen line wrap table
00E0 - 00E1	224-225	(80-column) Top, bottom of window
00E2	226	(80-column) Left window margin
00E3	227	(80-column) Limit of keybd buffer
00E4	228	(80-column) Key repeat flag
00E5	229	(80-column) Repeat countdown
00E6	230	(80-column) New key marker
00E7	231	(80-column) Chime time
00E8	232	(80-column) HOME count
00E9 - 00EA	233-234	(80-column) Input vector
00EB - 00EC	235-236	(80-column) Output vector
00F9 - 00FA	249-250	Cassette status, #1 and #2
00FB - 00FC	251-252	Tape start address/MLM Pointer
00FD - 00FE	253-254	MLM/DOS pointer/misc.
0100 - 010A	256-266	STR\$ work area/MLM work
0100 - 013E	256-318	Tape read error log
0100 - 01FF	256-511	Processor stack
0200 - 0250	512-592	MLM work area: Input buffer
0251 - 025A	593-602	File logical address table
025B - 0264	603-612	File device number table
0265 - 026E	613-622	File secondary addr table
026F - 0278	623-632	Keyboard input buffer
027A - 0339	634-825	Tape#1 input buffer
033A - 03F9	826-1017	Tape#2 input buffer
033A	826	DOS character pointer
033B	827	DOS drive 1 flag
033C	828	DOS drive 2 flag
033D	829	DOS length/write flag
033E	830	DOS syntax flags
033F - 0340	831-832	DOS disk ID
0341	833	DOS command string count
0342 - 0352	834-850	DOS file name buffer
0353 - 0380	851-896	DOS command string buffer
03EE - 03F7	1006-1015	(80-column) Tab stop table
03FA - 03FB	1018-1019	Monitor extension vector
03FC	1020	IEEE timeout defeat* \$FF-disable
0400 - 7FFF	1024-32767	Available RAM including expansion
8000 - 83FF	32768-33791	(40-column) Video RAM
8000 - 87FF	32768-34815	(80-column) Video RAM
9000 - AFFF	36864-45055	Available ROM expansion area* (2.0: -BFFF, -49151)
B000 - DFFF	45056-57343	BASIC, DOS, Machine Lang Monitor (2.0 BASIC: C000-E0F8, 49152-57592)
E000 - E7FF	57344-59391	Screen, Keyboard, Interrupt programs (2.0: E0F9-)
E810 - E813	59408-59411	PIA 1 - Keyboard I/O
E820 - E823	59424-59427	PIA 2 - IEEE-488 I/O
E840 - E84F	59456-59471	VIA - I/O and timers
E880 - E881	59520-59521	(80-column) CRT Controller
F000 - FFFF	61440-65535	Reset, I/O handlers, Tape routines

E810	Diagnostic Sense	IEEE EOI In	Cassette Sense #2	Cassette Sense #1	Keyboard Row Select			PA	59408	
E811	Tape #1 Input Flag		EOI Out		CA2	DDRA Access	Cassette #1 Read Control	CA1	59409	
E812	Keyboard Row Input								59410	
E813	Retrace I Flag		Cassette #1 Motor Output		CB2	DDRB Access	Retrace Interrupt Control	CB1	58411	
E820	IEEE Input								59424	
E821	ATN I Flag		IEEE NDAC Out		CA2	DDRA Access	IEEE ATN In Control	CA1	59425	
E822	IEEE Output								59426	
E823	SRQ I Flag		IEEE DAV Out		CB2	DDRB Access	IEEE SRQ In Control	CB1	59427	
E840	DAV In	NRFD In	Retrace In	Cass. #2 Motor	Cassette Output	ATN Out	NRFD Out	NDAC In	PB	59456
E841	Parallel User Port (PUP.) I/O with Handshake								59457	
E842	Data Direction Register B (for E840)								59458	
E843	Data Direction Register A (for E84F, PUP.)								59459	
E844	Timer 1								L	59460
E845	Timer 1								H	59461
E846	Timer 1 Latch								L	59462
E847	Timer 1 Latch								H	59463
E848	Timer 2								L	59464
E849	Timer 2								H	59465
E84A	Shift Register								59466	
E84B	T1 Control PB7 Out	T2 Ctrl PB6 Sense	Shift Register Control				PB, PA Latch Control		59467	
E84C	CB2 (PUP. Pin M) In/Out	Control	CB1 In, Cassette #2 Polarity	CA2 (Graphics, Lower Case) In/Out	CA1 In Polarity	59468				
E84D	IRQ Status	T1 INT	T2 INT	CB1 Cass #2 INT	CB2 INT	SRQ INT	CA1 (PUPB) INT	CA2 INT	59469	
E84E	Enable Clear/Set	T1 INT Enab	T2 INT Enab	CB1 INT Enab	CB2 INT Enab	SRQ INT Enab	CA1 INT Enab	CA2 INT Enab	59470	
E84F	Parallel User Port I/O (PA)								PA	59471

# BASIC 2.0 / BASIC 4.0 ROM Routines

Jim Butterfield, Toronto Ont.

The BASIC 4.0 40-character and 80-character machines are the same except for addresses \$E000-\$E7FF. This map shows where various routines lie. The first address is not necessarily the proper entry point for the routine. Similarly, many routines require register setup or data preparation before calling.

## BASIC 2.0 ROM Routines

Address	Description	Address	Description	Address	Description	Address	Description
C000 - C045	Action addresses for primary keywords	CDEC	Evaluate expr. within ( )	D8C8 - D8F5	Constants	E34C - E38A	Set screen print parameters
C046 - C073	Action addresses for functions	CDF2 - CE02	Check parenthesis, comma	D8F6	Perform [LOG]	E38B - E395	Prevent 80-char line getting longer
C074 - C091	Hierarchy & action addr for operators	CE03 - CE07	Syntax error exit	D937 - D997	Perform multiplication	E396 - E3B3	Turn 40 char line into 80 char line
C092 - C192	Table of BASIC keywords	CE08 - CE88	Variable name setup	D998 - D9C2	Unpack memory into accum*2	E3B4 - E3D7	Back into previous line
C193 - C2A9	BASIC messages, mostly error msgs	CE89 - CEC7	Set up function references	D9C3 - D9DF	Test & adjust accumulators	E3D8 - E518	Handle ASCII char for screen output
C2AA - C2D7	Search stack FOR/GOSUB	CEC8 - CEF7	Perform [OR], [AND]	D9E0 - D9ED	Handle overflow and underflow	E519 - E53E	Go to next screen line
C2D8 - C31A	Open up space in memory	CEF8 - CF5F	Perform comparisons	D9EE - DA04	Multiply by 10	E53F - E5B9	Scroll screen
C31B - C327	Test: stack too deep?	CF60 - CF6C	Perform [DIM]	DA05 - DA09	10 in floating binary	E5BA - E61A	Open a line on screen
C328 - C354	Check available memory	CF6D - CFF6	Search for variable	DA0A	Divide by 10	E61B - E62D	Main interrupt entry
C355	Send canned error message, then:	CFF7 - D077	Create new variable	DA13	Perform divide-by	E62E - E6E9	Interrupt: clock, cursor, keyboard
C389 - C3AA	Warm start (ready.)	D078 - D088	Setup array pointer	DA1E - DAAD	Perform divide-into	E6EA - E6F7	Output character
C3AB - C441	Handle new BASIC line input	D089 - D08C	32768 in floating binary	DAAE - DAD2	Unpack memory into accum*1	E6F8 - E769	Table: keyboard matrix decoder
C442 - C46E	Rebuild chaining of BASIC lines	D08D - D0AB	Evaluate integer expression	DAD3 - DB07	Pack accum*1 into memory	E76A - E796	MLM sub: output hex digits
C46F - C494	Receive line from keyboard	D0AC - D258	Find or make array	DB08 - DB17	Move accum*2 to *1	E797 - E7A6	MLM sub: swap TMP0 and TMP2
C495 - C52B	Crunch keywords into BASIC tokens	D259	Perform [FRE], and:	DB18 - DB26	Move accum*1 to *2	E7A7 - E7F6	MLM sub: input hex digits
C52C - C55A	Search BASIC for given line number	D26D - D279	Convert fixed-to-floating	DB27 - DB36	Round accum*1	E7F7 - E7FF	MLM sub: print '?'
C55B	Perform [NEW], and:	D27A - D27F	Perform [POS]	DB37 - DB44	Get accum*1 sign	F000 - F0B5	File messages
C577 - C5A6	Perform [CLR]	D280 - D28C	Check not Direct	DB45 - DB63	Perform [SGN]	F0B6 - F127	Send 'Talk', 'Listen', IEEE command
C5A7 - C5B4	Reset BASIC execution to start	D28D - D2BA	Perform [DEF]	DB64 - DB66	Perform [ABS]	F128 - F135	Send char to IEEE
C5B5 - C657	Perform [LIST]	D2BB - D2CD	Check FNx syntax	DB67 - DBA6	Compare accum*1 to memory	F136 - F155	Write Timeout, Device Not Present
C658 - C6FF	Perform [FOR]	D2CE - D33E	Evaluate FNx	DBA7 - DBD7	Floating-to-fixed	F156 - F163	Send canned I/O message
C700 - C72F	Execute BASIC statement	D33F - D34E	Perform [STR\$]	DBD8 - DBFE	Perform [INT]	F164 - F16E	Send 'Listen', secondary address
C730 - C73E	Perform [RESTORE]	D34F - D360	Do string vector	DBFF - DC89	Convert string to floating-point	F16F - F17E	Send normal (deferred) IEEE char
C73F - C76A	Perform [STOP] or [END]	D361 - D3CD	Scan, set up string	DC8A - DCBE	Get new ASCII digit	F17F - F18B	Drop IEEE device
C76B - C78A	Perform [CONT]	D3CE - D3FF	Allocate space for string	DCBF - DCCD	Constants	F18C - F1D0	Input byte from IEEE
C785 - C78F	Perform [RUN]	D400 - D516	Garbage collection	DCCE	Print IN, then:	F1D1 - F1E0	GET a byte
C790 - C7AC	Perform [GOSUB]	D517 - D553	Concatenate	DCD9 - DCE8	Print BASIC line *	F1E1 - F231	INPUT a byte
C7AD - C7D9	Perform [GOTO]	D554 - D57C	Store string	DCE9 - DE1C	Convert floating-point to ASCII	F232 - F26D	Output a byte
C7DA	Perform [RETURN], then:	D57D - D5B4	Discard unwanted string	DE1D - DE5D	Constants	F26E	Abort files
C7FB - C80D	Perform [DATA]: skip statement	D5B5 - D5C5	Clean descriptor stack	DE5E	Perform [SQR]	F284 - F28C	Restore default I/O devices
C80E	Scan for next BASIC statement	D5C6 - D5D9	Perform [CHR\$]	DE68	Perform power function	F28D - F2A8	Find/setup file data
C811 - C82F	Scan for next BASIC line	D5DA - D605	Perform [LEFT\$]	DEA1 - DEAB	Perform negation	F2A9 - F300	Perform [CLOSE]
C830	Perform [IF], and perhaps:	D606 - D610	Perform [RIGHT\$]	DEAC - DED9	Constants	F301 - F30E	Test STOP key
C843 - C852	Perform [REM]: skip line	D611 - D63A	Perform [MID\$]	DEDA - DF2C	Perform [EXP]	F30F - F314	Action STOP key
C853 - C872	Perform [ON]	D63B - D655	Pull string data	DF2D - DF76	Series evaluation	F315 - F31C	Send message if Direct mode
C873 - C8AC	Accept fixed-point number	D656 - D65B	Perform [LEN]	DF77 - DF7E	RND constants	F31D - F321	Test if Direct mode
C8AD - C98A	Perform [LET]	D65C - D664	Switch string to numeric	DF7F - DF7F	Perform [RND]	F322 - F3C1	Program load subroutine
C98B - C990	Perform [PRINT*]	D665 - D674	Perform [ASC]	DFD8	Perform [COS]	F3C2 - F409	Perform [LOAD]
C991 - C9A4	Perform [CMD]	D675 - D686	Get byte parameter	DFDF - E027	Perform [SIN]	F40A - F43D	Print Searching, Loading, Verifying
C9A5 - CA1B	Perform [PRINT]	D687 - D6C5	Perform [VAL]	E028 - E053	Perform [TAN]	F43E - F45F	Get Load/Save parameters
CA1C - CA38	Print string from memory	D6C6 - D6D1	Parameters for POKE/WAIT	E054 - E08B	Constants	F460 - F465	Get byte parameter
CA39 - CA4E	Print single format character	D6D2 - D6E7	Convert floating-to-fixed	E08C - E0BB	Perform [ATN]	F466 - F493	Send filename to IEEE
CA4F - CA7C	Handle bad input data	D6E8 - D706	Perform [PEEK]	E0BC - E0F8	Constants	F494 - F4B6	Find specific tape header
CA7D - CAA6	Perform [GET]	D707 - D70F	Perform [POKE]	E0F9 - E110	CHRGET sub for zero page	F4B7 - F4CD	Perform [VERIFY]
CAA7 - CAC0	Perform [INPUT*]	D710 - D72B	Perform [WAIT]	E111 - E115	Initial RND seed	F4CE - F50D	Get Open/Close parameters
CAC1 - CAF9	Perform [INPUT]	D72C - D732	Add 0.5	E116 - E1B6	BASIC cold start	F50E - F515	Abort if end-of-line
CAFA - CB06	Prompt and receive input	D733 - D744	Perform subtraction	E1B7 - E1DD	Power up msg, "bytes free"	F516 - F520	Check comma, else Syntax Error
CB07 - CBF6	Perform [READ]	D745 - D76D	Microsoft Joke (WAIT 6502)	E1DE	Init I/O regs and:	F521 - F5A5	Perform [OPEN]
CBFC - CC1F	Canned input error messages	D76E - D852	Perform addition	E229	Clear screen and:	F5A6 - F5D9	Find any tape header
CC20 - CC78	Perform [NEXT]	D853 - D889	Complement accum*1	E257 - E284	Home cursor	F5DA - F63B	Write tape header
CC79 - CC9E	Check type mismatch	D88A - D88E	Overflow exit	E285 - E33E	Input from screen or keyboard	F63C - F655	Get start/end addr from header
CC9F	Evaluate expression	D88F - D8C7	Multiply-a-byte	E33F - E34B	Test for quote: test quote flag	F656 - F66B	Set buffer address

**Jump Table:**

FF20	OPEN
FF21	CLOSE
FF22	Set input device
FF23	Set output device
FF24	Restore default I/O devices
FF25	INPUT a byte
FF26	Output a byte
FF27	LOAD
FF28	SAVE
FF29	VERIFY
FF2A	SYS
FF2B	Test stop key
FF2C	GET byte
FF2D	Abort all files
FF2E	Update clock
FF2F	Unused
FF30	Hard vectors: NMI, Reset, IRQ

## BASIC 4.0 ROM Routines

Address	Description	Address	Description	Address	Description	Address	Description
B000 - B065	Action addresses for primary keywords	C086 - C0B5	Perform [OR], [AND]	CCD8 - CCFD	Unpack mem. into accum*1	DB9E - DBD6	Query ARE YOU SURE?
B066 - B093	Action addresses for functions	C0B6 - C11D	Perform comparisons	CCFD - CD31	Pack accum*1 into memory	DBD7 - DBE0	Print BAD DISK
B094 - B0B1	Hierarchy & action addr for operators	C11E - C12A	Perform [DIM]	CD32 - CD41	Move accum*2 to *1	DBE1 - DBF9	Clear DS\$ and ST
B0B2 - B20C	Table of BASIC keywords	C12B - C1BF	Search for variable	CD42 - CD50	Move accum*1 to *2	DBFA - DC67	Assemble disk command string
B20D - B321	BASIC messages, mostly error msgs	C1C0 - C2C7	Create new variable	CD51 - CD60	Round accum*1	DC68 - DE29	Parse BASIC DOS command
B322 - B34F	Search stack for FOR/GOSUB	C2C8 - C2D8	Setup array pointer	CD61 - CD6E	Get accum*1 sign	DE2C - DE48	Get Device number
B350 - B392	Open up space in memory	C2D9 - C2DC	32768 in floating binary	CD6F - CD8D	Perform [SGN]	DE49 - DE86	Get file name
B393 - B39F	Test: stack too deep?	C2DD - C2FB	Evaluate integer expression	CD8E - CD90	Perform [ABS]	DE87 - DE9C	Get small variable parameter
B3A0 - B3CC	Check available memory	C2FC - C4A7	Find or make array	CD91 - CDD0	Compare accum*1 to memory		
B3CD	Send canned error message, then:	C4A8	Perform [FRE], and:	CCD1 - CE01	Floating-to-fixed		
B3FF - B41E	Warm start; wait for BASIC command	C4BC - C4C8	Convert fixed-to-floating	CE02 - CE28	Perform [INT]		
B41F - B4B5	Handle new BASIC line input	C4C9 - C4CE	Perform [POS]	CE29 - CE83	Convert string to floating-pt		
B4B6 - B4E1	Rebuild chaining of BASIC lines	C4CF - C4DB	Check not Direct	CE84 - CEE8	Get new ASCII digit		
B4E2 - B4FA	Receive line from keyboard	C4DC - C509	Perform [DEF]	CEE9 - CEF8	Constants		
B4FB - B5A2	Crunch keywords into BASIC tokens	C50A - C51C	Check FNx syntax	CF78	Print IN, then:		
B5A3 - B5D1	Search BASIC for given line number	C51D - C58D	Evaluate FNx	CF7F - CF92	Print BASIC line *		
B5D2	Perform [NEW], and:	C58E - C59D	Perform [STR\$]	CF93 - D0C6	Convert floating-pt to ASCII		
B5E5 - B621	Perform [CLR]	C59E - C5A5	Do string vector	D0C7 - D107	Constants		
B622 - B62F	Reset BASIC execution to start	C5B0 - C61C	Scan, set up string	D108	Perform [SQR]		
B630 - B6DD	Perform [LIST]	C61D - C669	Allocate space for string	D112	Perform power function		
B6DE - B78A	Perform [FOR]	C66A - C74E	Garbage collection	D14B - D155	Perform negation		
B785 - B7B6	Execute BASIC statement	C74F - C78B	Concatenate	D156 - D183	Constants		
B7B7 - B7C5	Perform [RESTORE]	C78C - C7B4	Store string	D184 - D1D6	Perform [EXP]		
B7C6 - B7ED	Perform [STOP] or [END]	C7B5 - C810	Discard unwanted string	D1D7 - D220	Series evaluation		
B7EE - B807	Perform [CONT]	C811 - C821	Clean descriptor stack	D221 - D228	RND constants		
B808 - B812	Perform [RUN]	C822 - C835	Perform [CHR\$]	D229 - D281	Perform [RND]		
B813 - B82F	Perform [GOSUB]	C836 - C861	Perform [LEFT\$]	D282	Perform [COS]		
B830 - B85C	Perform [GOTO]	C862 - C86C	Perform [RIGHT\$]	D289 - D2D1	Perform [SIN]		
B85D	Perform [RETURN], then:	C86D - C896	Perform [MID\$]	D2D2 - D2FD	Perform [TAN]		
B883 - B890	Perform [DATA]: skip statement	C897 - C8B1	Pull string data	D2FE - D32B	Constants		
B891	Scan for next BASIC statement	C8B2 - C8B7	Perform [LEN]	D32C - D35B	Perform [ATN]		
B894 - B8B2	Scan for next BASIC line	C8B8 - C8C0	Switch string to numeric	D35C - D398	Constants		
B8B3	Perform [IF], and perhaps:	C8C1 - C8D0	Perform [ASC]	D399 - D3B5	CHRGET sub for zero page		
B8C6 - B8D5	Perform [REM]: skip line	C8D1 - C8E2	Get byte parameter	D3B6 - D471	BASIC cold start		
B8D6 - B8F5	Perform [ON]	C8E3 - C920	Perform [VAL]	D472 - D716	Machine Language Monitor		
B8F6 - B92F	Accept fixed-point number	C921 - C92C	Parameters for POKE/WAIT	D717 - D7AB	MLM subroutines		
B930 - BA87	Perform [LET]	C92D - C942	Convert floating-to-fixed	D7AC - D802	Perform [RECORD]		
BA88 - BA8D	Perform [PRINT*]	C943 - C959	Perform [PEEK]	D803 - D837	Disk parameter checks		
BA8E - BAA1	Perform [CMD]	C95A - C962	Perform [POKE]	D838 - D872	Dummy disk control msgs		
BAA2 - BB1C	Perform [PRINT]	C963 - C97E	Perform [WAIT]	D873 - D919	[CATALOG] or [DIRECTORY]		
BB1D - BB39	Print string from memory	C97F - C985	Add 0.5	D91A - D92E	Output		
BB3A - BB4B	Print single format character	C986	Perform subtraction	D92F - D941	Find spare secondary address		
BB4C - BB79	Handle bad input data	C998 - CA7C	Perform addition	D942 - D976	Perform [DOPEN]		
BB7A - BBA3	Perform [GET]	CA7D - CAB3	Complement accum*1	D977 - D990	Perform [APPEND]		
BBA4 - BBBD	Perform [INPUT*]	CAB4 - CAB8	Overflow exit	D991 - D9D1	Get disk status		
BBBE - BBF4	Perform [INPUT]	CAB9 - CAF1	Multiply-a-byte	D9D2 - DA06	Perform [HEADER]		
BBF5 - BC01	Prompt and receive input	CAF2 - CB1F	Constants	DA07 - DA30	Perform [DCLOSE]		
BC02 - BC6F	Perform [READ]	CB20	Perform [LOG]	DA31 - DA64	Set up disk record		
BC7F - BD18	Canned input error messages	CB5E - CBC1	Perform multiplication	DA65 - DA7D	Perform [COLLECT]		
BD19 - BD71	Perform [NEXT]	CB2C - CBEC	Unpack mem. into accum*2	DA7E - DAA6	Perform [BACKUP]		
BD72 - BD97	Check type mismatch	CBED - CC09	Test & adjust accumulators	DA7F - DAC6	Perform [COPY]		
BD98	Evaluate expression	CCA0 - CC17	Handle overflow & underflow	DAC7 - DAD3	Perform [CONCAT]		
BEE9	Evaluate expr. within parentheses	CC18 - CC2E	Multiply by 10	DAD4 - DB0C	Insert command string values		
BEEF	Check parenthesis, comma	CC2F - CC33	10 in floating binary	DB0D - DB39	Perform [DSAVE]		
BF00 - BF0B	Syntax error exit	CC34	Divide by 10	DB3A - DB65	Perform [DLOAD]		
BF8C - C046	Variable name setup	CC3D	Perform divide-by	DB66 - DB98	Perform [SCRATCH]		
C047 - C085	Set up function references	CC45 - CCD7	Perform divide-into	DB99 - DB9D	Check Direct command		

**Jump Table:**

FF93 - FF9E	CONCAT, DOPEN, DCLOSE, RECORD
FF9F - FFAA	HEADER, COLLECT, BACKUP, COPY
FFAB - FFB6	APPEND, DSAVE, DLOAD, CATALOG
FFB7 - FFB8	RENAME, SCRATCH
FFB9	Get disk status
FFC0	OPEN
FFC1	CLOSE
FFC2	Set input device
FFC3	Set output device
FFC4	Restore default I/O devices
FFC5	INPUT a byte
FFC6	Output a byte
FFC7	LOAD
FFC8	SAVE
FFC9	VERIFY
FFD0	SYS
FFD1	Test stop key
FFD2	GET byte
FFD3	Abort all files
FFD4	Update clock
FFD5	Unused
FFD6 - FFF9	Hard vectors: NMI, Reset, IRQ

0000-0002	0-2	USR jump	009C	156	Byte-received flag	0287	647	Colour under cursor
0003-0004	3-4	Float-Fixed vector	009D	157	Direct = \$80/RUN = 0 output control	0288	648	Screen memory page
0005-0006	5-6	Fixed-Float vector	009E	158	Tp Pass 1 error log/char buffer	0289	649	Max size of keybd buffer
0007	7	Search character	009F	159	Tp Pass 2 err log corrected	028A	650	Repeat all keys
0008	8	Scan-quotes flag	00A0-00A2	160-162	Jiffy Clock HML	028B	651	Repeat speed counter
0009	9	TAB column save	00A3	163	Serial bit count/EOI flag	028C	652	Repeat delay counter
000A	10	0 = LOAD, 1 = VERIFY	00A4	164	Cycle count	028D	653	Keyboard Shift/Control flag
000B	11	Input buffer pointer/* subscript	00A5	165	Countdown,tape write/bit count	028E	654	Last shift pattern
000C	12	Default DIM flag	00A6	166	Tape buffer pointer	028F-0290	655-656	Keyboard table setup pointer
000D	13	Type: FF = string, 00 = numeric	00A7	167	Tp Wrt ldr count/Rd pass/inbit	0291	657	Keymode (Kattacanna)
000E	14	Type: 80 = integer, 00 = floating point	00A8	168	Tp Wrt new byte/Rd error/inbit cnt	0292	658	0 = scroll enable
000F	15	DATA scan/LIST quote/memry flag	00A9	169	Wrt start bit/Rd bit err/stbit	0293	659	VIC chip control
0010	16	Subscript/FNx flag	00AA	170	Tp Scan;Cnt;Ld;End;byte assy	0294	660	VIC chip command
0011	17	0 = INPUT;\$40 = GET;\$98 = READ	00AB	171	Wr lead length/Rd checksum/parity	0295-0296	661-662	Bit timing
0012	18	ATN sign/Comparison eval flag	00AC-00AD	172-173	Pointer: tape bufr, scrolling	0297	663	RS-232 status
0013	19	Current I/O prompt flag	00AE-00AF	174-175	Tape end adds/End of program	0298	664	* bits to send
0014-0015	20-21	Integer value	00B0-00B1	176-177	Tape timing constants	0299-029A	665-666	RS-232 speed/code
0016	22	Pointer: temporary strg stack	00B2-00B3	178-179	Pointer: Start of Tape Buffer	029B	667	RS232 receive pointer
0017-0018	23-24	Last temp string vector	00B4	180	1 = Tp timer enabled; bit cnt	029C	668	RS232 input pointer
0019-0021	25-33	Stack for temporary strings	00B5	181	Tp EOT/RS232 next bit to send	029D	669	RS232 transmit pointer
0022-0025	34-37	Utility pointer area	00B6	182	Read character error/outbyte buf	029E	670	RS232 output pointer
0026-002A	38-42	Product area for multiplication	00B7	183	* characters in file name	029F-02A0	671-672	IRQ save during tape I/O
002B-002C	43-44	Pointer: Start of BASIC	00B8	184	Current logical file	0300-0301	768-769	Error message link
002D-002E	45-46	Pointer: Start of Variables	00B9	185	Current secndy address	0302-0303	770-771	BASIC warm start link
002F-0030	47-48	Pointer: Start of Arrays	00BA	186	Current device	0304-0305	772-773	Crunch BASIC tokens link
0031-0032	49-50	Pointer: End of Arrays	00BB-00BC	187-188	Pointer to file name	0306-0307	774-775	Print tokens link
0033-0034	51-52	Pointer: String Storage (moving down)	00BD	189	Wr shift word/Rd input char	0308-0309	776-777	Start new BASIC code link
0035-0036	53-54	Pointer: Utility String	00BE	190	* blocks remaining to Wr/Rd	030A-030B	778-779	Get arithmetic element link
0037-0038	55-56	Pointer: Limit of Memory	00BF	191	Serial word buffer	030C-0313	780-787	Unused
0039-003A	57-58	Current BASIC line number	00C0	192	Tape motor interlock	0314-0315	788-789	Hardware interrupt vector (EABF)
003B-003C	59-60	Previous BASIC line number	00C1-00C2	193-194	I/O start adds	0316-0317	790-791	Break interrupt vector (FED2)
003D-003E	61-62	Pointer: BASIC statement for CONT	00C3-00C4	195-196	Kernel setup pointer	0318-0319	792-793	NMI interrupt vector (FEAD)
003F-0040	63-64	Current DATA line number	00C5	197	Last key pressed	031A-031B	794-795	OPEN vector (F40A)
0041-0042	65-66	Current DATA address	00C6	198	* chars in keybd buffer	031C-031D	796-797	CLOSE vector (F34A)
0043-0044	67-68	Input vector	00C7	199	Screen reverse flag	031E-031F	798-799	Set-input vector (F2C7)
0045-0046	69-70	Current variable name	00C8	200	End-of-line for input pointer	0320-0321	800-801	Set-output vector (F309)
0047-0048	71-72	Current variable address	00C9-00CA	201-202	Input cursor log (row, column)	0322-0323	802-803	Restore I/O vector (F3F3)
0049-004A	73-74	Variable pointer for FOR/NEXT	00CB	203	Which key: 64 if no key	0324-0325	804-805	INPUT vector (F20E)
004B-004C	75-76	Y-save; op-save; BASIC pointer save	00CC	204	0 = flash cursor	0326-0327	806-807	Output vector (F27A)
004D	77	Comparison symbol accumulator	00CD	205	Cursor timing countdown	0328-0329	808-809	Test-STOP vector (F770)
004E-0053	78-83	Misc work area, pointers, etc	00CE	206	Character under cursor	032A-032B	810-811	GET vector (F1F5)
0054-0056	84-86	Jump vector for functions	00CF	207	Cursor in blink phase	032C-032D	812-813	Abort I/O vector (F3EF)
0057-0060	87-96	Misc numeric work area	00D0	208	Input from screen/from keyboard	032E-032F	814-815	USR vector (FED2)
0061	97	Accum#1: Exponent	00D1-00D2	209-210	Pointer to screen line	0330-0331	816-817	LOAD link (F549)
0062-0065	98-101	Accum#1: Mantissa	00D3	211	Position of cursor on above line	0332-0333	818-819	SAVE link (F685)
0066	102	Accum#1: Sign	00D4	212	0 = direct cursor, else programmed	033C-03FB	828-1019	Cassette buffer
0067	103	Series evaluation constant pointer	00D5	213	Current screen line length	03FC-03FF	1020-1023	Unused
0068	104	Accum#1 hi-order (overflow)	00D6	214	Row where cursor lives	0400-0FFF	1024-4095	3K RAM expansion area
0069	105	Accum#2: Exponent	00D7	215	Last inkey/checksum/buffer	1000-1DFF	4096-7679	Normal BASIC memory
006A-006D	106-109	Accum#2: Mantissa	00D8	216	* of INSERTs outstanding	1E00-1FFF	7680-8191	Normal Screen memory
006E	110	Accum#2: Sign	00D9-00F0	217-240	Screen line link table	1000-11F9	4096-4601	Screen memory w/expansion
006F	111	Sign comparison, Acc#1 vs #2	00F1	241	Dummy screen link	1200-	4608-	BASIC memory w/expansion
0070	112	Accum#1 lo-order (rounding)	00F2	242	Screen row marker	2000-7FFF	8192-32767	Memory expansion area
0071-0072	113-114	Cassette buff len/Series pointer	00F3-00F4	243-244	Screen color pointer	8000-8FFF	32768-36863	Character bit maps
0073-008A	115-138	CHRGET subroutine; get BASIC char	00F5-00F6	245-246	Keyboard pointer	9000-900F	36864-36879	Video Interface Chip
007A-007B	122-123	BASIC pointer (within subtrn)	00F7-00F8	247-248	RS-232 Rcv ptr	9110-912F	37136-37151	VIA Interface - NMI
008B-008F	139-143	RND seed value	00F9-00FA	249-250	RS-232 Tx ptr	9120-912F	37152-37167	VIA Interface - IRQ
0090	144	Status word ST	00FF-010A	256-266	Floating to ASCII work area	9400-95FF	37888-38399	Alternate Colour Nybble area
0091	145	Keyswitch PIA: STOP and RVS flags	0100-013E	256-318	Tape error log	9600-97FF	38400-38911	Main Colour Nybble area
0092	146	Timing constant for tape	0100-01FF	256-511	Processor stack area	A000-BFFF	40960-49151	Plug-in ROM area
0093	147	Load=0, Verify=1	0200-0258	512-600	BASIC input buffer	C000-FFFF	49152-65535	ROM: BASIC and Operating System
0094	148	Serial output: deferred char flag	0259-0262	601-610	Logical file table	FF8A-FFFF	65418-65525	Jump Table, Including:
0095	149	Serial deferred character	0263-026C	611-620	Device # table	FFC6		Set Input channel
0096	150	Tape EOT received	026D-0276	621-630	Sec Adds table	FFC9		Set Output channel
0097	151	Register save	0277-0280	631-640	Keybd buffer	FFCC		Restore default I/O channels
0098	152	How many open files	0281-0282	641-642	Start of BASIC Memory	FFCF		INPUT
0099	153	Input device, normally 0	0283-0284	643-644	Top of BASIC Memory	FFD2		PRINT
009A	154	Output CMD device, normally 3	0285	645	Serial bus timeout flag	FFE1		TEST Stop key
009B	155	Tape character parity	0286	646	Current colour code	FFE4		GET

## VIC 20 ROM Routines

C000	ROM control vectors	CD1E	Perform [NEXT]	D824	Perform [POKE]	E30B	Perform [ATN]	EDA3	Control key matrix	F675	SAVE program
C00C	Keyword action vectors	CD78	Type-match check	D82D	Perform [WAIT]	E378	Initialize	EDE4	VIC chip defaults	F728	'SAVING'
C052	Function vectors	CD9E	Evaluate expression	D849	Add 0.5	E387	CHRGET for zero page	EDFD	Screen line adds low	F734	Bump clock
C080	Operator vectors	CEA8	Constant - PI	D850	Subtract-from	E3A4	Initialize BASIC	EE14	Send 'talk'	F760	Get time
C09E	Keywords	CEF1	Evaluate within brackets	D853	Perform [SUBTRACT]	E429	Power-up message	EE17	Send 'listen'	F767	Set time
C19E	Error messages	CEF7	Check for ')	D86A	Perform [ADD]	E44F	Vectors for \$300	EE1C	Send control char	F770	Action stop key
C328	Error message vectors	CEFF	Check for comma	D947	Complement fac*1	E45B	Initialize vectors	EE49	Send to serial bus	F77E	File Error Messages
C365	Miscellaneous messages	CF08	Syntax error	D97E	'OVERFLOW'	E467	Warm restart	EEB7	Timeout on serial	F7AF	Find any tape header
C38A	Scan stack for FOR/GOSUB	CF14	Check range	D983	Multiply by zero byte	E476	Program patch area	EEOC	Send listen SA	F7E7	Write tape header
C3B8	Move memory	CF28	Search for variable	D9EA	Perform [LOG]	E4A0	Serial output '1'	EECS	Clear ATN	F84D	Get buffer address
C3FB	Check stack depth	CFA7	Set up FN reference	DA2B	Perform [MULTIPLY]	E4A9	Serial output '0'	EECE	Send talk SA	F854	Set buffer start, end pointers
C408	Check memory space	CFE6	Perform [OR]	DA59	Multiply-a-bit	E4B2	Get serial input & clock	EEEE	Send serial deferred	F867	Find specific header
C435	'OUT OF MEMORY'	CFE9	Perform [AND]	DA8C	Memory to FAC*2	E4BC	Program patch area	EEF6	Send 'untalk'	F88A	Bump tape pointer
C437	Error routine	D016	Compare	DAB7	Adjust FAC*1/*2	E500	Set 6522 addr	EF04	Send 'unlisten'	F894	'PRESS PLAY ...'
C469	Break entry	D081	Perform [DIM]	DAD4	Underflow/overflow	E505	Set screen limits	EF19	Receive from serial bus	F8AB	Check cassette status
C474	'READY'	D08B	Locate variable	DAE2	Multiply by 10	E50A	Track cursor location	EF84	Clock line on	F8B7	'PRESS RECORD ...'
C480	Ready for BASIC	D113	Check alphabetic	DAP9	+ 10 in floating pt	E518	Initialize I/O	EF8D	Clock line off	F8C0	Initiate tape read
C49C	Handle new line	D11D	Create variable	DAFE	Divide by 10	E54C	Normalize screen	EF96	Delay 1 ms	F8E3	Initiate tape write
C533	Re-chain lines	D194	Array pointer subroutine	DB12	Perform [DIVIDE]	E55F	Clear screen	EFAB	RS232 send (NMI)	F8F4	Common tape read/write
C560	Receive input line	D1A5	Value 32768	DBA2	Memory to fac*1	E581	Home cursor	EFEE	New RS232 byte send	F94B	Check tape stop
C579	Crunch tokens	D1B2	Float-fixed conversion	DBC7	FAC*1 to memory	E587	Set screen pointers	F016	Error or quit	F95D	Set timing
C613	Find BASIC line	D1D1	Set up array	DBFC	FAC*2 to fac*1	E5BB	Set I/O defaults	F027	Compute bit count	F98E	Read bits (IRQ)
C642	Perform [NEW]	D245	'BAD SUBSCRIPT'	DC0C	FAC*1 to FAC*2	E5C3	Set VIC chip defaults	F036	RS232 receive (NMI)	FAAD	Store characters
C65E	Perform [CLR]	D248	'ILLEGAL QUANTITY'	DC1B	Round FAC*1	E5CF	Input from keyboard	F05B	Setup to receive	FBD2	Reset pointer
C68E	Back up text pointer	D34C	Compute array size	DC28	Get sign	E64F	Input from screen	F09D	Receive parity error	FBDB	New tape character setup
C69C	Perform [LIST]	D37D	Perform [FRE]	DC39	Perform [SGN]	E6B8	Quote mark test	FOA2	Receive overrun error	FBEA	Toggle tape
C742	Perform [FOR]	D391	Fixed-float conversion	DC58	Perform [ABS]	E6C5	Set up screen print	FOA5	Receive break error	FC06	Data write
C7ED	Execute statement	D39E	Perform [POS]	DC5B	Compare FAC*1 to mem	E6EA	Advance cursor	FOA8	Receive frame error	FC0B	Tape write (IRQ)
C81D	Perform [RESTORE]	D3A6	Check direct	DC9B	Float-fixed	E715	Retreat cursor	FOB9	Bad device	FC95	Leader write (IRQ)
C82C	Break	D3B3	Perform [DEF]	DCCC	Perform [INT]	E72D	Back into previous line	FOBC	File to RS232	FCFF	Restore vectors
C82F	Perform [STOP]	D3E1	Check FN syntax	DCF3	String to fac	E742	Output to screen	FOED	Send to RS232 buffer	FCF6	Set vector
C831	Perform [END]	D3F4	Perform [FN]	DD7E	Get ASCII digit	E8C3	Go to next line	F116	Input from RS232 buffer	FD08	Kill motor
C857	Perform [CONT]	D465	Perform [STR\$]	DDDD	Float to ASCII	E8D8	Do 'RETURN'	F14F	Get from RS232 buffer	FD11	Check read/write pointer
C871	Perform [RUN]	D475	Calculate string vector	DF16	Decimal constants	E8E8	Check line decrement	F160	Check serial bus idle	FD1B	Bump read/write pointer
C883	Perform [GOSUB]	D487	Set up string	DF3A	TI constants	E8FA	Check line increment	F174	Messages	FD22	Powerup entry
C8A0	Perform [GOTO]	D4F4	Make room for string	DF71	Perform [SQR]	E912	Set colour code	F1E2	Print if direct	FD3F	Check A-ROM
C8D2	Perform [RETURN]	D526	Garbage collection	DF7B	Perform [POWER]	E921	Colour code table	F1F5	Get..	FD52	Set Kernal2
C8FB	Perform [DATA]	D5BD	Check salvageability	DFB4	Perform [NEGATIVE]	E929	Code conversion	F205	..from RS232	FD8D	Initialize system constants
C906	Scan for next statement	D606	Collect string	DFED	Perform [EXP]	E975	Scroll screen	F20E	Input	FDFF	IRQ vectors
C928	Perform [IF]	D63D	Concatenate	E040	Series evaluate 1	E9EE	Open space on screen	F250	Get..tape/serial/RS232	FDFF	Initialize I/O regs
C93B	Perform [REM]	D67A									

### VIC 20 Standard Configuration

FFFF		65535
	8K Kernal ROM	
E000		57344
	8K BASIC ROM	
C000		49152
A000		40960
95FF		38399
	Colour Nybble Area	
9600		38400
9000	VIC Chip & I/O	36864
	Character Set	
8000		32768
2000		4096
1E00	1/2K Screen RAM from basic VIC 20	7680
	3 1/2 K RAM for BASIC	
1000		4096
0400		1024
	1K RAM Work Space	
0000		0

### 6560 VIC Chip

9000	Interlace	Left Margin (= 5)		36864
9001		Top Margin (= 25)		36865
9002	Screen Ad Bit 9	Number of Columns (= 22)		36866
9003	Bit 0	Number of Rows (= 23)	Double Char	36867
9004		Input Raster Value: Bits 1-8		36868
9005	Screen Address Bits 13-10	Character Address Bits 13-10		36869
9006		Horizontal		36870
9007	Light Pen Input	Vertical		36871
9008		X		36872
9009	Paddle Input	Y		36873
900A	ON	Voice 1 Frequency		36874
900B	ON	Voice 2 Frequency		36875
900C	ON	Voice 3 Frequency		36876
900D	ON	Noise Frequency		36877
900E	Multi Colour Mode	Sound Amplitude		36878
900F	Background Colour	Foregnd/Backgnd	Border Colour	36879

### VIC 20 Expansion RAM Memory Changes

Exp RAM at:	BASIC Text	Screen	Colour Table
none	4096 / \$1000	7680 / \$1E00	38400 / \$9600
1024 / 4095*	1024 / \$0400	7680 / \$1E00	38400 / \$9600
8192 and up	4608 / \$1200	4096 / \$1000	37888 / \$9400

\* VIC 1210 3K RAM Expander

### VIC 20 With 40K RAM David Berezowski

- VIC 1020 Expansion Module Required with:  
 1 - VIC 1210 3K RAM  
 2 - VIC 1110 8K RAM (Switches 2,3,4 down - Switch 1 up)  
 3 - VIC 1110 8K RAM (Switches 1,3,4 down - Switch 2 up)  
 4 - VIC 1111 16K RAM

FFFF		65535
	8K Kernal ROM	
E000		57344
	8K BASIC ROM	
C000		49152
A000		40960
95FF		38399
	Colour Nybble Area	
9400		37888
9000	VIC Chip & I/O	36864
	Character Set	
8000		32768
	VIC 1110 8K RAM (3)	
	VIC 1111 16K RAM (4)	27 1/2 K for BASIC
	3 1/2 K of RAM from basic VIC 20	
1200		4608
1000	1/2K Screen RAM from basic VIC 20	4096
	VIC 1210 3K RAM (1) (usable only with PEEK, POKE & M/L)	
0400		1024
	1K RAM Work Space	
0000		0

### 6522 VIA 1

9110	DSR In	CTS In	DCD* In	RI* In	DTR Out	RTS Out	Data In	37136	
	RS-232 Interface or Parallel User Port								
9111	*Unused - see \$911F							37137	
9112	Data Direction Register B (for \$9110)							37138	
9113	Data Direction Register A (for \$911F)							37139	
9114	T1-L	RS 232 Send Speed;						37140	
9115	T1-H	Tape Write Timing						37141	
9116	T1-Latch L							37142	
9117	T1 Latch H							37143	
9118	T2-L	RS 232 Input Timing						37144	
9119	T2-H							37145	
911A	Shift Register (* unused)							37146	
911B	T1 Control	T2 Ctrl	Shift Register Control		PB LE	PA LE	37147		
911C	CB2: RS 232 Send		CB1 Ctrl	CA2: Tape Motor Ctrl		CA1 Ctrl	37148		
911D	NMI:	T1	T2	CB1: RS 232 In		CA1: RESTORE	37149		
911E	NMI En.	T1 Enab	T2 Enab	CB1 En.		CA1 En.	37150		
911F	ATN Out	Tape Sense	Fire	Joystick Left	Joystick Down	Joystick Up	Serial Data In	Serial Clock In	37151

### 6522 VIA 2

9120	Joystick Right	Tape Out					37152	
	Keyboard Row Select							
9121	Keyboard Column Input							37153
9122	Data Direction Register B (for \$9120)							37154
9123	Data Direction Register A (for \$9121)							37155
9124	T1-L	Cassette Tape Read;						37156
9125	T1-H	Keyboard and Clock						37157
9126	T1-Latch L	Interrupt Timing						37158
9127	T1 Latch H							37159
9128	T2-L	Serial Bus Timing						37160
9129	T2-H	Tape R/W Timing						37161
912A	Shift Register (* unused)							37162
912B	T1 Control	T2 Ctrl	Shift Register Control		PB LE	PA LE	37163	
912C	Serial Bus Data Out		CB1 Ctrl	Serial Clock Line Out		CA1 Ctrl	37164	
912D	IRQ:	T1	T2	CB1: SRQ In		CA1: Tape In	37165	
912E	IRQ En.	T1 Enab	T2 Enab	CB1 En.		CA1 En.	37166	
912F	*Unused (see \$9121)							37167

0000	0	Chip directional register	009F	159	Tp Pass 2 err log corrected	0291	657	Keyboard shift mode
0001	1	Chip I/O: memory & tape control	00A0 - 00A2	160-162	Jiffy Clock HML	0292	658	0 = scroll enable
0003 - 0004	3-4	Float-Fixed vector	00A3	163	Serial bit count/EOL flag	0293	659	RS-232 control reg
0005 - 0006	5-6	Fixed-Float vector	00A4	164	Cycle count	0294	660	RS-232 command reg
0007	7	Search character	00A5	165	Countdown.tape write/bit count	0295 - 0296	661-662	Bit timing
0008	8	Scan-quotes flag	00A6	166	Tape buffer pointer	0297	663	RS-232 status
0009	9	TAB column save	00A7	167	Tp Wrt ldr count/Rd pass/inbit	0298	664	* bits to send
000A	10	0 = LOAD, 1 = VERIFY	00A8	168	Tp Wrt new byte/Rd error/inbit cnt	0299 - 029A	665-666	RS-232 speed/code
000B	11	Input buffer pointer/* subscript	00A9	169	Wrt start bit/Rd bit err/stbit	029B	667	RS232 receive pointer
000C	12	Default DIM flag	00AA	170	Tp Scan.Cnt.Ld.End/byte assy	029C	668	RS232 input pointer
000D	13	Type: FF = string, 00 = numeric	00AB	171	Wr lead length/Rd checksum/parity	029D	669	RS232 transmit pointer
000E	14	Type: 80 = integer, 00 = floating point	00AC - 00AD	172-173	<b>Pointer:</b> tape bufr. scrolling	029E	670	RS232 output pointer
000F	15	DATA scan/LIST quote/memry flag	00AE - 00AF	174-175	Tape end adds/End of program	029F - 02A0	671-672	IRQ save during tape I/O
0010	16	Subscript/FNx flag	00B0 - 00B1	176-177	Tape timing constants	02A1	673	CIA 2 (NMI) Interrupt Control
0011	17	0 = INPUT,\$40 = GET,\$98 = READ	00B2 - 00B3	178-179	<b>Pointer:</b> Start of Tape Buffer	02A2	674	CIA 1 Timer A control log
0012	18	ATN sign/Comparison eval flag	00B4	180	1 = Tp timer enabled; bit count	02A3	675	CIA 1 Interrupt Log
0013	19	Current I/O prompt flag	00B5	181	Tp EOT/RS232 next bit to send	02A4	676	CIA 1 Timer A enabled flag
0014 - 0015	20-21	Integer value	00B6	182	Read character error/outbyte bui	02A5	677	Screen row marker
0016	22	<b>Pointer:</b> temporary string stack	00B7	183	* characters in file name	02C0 - 02FE	704-766	(Sprite 11)
0017 - 0018	23-24	Last temp string vector	00B8	184	Current logical file	0300 - 0301	768-769	Error message link
0019 - 0021	25-33	Stack for temporary strings	00B9	185	Current secndy address	0302 - 0303	770-771	BASIC warm start link
0022 - 0025	34-37	Utility pointer area	00BA	186	Current device	0304 - 0305	772-773	Crunch BASIC tokens link
0026 - 002A	38-42	Product area for multiplication	00BB - 00BC	187-188	Pointer to file name	0306 - 0307	774-775	Print tokens link
002B - 002C	43-44	<b>Pointer:</b> Start of BASIC	00BD	189	Wr shift word/Rd input char	0308 - 0309	776-777	Start new BASIC code link
002D - 002E	45-46	<b>Pointer:</b> Start of Variables	00BE	190	* blocks remaining to Wr/Rd	030A - 030B	778-779	Get arithmetic element link
002F - 0030	47-48	<b>Pointer:</b> Start of Arrays	00BF	191	Serial word buffer	030C	780	SYS A-reg save
0031 - 0032	49-50	<b>Pointer:</b> End of Arrays	00C0	192	Tape motor interlock	030D	781	SYS X-reg save
0033 - 0034	51-52	<b>Pointer:</b> String Storage (moving down)	00C1 - 00C2	193-194	I/O start address	030E	782	SYS Y-reg save
0035 - 0036	53-54	<b>Pointer:</b> Utility String	00C3 - 00C4	195-196	Kernel setup pointer	030F	783	SYS status reg save
0037 - 0038	55-56	<b>Pointer:</b> Limit of Memory	00C5	197	Last key pressed	0310 - 0312	784-785	USR function jump (B248)
0039 - 003A	57-58	Current BASIC line number	00C6	198	* chars in keybd buffer	0314 - 0315	788-789	Hardware interrupt vector (EA31)
003B - 003C	59-60	Previous BASIC line number	00C7	199	Screen reverse flag	0316 - 0317	790-791	Break interrupt vector (FE66)
003D - 003E	61-62	<b>Pointer:</b> BASIC statement for CONT	00C8	200	End-of-line for input pointer	0318 - 0319	792-793	NMI interrupt vector (FE47)
003F - 0040	63-64	Current DATA line number	00C9 - 00CA	201-202	Input cursor log (row, column)	031A - 031B	794-795	OPEN vector (F34A)
0041 - 0042	65-66	Current DATA address	00CB	203	Which key: 64 if no key	031C - 031D	796-797	CLOSE vector (F291)
0043 - 0044	67-68	Input vector	00CC	204	0 = flash cursor	031E - 031F	798-799	Set-input vector (F20E)
0045 - 0046	69-70	Current variable name	00CD	205	Cursor timing countdown	0320 - 0321	800-801	Set-output vector (F250)
0047 - 0048	71-72	Current variable address	00CE	206	Character under cursor	0322 - 0323	802-803	Restore I/O vector (F333)
0049 - 004A	73-74	Variable pointer for FOR/NEXT	00CF	207	Cursor in blink phase	0324 - 0325	804-805	INPUT vector (F157)
004B - 004C	75-76	Y-save; op-save; BASIC pointer save	00D0	208	Input from screen/from keyboard	0326 - 0327	806-807	Output vector (F1CA)
004D	77	Comparison symbol accumulator	00D1 - 00D2	209-210	Pointer to screen line	0328 - 0329	808-809	Test-ST(OP) vector (F6ED)
004E - 0053	78-83	Misc work area, pointers, etc	00D3	211	Position of cursor on above line	032A - 032B	810-811	GET vector (F13E)
0054 - 0056	84-86	Jump vector for functions	00D4	212	0 = direct cursor, else programmed	032C - 032D	812-813	Abort I/O vector (F32F)
0057 - 0060	87-96	Misc numeric work area	00D5	213	Current screen line length	032E - 032F	814-815	Warm start vector (FE66)
0061	97	Accum*1: Exponent	00D6	214	Row where cursor lives	0330 - 0331	816-817	LOAD link (F4A5)
0062 - 0065	98-101	Accum*1: Mantissa	00D7	215	Last inkey/checksum/buffer	0332 - 0333	818-819	SAVE link (F5ED)
0066	102	Accum*1: Sign	00D8	216	* of INSERTS outstanding	033C - 03FB	828-1019	Cassette buffer
0067	103	Series evaluation constant pointer	00D9 - 00F2	217-242	Screen line link table	0340 - 037E	832-894	(Sprite 13)
0068	104	Accum*1 hi-order (overflow)	00F3 - 00F4	243-244	Screen colour pointer	0380 - 03BE	896-958	(Sprite 14)
0069	105	Accum*2: Exponent, etc.	00F5 - 00F6	245-246	Keyboard pointer	03C0 - 03FE	960-1022	(Sprite 15)
006A - 006D	106-109	Accum*2: Mantissa	00F7 - 00F8	247-248	RS-232 Rcv pntr	0400 - 07FF	1024-2039	Screen memory (default)
006E	110	Accum*2: Exponent, etc.	00F9 - 00FA	249-250	RS-232 Tx pntr	07F8 - 07FF	2040-2047	Sprite Pointers (default)
006F	111	Sign comparison: Acc*1 vs *2	00FF - 010A	256-266	Floating to ASCII work area	0800 - 9FFF	2048-40959	BASIC ROM memory
0070	112	Accum*1 lo-order (rounding)	0100 - 013E	256-318	Tape error log	8000 - 9FFF	32768-40959	Alternate: ROM plug-in area
0071 - 0072	113-114	Cassette buff len/Series pointer	0100 - 01FF	256-511	Processor stack area	A000 - BFFF	40960-49151	ROM: BASIC
0073 - 007A	115-138	CHRGET subroutine: get BASIC char	0200 - 0258	512-600	BASIC input buffer	A000 - BFFF	49060-59151	Alternate: RAM
007A - 007B	122-123	BASIC pointer (within subtrn)	0259 - 0262	601-610	Logical file table	C000 - CFFF	49152-53247	RAM memory, including alternate
007B - 007C	124-125	RND seed value	0263 - 026C	611-620	Device * table	D000 - D02E	53248-53294	Video Chip (6566)
007D - 007E	126-127	Status word ST	026D - 0276	621-630	Sec Adds table	D400 - D41C	54272-54300	Sound Chip (6581 SID)
007F	128	Keyswitch PIA: STOP and RVS flags	0277 - 0280	631-640	Keyboard buffer	D800 - DBFF	55296-56319	Colour nybble memory
0080	129	Timing constant for tape	0281 - 0282	641-642	Start of BASIC Memory	DC00 - DC0F	56320-56335	Interface chip 1, IRQ (6526 CIA)
0081	130	Load = 0, Verify = 1	0283 - 0284	643-644	Top of BASIC Memory	DD00 - DD0F	56576-56591	Interface chip 2, NMI (6526 CIA)
0082	131	Serial output: deferred char flag	0285	645	Serial bus timeout flag	D000 - DFFF	53248-53294	Alternate: Character set
0083	132	Serial deferred character	0286	646	Current colour code	E000 - FFFF	57344-65535	ROM: Operating System
0084	133	Tape EOT received	0287	647	Colour under cursor	E000 - FFFF	57344-65535	Alternate: RAM
0085	134	Register save	0288	648	Screen memory page	FF81 - FFF5	65409-65525	Jump Table, Including
0086	135	How many open files	0289	649	Max size of keybd buffer	FFC6		Set Input channel
0087	136	Input device, normally 0	028A	650	Repeat all keys	FFC9		Set Output channel
0088	137	Output CMD device, normally 3	028B	651	Repeat speed counter	FFCC		Restore default I/O channels
0089	138	Tape character parity	028C	652	Repeat delay counter	FFCF		INPUT
008A	139	Byte-received flag	028D	653	Keyboard Shift/Control flag	FFD2		PRINT
008B	140	Direct = \$80/RUN = 0 output control	028E	654	Last shift pattern	FFE1		Test Stop key
008C	141	Tp Pass 1 error log/char buffer	028F - 0290	655-656	Keyboard table setup pointer	FFE4		GET

## Commodore 64 ROM Routines

A000 ROM control vectors	AD1E Perform [NEXT]	B824 Perform [POKE]	E30E Perform [ATN]	E0DD Send serial deferred	F72D Find any tape headr
A00C Keyword action vectors	AD78 Type match check	B82D Perform [WAIT]	E37B Warm restart	EDEF Send 'untalk'	F76A Write tape header
A052 Function vectors	AD9E Evaluate expression	B849 Add 0.5	E394 Initialize	EDFE Send 'unlisten'	F7D0 Get buffer address
A080 Operator vectors	AEA8 Constant - PI	B850 Subtract-from	E3A2 CHRGET for zero page	EE13 Receive from serial bus	F7D7 Set buffer start/end pointers
A09E Keywords	AEF1 Evaluate within brackets	B853 Perform [subtract]	E3BF Initialize BASIC	EE85 Serial clock on	F7EA Find specific header
A19E Error messages	AEF7 ' '	B86A Perform [add]	E447 Vectors for \$300	EE8E Serial clock off	F80D Bump tape pointer
A328 Error message vectors	AEFF comma..	B947 Complement FAC*1	E453 Initialize vectors	EE97 Serial output '1'	F817 'press play..'
A365 Misc messages	AF08 Syntax error	B97E 'overflow'	E45F Power-up message	EEA0 Serial output '0'	F82E Check tape status
A38A Scan stack for FOR/GOSUB	AF14 Check range	B983 Multiply by zero byte	E500 Get I/O address	EEA9 Get serial in & clock	F838 'press record..'
A3B8 Move memory	AF28 Search for variable	B9EA Perform [LOG]	E505 Get screen size	EEB3 Delay 1 ms	F841 Initiate tape read
A3FB Check stack depth	AFA7 Setup FN reference	BA2B Perform [multiply]	E50A Put/get row/column	EEBB RS-232 send	F864 Initiate tape write
A408 Check memory space	AFE6 Perform [OR]	BA59 Multiply-a-bit	E518 Initialize I/O	EF06 Send new RS-232 byte	F875 Common tape code
A435 'out of memory'	AFE9 Perform [AND]	BA8C Memory to FAC*2	E544 Clear screen	EF2E No-DSR error	F8D0 Check tape stop
A437 Error routine	B016 Compare	BAB7 Adjust FAC*1/*2	E566 Home cursor	EF31 No-CFS error	F8E2 Set read timing
A469 BREAK entry	B081 Perform [DIM]	BAD4 Underflow/overflow	E56C Set screen pointers	EF3B Disable timer	F92C Read tape bits
A474 'ready.'	B08B Locate variable	BAE2 Multiply by 10	E5A0 Set I/O defaults	EF4A Compute bit count	FA60 Store tape chars
A480 Ready for BASIC	B113 Check alphabetic	BAF9 + 10 in floating pt	E5B4 Input from keyboard	EF59 RS232 receive	FB8E Reset pointer
A49C Handle new line	B11D Create variable	BAFE Divide by 10	E632 Input from screen	EF7E Setup to receive	FB97 New character setup
A533 Re-chain lines	B194 Array pointer subroutine	BB12 Perform [divide]	E684 Quote test	EFC5 Receive parity error	FBA6 Send transition to tape
A560 Receive input line	B1A5 Value 32768	BBA2 Memory to FAC*1	E691 Setup screen print	EFCFA Receive overflow	FB88 Write data to tape
A579 Crunch tokens	B1B2 Float-fixed conversion	BB7C FAC*1 to memory	E6B6 Advance cursor	EFCFD Receive break	FB8D IRQ entry point
A613 Find BASIC line	B1D1 Set up array	BBFC FAC*2 to FAC*1	E6ED Retreat cursor	EFD0 Framing error	FC57 Write tape leader
A642 Perform [NEW]	B245 'BAD SUBSCRIPT'	BC0C FAC*1 to FAC*2	E701 Back into previous line	EFE1 Submit to RS232	FC93 Restore normal IRQ
A65E Perform [CLR]	B248 'ILLEGAL QUANTITY'	BC1B Round FAC*1	E716 Output to screen	F00D No-DSR error	FC88 Set IRQ vector
A68E Back up text pointer	B34C Compute array size	BC2B Get sign	E7C7 Go to next line	F017 Send to RS232 buffer	FCCA Kill tape motor
A69C Perform [LIST]	B37D Perform [FRE]	BC39 Perform [SGN]	E891 Perform <return>	F04D Input from RS232	FCD1 Check r/w pointer
A742 Perform [FOR]	B391 Fix-float conversion	BC58 Perform [ABS]	E8A1 Check line decrement	F086 Get from RS232	FCDB Bump r/w pointer
A7ED Execute statement	B39E Perform [POS]	BC5B Compare FAC*1 to mem	E8B3 Check line increment	F0A4 Check serial bus idle	FCE2 Power reset entry
A81D Perform [RESTORE]	B3A6 Check direct	BC9B Float-fixed	E8CB Set colour code	F0BD Messages	FD02 Check 8-rom
A82C Break	B3B3 Perform [DEF]	BCCC Perform [INT]	E8DA Colour code table	F12B Print if direct	FD10 8-ROM mask
A82F Perform [STOP]	B3E1 Check FN syntax	BCF3 String to FAC	E8EA Scroll screen	F13E Get..	FD15 Kernal reset
A831 Perform [END]	B3F4 Perform [FN]	BD7E Get ASCII digit	E965 Open space on screen	F14E ..from RS232	FD1A Kernal move
A857 Perform [CONT]	B465 Perform [STR\$]	BDC2 Print 'IN..'	E9C8 Move a screen line	F157 Input	FD30 Vectors
A871 Perform [RUN]	B475 Calculate string vector	BDDC Print line number	E9E0 Synchronize colour transfer	F199 Get..tape/serial/rs232	FD50 Initialize system constnts
A883 Perform [GOSUB]	B487 Set up string	BDDD Float to ASCII	E9F0 Set start-of-line	F1CA Output..	FD9B IRQ vectors
A8A0 Perform [GOTO]	B4F4 Make room for string	BF16 Decimal constants	E9FF Clear screen line	F1DD ..to tape	FDA3 Initialize I/O
A8D2 Perform [RETURN]	B526 Garbage collection	BF3A TI constants	EA13 Print to screen	F20E Set input device	FDDD Enable timer
A8F8 Perform [DATA]	B5BD Check salvageability	BF71 Perform [SQR]	EA24 Synchronize colour pointer	F250 Set output device	FD99 Save filename data
A906 Scan for next statement	B606 Collect string	BF7B Perform [power]	EA31 Interrupt - clock etc	F291 Close file	FE00 Save file details
A928 Perform [IF]	B63D Concatenate	BF8A Perform [negative]	EA87 Read keyboard	F30F Find file	FE07 Get status
A93B Perform [REM]	B67A Build string to memory	BFED Perform [EXP]	EB79 Keyboard select vectors	F31F Set file values	FE18 Flag status
A94B Perform [ON]	B6A3 Discard unwanted string	E043 Series eval 1	EB81 Keyboard 1 - unshifted	F32F Abort all files	FE1C Set status
A96B Get fixed point number	B6DB Clean descriptor stack	E059 Series eval 2	EBC2 Keyboard 2 - shifted	F333 Restore default I/O	FE21 Set timeout
A9A5 Perform [LET]	B6EC Perform [CHR\$]	E097 Perform [RND]	EC03 Keyboard 3 - 'comm'	F34A Do file open	FE25 Read/set top of memory
AA80 Perform [PRINT*]	B700 Perform [LEFT\$]	E019 ?? breakpoints ??	EC44 Graphics/text contrl	F3D5 Send SA	FE27 Read top of memory
AA86 Perform [CMD]	B72C Perform [RIGHT\$]	E12A Perform [SYS]	EC4F Set graphics/text mode	F409 Open RS232	FE2D Set top of memory
AAA0 Perform [PRINT]	B737 Perform [MID\$]	E156 Perform [SAVE]	EC78 Keyboard 4	F49E LOAD program	FE34 Read/set bottom of memory
AB1E Print string from (y.a)	B761 Pull string parameters	E165 Perform [VERIFY]	ECB9 Video chip setup	F5AF 'searching'	FE43 NMI entry
AB3B Print format character	B77C Perform [LEN]	E168 Perform [LOAD]	ECE7 Shift/run equivalent	F5C1 Print filename	FE66 Warm start
AB4D Bad input routine	B782 Exit string-mode	E1BE Perform [OPEN]	ECF0 Screen In address low	F5D2 'loading/verifying'	FE6E Reset IRQ & exit
AB7B Perform [GET]	B78B Perform [ASC]	E1C7 Perform [CLOSE]	ED09 Send 'talk'	F5DD SAVE program	FEBC Interrupt exit
ABA5 Perform [INPUT*]	B79B Input byte parameter	E1D4 Parameters for LOAD/SAVE	ED0C Send 'listen'	F68F Print 'SAVING'	FEC2 RS-232 timing table
ABBF Perform [INPUT]	B7AD Perform [VAL]	E206 Check default parameters	ED40 Send to serial bus	F69B Bump clock	FED6 NMI RS-232 in
ABF9 Prompt & input	B7EB Parameters for POKE/WAIT	E20E Check for comma	EDB2 Serial timeout	F6BC Log PIA key reading	FF07 NMI RS-232 out
AC06 Perform [READ]	B7F7 Float-fixed	E219 Parameters for open/close	EDB9 Send listen SA	F6DD Get time	FF43 Fake IRQ
ACFC Input error messages	B80D Perform [PEEK]	E264 Perform [COS]	EDBE Clear ATN	F6E4 Set time	FF48 IRQ entry
		E26B Perform [SIN]	EDC7 Send 'talk SA	F6ED Check stop key	FF81 Jumbo jump table
		E2B4 Perform [TAN]	EDCC Wait for clock	F6FB Output error messages	FFFA Hardware vectors



## 6566 Video Chip C64 Control & Miscellaneous Registers

D011		Extended Clr. Mode	Display Map	Bit Enable	Row Select	Y-Scroll		53265	
D012	Raster Register							53266	
D013							X	53267	
D014							Y	53268	
D016	x	x	Reset	Multi Colour	Column Select	X-Scroll		53270	
D018	VM13	VM12	VM11	VM10	CB13	CB12	CB11	x	
D019	IRQ	<b>Interrupt Sense:</b>			Light Pen	Spr-Spr Collision	Spr-Back Collision	Raster	53273
D01A		<b>Interrupt Enable:</b>			Light Pen	Spr-Spr Collisions	Spr-Back Collisions	Raster	53274
<b>Colour Registers</b>									
D020	X	Exterior Colour (Border)						53280	
D021	X	Background Colour #0						53281	
D022	X	Background Colour #1						53282	
D023	X	Background Colour #2						53283	
D024	X	Background Colour #3						53284	
D025	X	Sprite MultiColour #0						53285	
D026	X	Sprite MultiColour #1						53286	

## 6566 Video Chip C64 Sprite Registers

Sprite 0	Sprite 7		Sprite 0	Sprite 7					
↓	↓		↓	↓					
D000	D00E	X Position			53248				
D001	D00F	Y Position			53249				
Bit For Sprite#:									
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
D010	X-Position High								53264
D015	Sprite Enable Flags								53269
D017	Y-Expand								53271
D01B	Background Priority								53275
D01C	Sprite MultiColour Mode								53276
D01D	X-Expand								53277
D01E	Interrupt: Sprite Collision								53278
D01F	Interrupt: Background Collision								53279

### CIA 1 (IRQ) (6526)

\$DC00	Paddle Sel A	Paddle Sel B	Fire	Right	Joystick 0 Left	Down	Up	PRA	56320	
\$DC01	Keyboard Row Select (inverted)								PRB	56321
\$DC02	\$FF - All Output								DDRA	56322
\$DC03	\$00 - All Input								DDRB	56323
\$DC04	Timer A								TAL	56324
\$DC05	Timer B								TAH	56325
\$DC06	Timer A								TBL	56326
\$DC07	Timer B								TBH	56327
~										
\$DC0D		Tape Input			Timer Interrupt B	Timer Interrupt A		ICR	56333	
\$DC0E			One Shot	Out Mode	Time PB6 Out	Timer A Start		CRA	56334	
\$DC0F			One Shot	Out Mode	Time PB7 Out	Timer B Start		CRB	56335	

### Processor I/O Port (6510)

\$0000	IN	IN	OUT	IN	OUT	OUT	OUT	OUT	DDR	0
\$0001			Tape Motor	Tape Sense	Tape Write	D-ROM Switch	EF RAM Switch	AB RAM Switch	PR	1

### SID (6581)

Voice 1	Voice 2	Voice 3		Voice 1	Voice 2	Voice 3
\$D400	\$D407	\$D40E	Frequency	L	54272	54279
\$D401	\$D408	\$D40F	Pulse Width	H	54273	54280
\$D402	\$D409	\$D410	0 0 0 0	H	54274	54281
\$D403	\$D40A	\$D411	Voice Type: NSE PUL SAW TRI	Key	54275	54282
\$D404	\$D40B	\$D412	Attack Time 2ms - 8ms	Decay Time 6ms - 24 sec	54276	54283
\$D405	\$D40C	\$D413	Sustain Level	Release Time 6ms - 24 sec	54277	54284
\$D406	\$D40D	\$D414			54278	54285

Voices (write only)

### CIA 2 (NMI) (6526)

\$DD00	Serial IN	Clock IN	Serial OUT	Clock OUT	ATN OUT	RS-232 OUT	VIC II addr 15	VIC II addr 14	PRA	56576
\$DD01	DSR IN	CTS IN		DCD* IN	RI* IN	DTR OUT	RTS OUT	RS-232 IN	PRB	56577
\$DD02	\$3F - Serial								DDRA	56578
\$DD03	\$00 - P.U.P. All Input or \$06 - RS-232								DDRB	56579
\$DD04	Timer A								TAL	56580
\$DD05	Timer B								TAH	56581
\$DD06	Timer A								TBL	56582
\$DD07	Timer B								TBH	56583
~										
\$DD0D			RS-232 IN			Timer Interrupt B	Timer Interrupt A		ICR	56589
\$DD0E							Timer A Start		CRA	56590
\$DD0F							Timer B Start		CRB	56591

\* Connected but not used by O.S.

\$D415	0 0 0 0 0	L	54293
\$D416	Filter Frequency	H	54294
\$D417	Resonance	Filter Voices V3 V2 V1	54295
\$D418	Passband: V3 off HI BP LO	Master Volume	54296

Filter & Volume (write only)

\$D419	Paddle X (A/D *1)	54297
\$D41A	Paddle Y (A/D *2)	54298
\$D41B	Noise 3 (random)	54299
\$D41C	Envelope 3	54300

Sense (read only)

Note: Special Voice Features (TEST, RING MOD, SYNC) are omitted from the above diagram.

# B Series Memory Map

Jim Butterfield, Toronto, Ont.

The following information applies to B systems released after April 1973, which contain a revised Machine Language Monitor. (If SYS 6 doesn't bring in a monitor display complete with a 'period' prompt, it's the wrong version).

Notable features as compared to previous Commodore products include:

- CHRGOT is no longer in RAM. "Wedge" type coding must be inserted at links \$029E and \$02A0 .. which is likely to make the job easier.
- BASIC vectors have "split" - now, for example, there are discrete "Start of Variables" and "End of Variables", distinct from End of BASIC and Start of Arrays. Three-byte vectors (including bank number) are not uncommon.
- The "Jump Table" at top of memory is still accessible and reasonably consistent with previous Commodore products.
- Simple machine language programs will fit into the spare 1k of ROM at \$0400-0800 without trouble. Large programs must be implemented either by plug-in memory (RAM or ROM) in bank 15, or placed into another bank (preferably bank 3); supplementary code will be needed to make all the coding components fit.

The following map contains BASIC addresses specific to the B256/80; references to banks 0 to 4 are also specific to that machine. Most of the map is of general usage, however.

All Banks	0088 - 0089	136-137	Input pointer	029D - 029F	669-671	Temporary TRAP, DISPOSE bytes	
0000	0	6509	Execution Register	02A0 - 02A5	672-677	Temporary INSTR\$ bytes	
0001	1	6509	Indirection Register	02A6 - 02A7	678-679	Bank offset	
Bank 0: Unused	008F	143	Error type number	0300 - 0301	768-769	IRQ vector (FBE9)	
Bank 1:	0090 - 0092	144-146	Pointer to file name	0302 - 0303	770-771	BRK vector (EE21)	
0002 - F000	2-61439	BASIC Program (text) RAM	0093 - 0095	147-149	0304 - 0305	772-773	NMI vector (FCAA)
FA5E - FB00	61440-64512	Input buffer area	0096 - 0098	150-152	0306 - 0307	774-775	OPEN vector (F6BF)
Bank 2:	0099 - 009B	153-155	I/O start address	0308 - 0309	776-777	CLOSE vector (F5ED)	
0002 - FFFF	2-65535	BASIC Arrays in RAM	009C	156	030A - 030B	778-779	Connect-input vector (F549)
Bank 3:	009D	157	File name length	030C - 030D	780-781	Connect-output vector (F5A3)	
0002 - 7FFF	2-32767	Unused RAM	009E	158	030E - 030F	782-783	Restore deflt I/O vector (F6A6)
8000 - FFFF	32768-65535	BASIC Variables in RAM	009F	159	0310 - 0311	784-785	Input vector (F49C)
Bank 4:	00A0	160	Current logical file	0312 - 0313	786-787	Output vector (F4EE)	
0002 - FBFF	2-64511	BASIC Strings (top down) in RAM	00A1	161	0314 - 0315	788-789	Stop key test vector (F96B)
FC00 - FFFF	64512-64767	Unused RAM (descriptors')	00A2	162	0316 - 0317	790-791	GET vector (F43D)
FD00 - FFFF	64768-65535	Current KEY definitions	00A6 - 00A8	166-168	0318 - 0319	792-793	Abort all files vector (F67F)
Banks 5 to 14: Unused	00A9	169	INBUF	031A - 031B	794-795	Load vector (F746)	
Bank 15:	00AA	170	Keyswitch PIA stop key etc.	031C - 031D	796-797	Save vector (F84C)	
0002 - 0004	2-4	USR Jump	00AB	171	031E - 031F	798-799	Monitor command vector (EE77)
0005 - 0008	5-8	Ti\$ Output Elements H.M.S.T	00AC - 00AD	172-173	0320 - 0321	800-801	Keyboard control vector (E01F)
0009 - 000B	9-11	Pointer: Print Using Format	00AE - 00B3	174-179	0322 - 0323	802-803	Print control vector (E01F)
000C	12	Search Character	00B4	180	0324 - 0325	804-805	IEEE send LSA vector (F274)
000D	13	Scan-between-Quotes Flag	00B5	181	0326 - 0327	806-807	IEEE send TSA vector (F280)
000E	14	Input point, * subscripts	00B7 - 00B8	183-184	0328 - 0329	808-809	IEEE receive byte vector (F30A)
000F	15	Catalog line counter	00B9 - 00BA	185-186	032A - 032B	810-811	IEEE send char vector (F297)
0010	16	Default DIM flag	00BB - 00BC	187-188	032C - 032D	812-813	IEEE send untalk vector (F2AB)
0011	17	Type 255 - string, 0 - integer	00BD	189	032E - 032F	814-815	IEEE send unlisten vector (F2AF)
0012	18	Type 128 - integer, 0 - fl point	00BE	190	0330 - 0331	816-817	IEEE send listen vector (F234)
0013	19	Crunch flag	00BF	191	0332 - 0333	818-819	IEEE send talk vector (F230)
0014	20	Subscript index	00C0 - 00C1	192-193	0334 - 033D	820-829	File logical addresses table
0015	21	Input - 0: Get - 64: Read - 152	00C2 - 00C3	194-195	033E - 0347	830-839	File device table
0016 - 0019	22-25	Disk status work values	00C4 - 00C7	196-199	0348 - 0351	840-849	File secondary adds table
001A	26	Current IO device fr prompt suppress	00C8 - 00C9	200-201	0352 - 0354	850-852	Bottom of system memory
001B - 001C	27-28	Integer value	00CA	202	0355 - 0357	853-855	Top of system memory
001D - 001F	29-31	Descriptor stack pointers	00CB	203	0358 - 035A	856-858	Bottom of user memory
0020 - 002B	32-43	Misc work pointer	00CC	204	035B - 035D	859-861	Top of user memory
002D - 002E	45-46	Pointer: Start of BASIC	00CD	205	035E	862	IEEE timeout: 0 = enabled
002F - 0030	47-48	Pointer: End of BASIC	00CE	206	035F	863	0 = Load: 128 = Verify
0031 - 0032	49-50	Pointer: Start of Variables	00CF	207	0360	864	Number of open files
0033 - 0034	51-52	Pointer: End of Variables	00D0	208	0361	865	Message mode byte
0035 - 0036	53-54	Pointer: Start of Arrays	00D1	209	0363 - 0366	867-870	Misc register save bytes
0037 - 0038	55-56	Pointer: End of Arrays	00D2	210	0369	873	Timer toggle
0039 - 003A	57-58	Pointer: Variable work	00D3	211	036A - 036B	874-875	Cassette vector (dead end)
003B - 003C	59-60	Pointer: Bottom of Strings	00D4	212	036F - 0371	879-881	Relocation start address
003D - 003E	61-62	Pointer: Utility String	00D5	213	0375	885	Cassette motor flag (unused)
003F - 0041	63-65	Pointer: Top of String Memory	00D6	214	0376 - 0377	886-887	RS-232 Control. Command
0042 - 0043	66-67	Current BASIC line number	00D7	215	037A	890	RS-232 Status
0044 - 0045	68-69	Old BASIC line number	00D8	216	037B	891	RS-232 Handshake input
0046 - 0047	70-71	Old BASIC text pointer	00D9 - 00DA	217-218	037C	892	RS-232 Input pointer
0049 - 004A	73-74	Data line number	00DB	219	037D	893	RS-232 Arrival pointer
004B - 004C	75-76	Data text pointer	00DC	220	0380 - 0381	896-897	Pointer: Top of Memory
004D - 004E	77-78	Input pointer	00DD	221	0382	898	Bank byte
004F - 0050	79-80	Variable name	00DE	222	0383	899	RVS flag
0051 - 0053	81-83	Variable address	00DF	223	0384	900	Current line length
0054 - 0056	84-86	For-loop pointer	00E0	224	0385	901	Temp output char save
0057 - 0058	87-88	Text pointer save	00E1	225	0386	902	0 = normal, 255 = auto insert
005A	90	Comparison symbol accumulator	00E2 - 00E5	226-229	0387	903	0 = scrolling, 255 = no scroll
005B - 005D	91-93	Function location	0100	256	0388	904	Misc work byte for screen
005E - 0060	94-96	Working string vector	0100 - 010A	256-266	0389	905	Index to prog key
0061 - 0063	97-99	Function jump code	0100 - 01FE	256-510	038A	906	Scroll mode flag
0064 - 006E	100-110	Work pointers, values	01FF	511	038B	907	Bell mode flag
006F	111	Exponent sign	0200 - 020F	512-527	038C	908	Indirect bank save
0070	112	Accum string prefix	0210 - 0226	528-550	038D - 03A0	909-928	Lengths of 'key' words
0071	113	Accum*1: Exponent	0255 - 0256	597-598	03A1 - 03AA	929-938	Bit mapped Tab stops
0072 - 0075	114-117	Accum*1: Mantissa	0257	599	03AB - 03BA	939-948	Keyboard input buffer
0076	118	Accum*1: Sign	0258	600	03B5 - 03B6	949-950	'Key' word link (E91B)
0077	119	Series Evaluation Const pointer	0259	601	03F8 - 03F9	1016-1017	Restart vector
0078	120	Accum*1 Hi order (overflow)	025A - 025D	602-605	03FA - 03FB	1018-1019	Restart test mask
0079 - 007E	121-126	Accum*2: Ex. Man, Sign	025E - 0276	606-630	0400 - 07FF	1024-2047	Free RAM (reserved for DOS)
007F	127	Sign comparison, Acc*1 vs *2	0280 - 0283	640-641	0800 - 0FFF	2048-4095	Reserved for plug in RAM
0080	128	Acc*1 Lo order (rounding)	0284 - 0285	642-643	1000 - 1FFF	4096-8191	Reserved for plug in DOS ROM
0081 - 0084	129-132	Series, Work pointers	0286 - 0287	646-647	2000 - 7FFF	8192-23767	Reserved for cartridges
0085 - 0087	133-135	Pointer: BASIC text	0288 - 0289	648-649	8000 - BFFF	32768-49151	BASIC ROM
			028A - 028B	650-651	C000 - CFFF	49152-53247	Unused
			028C - 028D	652-653	D000 - D7CF	53248-55247	Screen RAM
			028E - 028F	654-655	D800 - D801	55296-55297	Video controller 6545
			0290 - 0291	656-657	DA00 - DA1C	55808-55836	Sound Interface Device 6581
			0292 - 0293	658-659	DB00 - DB0F	56064-56079	Complex Interface Adaptor 6526
			0294 - 0295	660-661	DC00 - DC0F	56320-56335	Complex Interface Adaptor 6526
			0296 - 0297	662-663	DD00 - DD03	56576-56579	Asynchronous Comms IA 6551
			0298 - 0299	664-665	DE00 - DE07	56832-56839	Tri Port Interface Adaptor 6525
			029A - 029B	666-667	DF00 - DF07	57088-57095	Tri Port Interface Adaptor 6525
			029C	668	E000 - FFFF	57344-65535	Kernal ROM

## 6525 Tri Port

DE00	NRFD	NDAC	EOI	DAV	ATN	RFN		56832	
DE01	Sense	Cassette Motor	Out	ARB	Network Rx	Tx	SRQ	IFC	56833
DE02								56834	
DE03	Data Direction Register For DE00							56835	
DE04	Data Direction Register For DE01							56836	
DE05	IRQ:		ACIA	IP	ALM	IEEE	PWR	56837	
DE06	CB		CA: Graphics				IRQ Stack On	56838	
DE07	Active Interrupt Register							56839	

## 6525 Tri Port 2

DF00	Keyboard		57088
DF01	Select		57089
DF02	CRT Mode	Keyboard Read	57090
DF03	Data Direction Register for DF00 (out)		57091
DF04	Data Direction Register for DF01 (out)		57092
DF05	Data Direction Register for DF02 (in)		57093
DF06	Unused		57094

## Commodore B128 ROM Routines

The following is a map of routines and data within the current (September 1983) version of the Commodore B128 computer. Caution: The same routines exist in the B256 but the addresses are not exactly the same.

8000	Jumps: Warm start, Cold start	8E24	Perform [DISPOSE]	9BA4	'bad subscript'	BA1E	Float-fixed conversion	E949	Get prog key addr	F1C3	Error messages
8006	Mask: 'CBM8'	8E7A	Perform [PRINT*]	9BA7	'illegal quantity'	BA26	CHRGET - Get new BASIC character	E970	Escape sequence	F221	Print error message
800B	Reference Vectors (unused)	8E80	Perform [CMD]	9CF5	Evaluate [FRE]	BA29	CHRGOT - Get previous character	E979	Cancel escape seq	F230	Send 'talk'
8027	Action vectors	8E9D	Perform [PRINT]	9D33	Evaluate [POS]	BA50	Numeric check	E985	Escape key vectors	F234	Send 'listen'
803B	Action (run etc) vectors	8F15	Perform [GET]	9D39	Fixed-float	BA5A	Set text bank	E9B9	Set top/left	F236	Send IEEE command
80A3	Function vectors	8F4B	Perform [INPUT*]	9D4A	Confirm not direct	BA69	Set bank from FAC	E9BB	Set bottom/right	F274	Send Listen SA
80D1	Operation vectors	8F66	Perform [INPUT]	9D57	Check direct mode	BA6E	Set bank from \$60	E9BC	Set window	F277	Release ATN
80EF	Keywords	8FA8	Prompt & input	9E07	Evaluate [PEEK]	BA73	Set bank from \$24	E9C7	Set full screen	F280	Send Talk SA
828F	Message vectors	8FEA	Perform [READ]	9E30	Evaluate [subtract]	BA78	Set bank 15 (system)	E9D6	Enable bell	F283	Prepare IEEE in
82E7	Messages	90E7	Perform [SYS]	9E4D	Evaluate [add]	BA7D	Set bank 4	E9D8	Disable bell	F297	Send IEEE deferred
8550	Print 'Out of memory'	910C	Perform [DIM]	9F5E	Overflow error	BA82	Set bank 2	E9DC	Set underline mode	F2AB	Send 'untalk'
8552	Error routine	9116	Perform [DEF]	9FCA	Evaluate [LOG]	BA87	Set bank 3	E9E6	Set flashing cursor	F2AF	Send 'unlisten'
85AE	Print line number	9146	Perform [POKE]	A00B	Evaluate [multiply]	BA8C	Set bank 1 (text)	E9EC	Set solid cursor	F2B9	Send IEEE byte
85C0	Warm start	9152	Perform [WAIT]	A0D0	+ 10 floating	BB82	Startup message	E9EF	Set non-flashing cursor	F30A	Receive IEEE byte
85F3	Handle new line	917F	Perform [KEY]	A0E9	Evaluate [divide]	BBA6	Link vectors (\$0280)	E9F6	Reverse screen	F381	Open RS-232
86A4	Rechain lines	91BC	Perform [VERIFY]	A148	Error: 'division by zero'	BBE1	BASIC I/O with error traps:	E9F9	(alternate characters)	F3C7	Convert to true ASCII
86A3	Receive input line	91C8	Perform [LOAD]	A210	Evaluate [SGN]	BBE2	Perform BASIC Open	EA05	1/n-reverse screen	F3DC	Convert to PETSCII
871F	Find BASIC line	921B	Perform [SAVE]	A22F	Evaluate [ABS]	BBE8	Perform BASIC Get	EA08	(normal characters)	F400	Allocate buffer
8751	Command dispatcher	9243	Perform [OPEN]	A2B1	Evaluate [INT]	BBE9	Perform BASIC Input	EA20	Cancel auto insert	F4EE	Output
87DB	Peek stack for FOR/GOSUB	9297	Perform [CLOSE]	A3B4	Print numeric	BBF4	Perform BASIC output	EA23	Set auto insert	F549	Connect input
8815	Open text space	92A1	Perform [CATALOG]	A3C3	Print canned message	BBFA	Perform BASIC connect-input	EBA9	Load/run keys	F5A3	Connect output
8866	Stack too deep?	936D	Perform [DOPEN]	A50D	+ 32768	BC00	Perform BASIC connect-output	EBB3	Screen line adds low	F5ED	Close file
8889	Check string space	937E	Perform [APPEND]	A537	Evaluate [SQR]	BC06	Perform BASIC Load	EBCB	Screen line adds high	F63E	Find file LA
8890	Check BASIC space	93A9	Perform [DCLOSE]	A541	Evaluate [power]	BC0C	Perform BASIC Save	EBE4	Control key vectors	F650	Set file details
889F	Check array space	93C3	Perform [DSAVE]	A57A	Evaluate [negate]	BC12	Error on above BASIC I/O	EC24	Default 'key' word lengths	F660	Find matching SA
88AB	'out of array space'	93CE	Perform [DLOAD]	A5B3	Evaluate [EXP]	BC1A	Output error message	EC2E	Default 'key' words	F678	Search for file
88BF	Crunch tokens	93DE	Perform [BANK]	A659	Evaluate [RND]	E000	<b>Kernel:</b>	EC67	Bit masks	F67F	Abort all files
898D	Perform [LIST]	93EC	Perform [BSAVE]	A6A6	Evaluate [COS]	E24D	Set graphics mode	EC6F	CRT controller setup	F6A6	Restore default I/O
8A29	Perform [NEW]	940E	Perform [BLOAD]	A6AD	Evaluate [SIN]	E251	Set text mode	EE00	Monitor trap	F6BF	Open file
8A45	Perform [CLR]	9427	Perform [HEADER]	A6F8	Evaluate [TAN]	E260	Set up CRT control	EE09	Monitor call (60937)	F707	Open IEEE
8A90	'USING' characters	9464	Perform [SCRATCH]	A791	Evaluate [ATN]	E299	Output to screen	EE21	BRK entry	F746	Load
8A94	Perform [FOR]	949E	Perform [RECORD]	A7C0	Perform [PUDEF]	E306	Control key fanout	EE55	Monitor reentry	F84C	Save
8B06	Perform [NEXT]	950A	Perform [DCLEAR]	A7DB	Evaluate [STR\$]	E311	Escape key vector	EED5	Monitor vectors	F8E6	Read time of day
8B79	Perform [RESTORE]	9513	Perform [COLLECT]	A805	Set up string descriptors	E314	Cursor up/down	EEF9	Perform [X] exit to BASIC	F90E	Set TOD/alarm
8BA8	Perform [STOP]	952A	Perform [COPY]	A81F	Scan and set up string	E331	Cursor left/right	EEFF	Set PC address	F939	File error entry points
8BAA	Perform [END]	9546	Perform [CONCAT]	A8AB	Build string into memory	E344	Rvs/rvs off	EF08	Set register address	F997	Power up reset
8BE9	Perform [CONT]	9552	Perform [RENAME]	A8E6	Discard unwanted string	E34A	Home/clear	EF17	Print prompt group	FAFD	Vectors
8C07	Perform [RUN]	9560	Perform [BACKUP]	A955	clean descriptor stack	E35A	Tab & tab set/clear	EF1F	Print space	FB31	NMI entry
8C25	Perform [GOSUB]	9586	Patch area	AAD1	Evaluate [CHR\$]	E394	Carriage return	EF22	Print question mark	FB34	Set function addr
8C42	Perform [IF]	95C1	Evaluate expression	AAEB	Evaluate [LEFT\$]	E3B4	Move screen line	EF27	Monitor prompt	FB43	Set file parameters
8C77	Perform [REM/ELSE]	95CF	Recursive entry	AB22	Evaluate [RIGHT\$]	E48D	Ring bell	EF31	Register heading	FB4A	Read status byte
8C7C	Perform [GO]	96CB	Value of PI in binary	AB42	Evaluate [MID\$]	E4BA	Delete numeric	EF4C	Perform [R] register display	FB5A	Set status mode
8C84	Perform [GOTO]	96F8	Evaluate [NOT]	AB8E	Evaluate [LEN]	E4F5	Check start of line	EF8F	Perform [M] memory display	FB5F	Log into status byte
8CB8	Perform [RETURN]	9724	Eval within parens	AB9D	Evaluate [ASC]	E51E	Locate line wrap	EFCE	Perform [.] register change	FB74	Set timeout
8CDF	Perform [DATA]	979A	Go for disk status	ABAE	Evaluate [VAL]	E532	Goto start of line	EFE1	Perform [V] bank switch	FB78	Set/read top of memory
8CED	Next statement	986B	Evaluate [OR]	AD53	Allocate dynamic string space	E544	Goto end of line	FFEB	Perform [U]	FB8D	Set/read bottom of memory
8CF0	Next line	986E	Evaluate [AND]	ADB5	Garbage collection	E5AE	Delete/insert	EFF5	Perform [.] memory change	FBA2	Set page 3 vectors
8D16	Perform [TRAP]	98A8	Evaluate [COMPARE]	AF9D	Perform [DELETE]	E61C	Initiate load/run	F010	Perform [G] go	FBD6	IRQ interrupt
8D2B	Perform [ON]	992C	Get var name/loc	AFF4	Get line range	E655	Escape key link	F04A	Perform [L/S] load/save	FBE9	Interrupt routines
8D4E	Get fixed point number	99BF	Check alphabetic	B026	Perform <PRINT USING>	E658	Insert a line	F0F6	Print 2 hex bytes	FC9F	Wind up interrupt
8D8A	Perform [LET]	9AF5	Array ptrn subtrn	B4B8	Reset text pointer	E66D	Delete a line	F0FB	Print hex byte	FE9D	Exsub - Bank Transfer Sequences:
8DC4	Perform [RESUME]	9B06	Float-fixed	B4E5	Evaluate integer	E694	Erase right	F107	Print hex digit	FF04	..excomm
				B501	Evaluate numeric	E6A9	Erase left	F113	Swap temp1/temp2	FF19	..ipinit
				B504	Check numeric mode	E6BD	Scroll up	F123	Get 4 hex digits	FF24	..putax
				B506	Check string mode	E6BF	Scroll down	F130	Get hex byte	FF2A	..putas
				B52E	Print format character	E6E3	Enable scrolling	F154	ASCII hex to binary	FF6C	Jumbo jump table
				B53A	Print character	E6E5	Disable scrolling	F15F	Input character	FFF6	Bank transfer execution
				B7CB	Disk command formats	E7BF	Create new prog key	F165	Perform [ @ ] disk status	FFFA	Hard vectors

## 6526 CIA 1

DB00	Inter-Processor Data						56064
DB01	X	IRQ Out	X	X	SEMAPH	Busy	56065
DB02	Data Direction Register For DB00						56066
DB02	Data Direction Register For DB01						56067
	Unused						
DB0D		IP Flag					56077
DB0E	Unused						56078
DB0F	Unused						56079

## 6526 CIA 2

DC00	IEEE Data In/Out				56320
DC01	User Port				56321
DC02	Data Direction Register For DC00				56322
DC02	Data Direction Register For DC01				56323
	Unused				
DC06	Timer B			L	56326
DC07	Timer B			H	56327
DC08	Time Of Day Clock (TOD)			1/10 Sec.	56328
DC09	Time Of Day Clock (TOD)			Sec.	56329
DC0A	Time Of Day Clock (TOD)			Min.	56330
DC0B	Time Of Day Clock (TOD)			Hour	56331
DC0C	Unused				56332
DC0D	Alarm				56333
DC0E	Unused				56334
DC0F	TOD	Timer Force	Timer Start		56335

## 6551 ACIA

DD00	Data Register							
DD01	IRQ	DSR	DCD	Tx Ready	Rx	OV Error FR	PA	56577
DD02	XTRR Stop	# of Bits		Clk	Speed			56578
DD03	Parity		Echo	Tx	IRQ Rx	DTR		56579

## 6545 CRT Controller

D800 55296	D801 55297	Typical Value (Decimal)
0	Horizontal Total	108 or 126 or 127
1	Horizontal Char Displayed	80
2	Horizontal Sync Position	83 or 98 or 96
3	Sync Width	15 or 10
	V H	
4	Vertical Total	25 or 31 or 38
5	Vert Total Adjust	3 or 6 or 1
6	Vertical Displayed	25
7	Vert. Sync Position	25 or 28 or 30
8	Mode	0
9	Scan Lines	13 or 7
10	Cursor Start	96 (blink) or 0 or 6 (underline)
11	Cursor End	13 or 7
12	Display Address	H 0
13		L 0
14	Cursor Address	H Varies
15		L Varies
16	Light Pen In	H 0
17		L 0

Most Register are Write Only 14/15 are Read/Write  
16/17 are Read Only  
Registers 10, 14 and 15 change as the cursor moves

## 6581 SID

DA01	Voice 1 Frequency High				55809	
DA04		Saw Tooth	Ring Mod	Key	55812	
DA05	Attack		Decay			55813
DA06	Sustain		Release			55814
DA0F	Voice 3 Modulating Freq Hi				55823	
DA18	Volume				55832	

# VIC 20 Super Expander (1211A)

## Memory Map

Chuan Chee, St. Catharines, Ont.

Compiled 1982/03/29  
Originally published in COMPUTE!

### General Input/Output Routines

A000 - A001 **Vector:** RESET (\$A044)  
A002 - A003 **Vector:** NMI (\$A077)  
A004 - A008 ROM identification ('aOCBM')  
A009 - A010 **Table:** function key numbers  
A011 - A043 **Table:** initial function key definitions  
A044 - A076 RESET routine  
A077 - A08A NMI routine  
A08B - A0BE Parse KEY (get parameters and check syntax)  
A0BF - A131 Display all function key definitions  
A110 - A11C Print ' ' + chr\$(34) and an optional '+'  
A11D - A131 Print ' ' + chr\$(13) and an optional '+'  
A132 - A135 **Table:** ASCII string for output ('key' backwards)  
A136 - A13F **Table:** ASCII string for output (' ' + chr\$(13) backwards)  
A140 - A149 **Table:** ASCII string for output (' ' + chr\$(34) backwards)  
A14A - A17A Delete current function key string (key number in .X)  
A17B - A1B0 Insert string into function key definition area  
A1B1 - A1BE Locate function key definition (key # in .X, return index in .Y)  
A1BF - A213 **Table:** new BASIC keywords in ASCII form  
A214 - A237 **Table:** vectors corresponding to new BASIC tokens (\$CC to \$DD)  
A238 - A2A1 Initialize kernal vectors, I/O, RAM  
A2A2 - A2C1 **Table:** kernal vectors (L,H)  
A2C2 - A2C7 Warm start routine  
A2C8 - A317 Output a character to device 3 (char in .A)  
A318 - A336 End music mode  
A337 - A365 Interpret keyboard matrix input  
A366 - A369 **Table:** keyboard matrix code for function keys  
A36A - A371 **Table:** conversion pattern for function keys  
A372 - A394 IRQ routine  
A395 - A3A5 Input a char from any device (device number in \$99)  
A3A6 - A3B3 Output a char to any device (char in .A, device num in \$9A)  
A3B4 - A3F1 Input each char from keyboard buffer  
A3B4 - A3E7 Handle 'RUN' key  
A3E8 - A3F1 Handle 'RETURN' key  
A3F2 - A3FC Input from device 0  
A3FD - A406 Print an error message in GRAPHIC 0 mode (error token in .A)  
A407 - A4B9 Lexically analyse BASIC source line (translate to tokens)  
A4BA - A503 Print BASIC tokens in ASCII form  
A504 - A529 Start new BASIC statement  
A515 - A523 Handle new tokens (\$CC to \$D6)  
A52A - A58A Get and evaluate an expression  
A558 - A58A Handle new function tokens (\$D7 to \$DD)  
A58B - A596 **Table:** BASIC vectors for RAM  
A597 - A5A4 Change BASIC vectors during RESET

### Music Routines

A5A5 - A5D0 Save current sound table (address of table in .X,.Y)  
A5D1 - A601 IRQ music driver  
A602 - A625 **Table:** conversion for note index to frequency  
A626 - A6E5 Interpret music mode characters (char in .A)  
A629 - A643 Execute 'O' command, default 3  
A644 - A65D Execute 'T' command, default 0  
A65E - A674 Execute 'S' command, default 4  
A675 - A686 Execute 'V' command, default 7  
A687 - A693 Execute 'R' command  
A694 - A69B Execute 'P' command  
A69C - A6A7 Execute 'Q' command  
A6A8 - Play new note (note index in .Y)  
A6AB - A6B3 Save new sound table when previous note finishes  
A6B4 - A6B9 Common return routine  
A6BA - A6CD Play notes 'A' to 'G'  
A6CE - A6DA Execute '#' command  
A6DB - A6E5 Execute '\$' command  
A6E6 - A6EC **Table:** conversion for notes to note index  
A6ED - A6EF **Table:** conversion for octave to base note index  
A6F0 - A6F9 **Table:** conversion for tempo to duration (jiffies)

### Parsing New Command Routines

A6FA - Look for and evaluate first 1-byte and two 2-byte parameters  
A6FD - Look for and evaluate two 2-byte parameters  
A700 - Look for and evaluate one 2-byte parameter  
A714 - A71B Save one 1-byte parameter (parameter in .A, index in .Y)  
A71C - Look for and evaluate two 1-byte parameters  
A71F - A72B Look for and evaluate one 1-byte parameter

A72C - A73F Parse GRAPHIC (get parameters and check syntax)  
A740 - A762 Parse CIRCLE  
A763 - A7A4 Parse DRAW  
A7A5 - A7BC Parse POINT  
A7BD - Parse COLOR  
A7C8 - A7CE Go to execute commands after parsing  
A7CF - A7D8 Parse REGION  
A7D9 - A7DC Parse SCNCLR  
A7DD - A7E9 Parse SOUND  
A7EA - A809 Parse CHAR  
A80A - A810 Parse PAINT  
A811 - A817 Parse RPOT  
A818 - A81B Parse RPEN  
A81C - A81F Parse RSND  
A820 - A823 Parse RCOL  
A824 - A827 Parse RGR  
A828 - A842 Parse RDOT  
A843 - A846 Parse RJOY  
A847 - A84E Look for first 1-byte parameter  
A84F - A866 Indirect jump to execute new commands (pointer to parameter save area in .X,.Y, command index in .A)  
A867 - A878 **Table:** vector to execute new commands (H)  
A879 - A88A **Table:** vector to execute new commands (L)  
A88B - AA22 Execute GRAPHIC  
A8AB - A94E Handle GRAPHIC 1,2,3 if previous was 0  
A8D4 - A942 Transfer BASIC program to above \$2000 and execute CLR  
A943 - A94E Make screen at \$1E00 and character set at \$1000  
A94F - A9A8 Handle GRAPHIC 4  
A967 - A9AB Transfer BASIC program down to old location and execute CLR  
A9AC - A9B7 Handle GRAPHIC 0 if previous was 1,2,3  
A9B8 - AA22 Set up proper GRAPHIC screen  
AA23 - AA28 Execute RGR  
AA29 - AA6A Execute COLOR  
AA68 - AA84 Execute REGION  
AA85 - AA8B Execute RCOL  
AA8C - AAE6 Execute RDOT  
AAE7 - AAF1 Execute POINT  
AAF2 - AB12 Execute SCNCLR  
AB13 - AB22 Execute DRAW (C TO X,Y ...)  
AB23 - AB34 Execute DRAW (C,X,Y TO X,Y ...)  
AB35 - AB54 Execute SOUND  
AB55 - AB69 Execute RSND  
AB6A - AB76 Execute RPOT  
AB77 - AB7D Execute RPEN  
AB7E - Plot a single point from parameter save area  
AB86 - ABE4 Plot a single point from beginning scaled X,Y coordinates  
ABE5 - Set up pointers to char and colour memory  
ABFA - AC0A Set up pointer to colour memory  
AC0B - Draw a line with a new starting coordinate  
AC11 - AC92 Draw a line starting from previous coordinate (using a version of Bresenham's DDA algorithm)  
AC93 - AD12 Execute CIRCLE using principal of digital differential analyser (DDA)  
AD13 - Convert starting angle to radians  
AD19 - AD22 Divide FAC\*1 by 16  
AD23 - Calculate new scaled X and Y coordinate on locus  
AD39 - AD6B Calculate unit offset times scaled radius  
AD6C - ADDE Execute PAINT  
ADDF - Check for possible new lower bound pivot coordinate  
ADE8 - AE01 Save pivot coordinate  
AE02 - AE0B Check for possible new upper bound pivot coordinate  
AE0C - Check if able to PAINT a coordinate  
AE0F - AE1E Check if able to PAINT a coordinate (X,Y in .A,.Y)  
AE1F - AE23 Move beginning scaled X,Y coordinate to .A,.Y  
AE24 - AE3B Check if coordinate has been already plotted on  
AE3C - AE44 Move beginning scaled X coordinate to the right  
AE45 - AE51 Move beginning scaled X coordinate 2 to the left  
AE52 - AE56 Flag 'FORMULA TOO COMPLEX' error message  
AE57 - AED9 Execute CHAR  
AEDA - AF13 Execute RJOY  
AF14 - AF33 Set up correct VIC chip screen registers  
AF34 - Save number of coordinates and colour register  
AF39 - AF3E Save colour register  
AF3F - AF47 Copy beginning from ending scaled X,Y coordinate  
AF48 - AF75 Scale X and Y coordinates  
AF76 - AFB0 Scale X and Y coordinates to the range 0 to 159  
(.X = .A\*coordinate\*2/256) (number of columns or rows in .A)

AFB1 - AFBA **Table:** vector to map Y coordinate to colour memory (L)  
 AFBB - AFCE **Table:** vector to map X coordinate to character memory (L)  
 AFCF - AFE2 **Table:** vector to map X coordinate to character memory (H)  
 AFE3 - AFE5 **Table:** bit set for colour memory  
 AFE6 - AFE6 (not used - contains \$00)  
 AFE7 - AFEE **Table:** bit mask for highres mode  
 AFEE - AFF6 **Table:** bit mask for multicolour mode  
 AFF7 - AFFA **Table:** bytes to plot in multicolour mode  
 AFFB - AFFE **Table:** conversion factor for VIC chip screen registers  
 AFFF - AFFF (not used - contains \$AA)

**General RAM Area**

0024 Number of coordinates  
 0024 **Flag:** colour register mode (\$FF = multicolour, \$00 = highres)  
 0024 - 0025 **Pointer:** new start of variables / start of BASIC memory  
 0026 Temp area for building VIC chip registers / for building character byte / for saving start of BASIC (L)

**Current Coordinates**

0062 Ending scaled X coordinate (0 to 159)  
 0063 Beginning scaled X coordinate (0 to 159)  
 0064 Scaled X difference (absolute value)  
 0065 Ending scale Y coordinate (0 to 159)  
 0066 Beginning scaled Y coordinate (0 to 159)  
 0067 Scaled Y difference (absolute value-1)

**For Scaling Coordinates**

0069 Multiplicand-1  
 006A 16-bit product  
 006B - 006C 10-bit multiplier

**For DRAW**

0067 Scaled X unit direction-1  
 006A Scaled Y unit direction  
 006B - 006C Number of scaled Y units left to plot before next scaled X unit (count up)  
 006D - 006E Number of points left to plot (count up)

**For PAINT**

0069 **Index:** pivot coordinates save area

**For CHAR**

0069 Current row (0 to 19)  
 006A Current column (0 to 19)  
 006B Length of string  
 006C - 006D **Pointer:** string location

**General RAM Area**

009B **Index:** beginning of current function key definition  
 009B - 009C **Pointer:** current char set address / byte in char set / position in screen memory / destination of byte of BASIC program to transfer  
 009D **Index:** end of function key definition area  
 009E Current function key number / length of current function key string  
 009F Length of current function key string (count down)  
 009E - 009F **Pointer:** byte in colour memory  
 00AC - 00AD **Pointer:** current byte (function key definition, tape, scrolling)  
 00C3 **Flag:** 0 = have transferred BASIC program to a new location  
 00C3 - 00C4 **Pointer:** kernal set up / current music table / parameter save area (\$003C)  
 00FB - 00FC **Pointer:** top of BASIC memory (usually same as \$0284-\$0285)

**For KEY**

028F - 0290 **Vector:** interpret keyboard input (\$A337)  
 02A1 Number of bytes taken by Super Expander in high memory (\$88)  
 02A2 Number of characters in function key definition  
 02A3 **Index:** current byte of function key string  
 02A4 Length of function key string (amount left to output)

**For Music**

02A5 Previous character in music mode  
 02A6 Music mode (\$80 = on)  
 02A7 Screen echo (\$50 = on, \$00 = off)

02A8 Current voice (sound register-1)  
 02A9 Current note index  
 02AA Current duration (jiffies)  
 02AB Current sound amplitude (volume \* 2)  
 02AC Current octave (base note index)  
 02AD Voice 1 note index (+ \$80)  
 02AE Voice 1 duration count down (jiffies)  
 02AF Voice 2 note index (+ \$80)  
 02B0 Voice 2 duration count down (jiffies)  
 02B1 Voice 3 note index (+ \$80)  
 02B2 Voice 3 duration count down (jiffies)  
 02B3 Voice 4 note index (+ \$80)  
 02B4 Voice 4 duration count down (jiffies)  
 02B5 - 02BF (for expansion)

**For Execution Of New Commands**

02C0 - 02C2 **Jump table:** execute new commands (JMP \$A84F)  
 02C3 Current VIC chip left margin register  
 02C4 Current VIC chip top margin register  
 02C5 Current VIC chip number of columns register  
 02C6 Current VIC chip number of rows register  
 02C7 Current row of cursor  
 02C8 Current GRAPHIC mode  
 02C9 (for expansion)  
 02CA Current colour register parameter (while plotting)  
 02CB Current screen colour  
 02CC Current border colour  
 02CD Current character colour  
 02CE Current auxiliary colour  
 02CF **Index:** parameter save area (while plotting)  
 02D0 Current character set address page  
 02D1 Usual character set address page (\$80)  
 02D2 - 02D3 **Pointer:** old limit of BASIC memory  
 02D4 Old screen memory page  
 02D5 Last scaled X coordinate (0 to 159)  
 02D6 Last scaled Y coordinate (0 to 159)  
 02D7 **Flag:** \$00 = DRAW C,X,Y TO, \$01 = DRAW C TO / current number of out of range coordinates (\$00 = within range)  
 02D8 Old number of out of range coordinates (\$00 = within range)  
 02D9 **Index:** parameter save area (while getting parameters)  
 02DA - 02FF (for expansion)

**Operating System Vectors**

0300 - 0301 **Vector:** error message (\$A3FD)  
 0302 - 0303 **Vector:** BASIC warm start (\$C483)  
 0304 - 0305 **Vector:** lexically analyse BASIC source line (\$A407)  
 0306 - 0307 **Vector:** print BASIC tokens in ASCII form (\$A4BA)  
 0308 - 0309 **Vector:** start new BASIC statement (\$A504)  
 030A - 030B **Vector:** get and evaluate an expression (\$A52A)  
 0314 - 0315 **Vector:** IRQ (\$A372)  
 0316 - 0317 **Vector:** BRK instruction (\$F2C2)  
 0318 - 0319 **Vector:** NMI (\$FEAD)  
 031A - 031B **Vector:** BASIC OPEN statement (\$F40A)  
 031C - 031D **Vector:** BASIC CLOSE statement (\$F34A)  
 031E - 031F **Vector:** set input (\$F2C7)  
 0320 - 0321 **Vector:** set output (\$F309)  
 0322 - 0323 **Vector:** restore I/O (\$F3F3)  
 0324 - 0325 **Vector:** input a character (\$A395)  
 0326 - 0327 **Vector:** output a character (\$A3A6)  
 0328 - 0329 **Vector:** test 'STOP' key (\$F770)  
 032A - 032B **Vector:** BASIC GET statement (\$F1F5)  
 032C - 032D **Vector:** abort I/O (\$F3EF)  
 032E - 032F **Vector:** user BRK instruction (\$A2C2)  
 0330 - 0331 **Vector:** BASIC LOAD statement (\$F549)  
 0332 - 0333 **Vector:** BASIC SAVE statement (\$F685)  
 0334 - 033B (for expansion)

**Save Area**

033C - 03F8 Save area: parameter passing / pivot coordinates (PAINT)

**For CIRCLE**

033C **Index:** X or Y  
 0347 - 0348 Old scaled X coordinate on locus  
 0349 - 034A Old scaled Y coordinate on locus  
 034B - 034C New scaled X coordinate on locus  
 034D - 034E New scaled Y coordinate on locus  
 034F - 0353 Floating point unit offset X coordinate  
 0355 - 0359 Floating point unit offset Y coordinate

# Instruction Set Summary

Instr	Addressing Mode	Assembler Format	Operation	Op Code		Bytes	Clock Cycles	Status Register - P						Instr
				Hex	Dec			N	V	D	I	Z	C	
<b>ADC</b>	Immediate	ADC #oper	.A + # + C → .A, C	69	105	2	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>ADC</b>
	Zero Page	ADC addr	.A + [addr] + C → .A, C	65	101	2	3	✓	✓	-	-	✓	✓	
	Zero Page, X	ADC addr, X	.A + [addr + .X] + C → .A, C	75	117	2	4							
	Absolute	ADC ADDR	.A + [ADDR] + C → .A, C	6D	109	3	4							
	Absolute, X	ADC ADDR, X	.A + [ADDR + .X] + C → .A, C	7D	125	3	4*							
	Absolute, Y	ADC ADDR, Y	.A + [ADDR + .Y] + C → .A, C	79	121	3	4*							
	(Indirect, X) (Indirect),Y	ADC (addr, X) ADC (addr),Y	.A + [[addr + .X + 1, addr + .X]] + C → .A, C .A + [[addr + 1, addr] + .Y] + C → .A, C	61 97 71 113	2 2	6 2	6 5*							
<b>AND</b>	Immediate	AND #oper	.A ∩ # → .A	29	41	2	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>AND</b>
	Zero Page	AND addr	.A ∩ [addr] → .A	25	37	2	3	✓	-	-	-	✓	-	
	Zero Page, X	AND addr, X	.A ∩ [addr + .X] → .A	35	53	2	4							
	Absolute	AND ADDR	.A ∩ [ADDR] → .A	2D	45	3	4							
	Absolute, X	AND ADDR, X	.A ∩ [ADDR + .X] → .A	3D	61	3	4*							
	Absolute, Y	AND ADDR, Y	.A ∩ [ADDR + .Y] → .A	39	57	3	4*							
	(Indirect, X) (Indirect),Y	AND (addr, X) AND (addr),Y	.A ∩ [[addr + .X + 1, addr + .X]] → .A .A ∩ [[addr + 1, addr] + .Y] → .A	21 33 31 49	2 2	6 2	6 5*							
<b>ASL</b>	Accumulator	ASL A	.A (←) → .A ; 0 → bit 0, bit 7 → C	0A	10	1	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>ASL</b>
	Zero Page	ASL addr	[addr] (←) → [addr] "	06	6	2	5	✓	-	-	-	✓	✓	
	Zero Page, X	ASL addr, X	[addr + .X] (←) → [addr + .X] "	16	22	2	6							
	Absolute	ASL ADDR	[ADDR] (←) → [ADDR] "	0E	14	3	6							
	Absolute, X	ASL ADDR, X	[ADDR + .X] (←) → [ADDR + .X] "	1E	30	3	7							
<b>BCC</b> <b>BCS</b> <b>BEQ</b> <b>BNE</b> <b>BMI</b> <b>BPL</b> <b>BVS</b> <b>BVC</b>	Relative	BCC oper	Branch on C = 0	90	144	2	2*	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>BCC</b> <b>BCS</b> <b>BEQ</b> <b>BNE</b> <b>BMI</b> <b>BPL</b> <b>BVS</b> <b>BVC</b>
	Relative	BCS oper	Branch on C = 1	B0	176	2	2*	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Relative	BEQ oper	Branch on Z = 1	F0	240	2	2*	All Branches * - Add 1 if branch to same page * - Add 2 if branch to diff page						
	Relative	BNE oper	Branch on Z = 0	D0	208	2	2*							
	Relative	BMI oper	Branch on N = 1	30	48	2	2*							
	Relative	BPL oper	Branch on N = 0	10	16	2	2*							
	Relative	BVS oper	Branch on V = 1	70	112	2	2*							
Relative	BVC oper	Branch on V = 0	50	80	2	2*								
<b>BIT</b>	Zero Page	BIT addr	.A ∩ [addr] ; bit 7 → N, bit 6 → V	24	36	2	3	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>BIT</b>
	Absolute	BIT ADDR	.A ∩ [ADDR] "	2C	44	3	4	b <sub>7</sub>	b <sub>6</sub>	-	-	✓	-	
<b>BRK</b>	Implied	BRK 1 → B flag	PC + 2 ↓ P ↓, [FFFE] → PCL, [FFFF] → PCH	00	0	1	7	-	-	-	1	-	-	<b>BRK</b>
<b>CLC</b> <b>CLD</b> <b>CLI</b> <b>CLV</b>	Implied	CLC	0 → C	18	24	1	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>CLC</b> <b>CLD</b> <b>CLI</b> <b>CLV</b>
	Implied	CLD	0 → D	D8	216	1	2	-	-	0	-	-	-	
	Implied	CLI	0 → I	58	88	1	2	-	-	0	-	-	-	
	Implied	CLV	0 → V	B8	184	1	2	-	0	-	-	-	-	
<b>CMP</b>	Immediate	CMP #oper	.A - #	C9	201	2	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>CMP</b>
	Zero Page	CMP addr	.A - [addr]	C5	197	2	3	✓	-	-	-	✓	✓	
	Zero Page, X	CMP addr, X	.A - [addr + .X]	D5	213	2	4							
	Absolute	CMP ADDR	.A - [ADDR]	CD	205	3	4							
	Absolute, X	CMP ADDR, X	.A - [ADDR + .X]	DD	221	3	4*							
	Absolute, Y	CMP ADDR, Y	.A - [ADDR + .Y]	D9	217	3	4*							
	(Indirect, X) (Indirect),Y	CMP (addr, X) CMP (addr),Y	.A - [[addr + .X + 1, addr + .X]] .A - [[addr + 1, addr] + .Y]	C1 193 D1 209	2 2	6 2	6 5*							
<b>CPX</b>	Immediate	CPX #oper	.X - #	E0	224	2	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>CPX</b>
	Zero Page	CPX addr	.X - [addr]	E4	228	2	3	✓	-	-	-	✓	✓	
	Absolute	CPX ADDR	.X - [ADDR]	EC	236	3	4							
<b>CPY</b>	Immediate	CPY #oper	.Y - #	C0	192	2	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>CPY</b>
	Zero Page	CPY addr	.Y - [addr]	C4	196	2	3	✓	-	-	-	✓	✓	
	Absolute	CPY ADDR	.Y - [ADDR]	CC	204	3	4							
<b>DEC</b>	Zero Page	DEC addr	[addr] - 1 → [addr]	C6	198	2	5	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>DEC</b>
	Zero Page, X	DEC addr, X	[addr + .X] - 1 → [addr + .X]	D6	214	2	6	✓	-	-	-	✓	-	
	Absolute	DEC ADDR	[ADDR] - 1 → [ADDR]	CE	206	3	6							
	Absolute, X	DEC ADDR, X	[ADDR + .X] - 1 → [ADDR + .X]	DE	222	3	7							
<b>DEX</b> <b>DEY</b>	Implied	DEX	.X - 1 → .X	CA	202	1	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>DEX</b> <b>DEY</b>
	Implied	DEY	.Y - 1 → .Y	88	136	1	2	✓	-	-	-	✓	-	
<b>EOR</b>	Immediate	EOR #oper	.A ⊕ # → .A	49	73	2	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>EOR</b>
	Zero Page	EOR addr	.A ⊕ [addr] → .A	45	69	2	3	✓	-	-	-	✓	-	
	Zero Page, X	EOR addr, X	.A ⊕ [addr + .X] → .A	55	85	2	4							
	Absolute	EOR ADDR	.A ⊕ [ADDR] → .A	4D	77	3	4							
	Absolute, X	EOR ADDR, X	.A ⊕ [ADDR + .X] → .A	5D	93	3	4*							
	Absolute, Y	EOR ADDR, Y	.A ⊕ [ADDR + .Y] → .A	59	89	3	4*							
	(Indirect, X) (Indirect),Y	EOR (addr, X) EOR (addr),Y	.A ⊕ [[addr + .X + 1, addr + .X]] → .A .A ⊕ [[addr + 1, addr] + .Y] → .A	41 65 51 81	2 2	6 2	6 5*							
<b>INC</b>	Zero Page	INC addr	[addr] + 1 → [addr]	E6	230	2	5	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>INC</b>
	Zero Page, X	INC addr, X	[addr + .X] + 1 → [addr + .X]	F6	246	2	6	✓	-	-	-	✓	-	
	Absolute	INC ADDR	[ADDR] + 1 → [ADDR]	EE	238	3	6							
	Absolute, X	INC ADDR, X	[ADDR + .X] + 1 → [ADDR + .X]	FE	254	3	7							
<b>INX</b> <b>INY</b>	Implied	INX	.X + 1 → .X	E8	232	1	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>INX</b> <b>INY</b>
	Implied	INY	.Y + 1 → .Y	C8	200	1	2	✓	-	-	-	✓	-	
<b>JMP</b>	Absolute	JMP ADDR	[PC + 1] → PCL, [PC + 2] → PCH	4C	76	3	3	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>JMP</b>
	Indirect	JMP (ADDR)	[ADDR] → PCL, [ADDR + 1] → PCH	6C	108	3	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>JSR</b>	Absolute	JSR ADDR	PC + 2 ↓, [PC + 1] → PCL, [PC + 2] → PCH	20	32	3	6							<b>JSR</b>

Instr	Addressing Mode	Assembler Format	Operation	Op Code		Bytes	Clock Cycles	Status Register - P						Instr
				Hex	Dec			N	V	D	I	Z	C	
<b>LDA</b>	Immediate	LDA #oper	# → .A	A9	169	2	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>LDA</b>
	Zero Page	LDA addr	[addr] → .A	A5	165	2	3	✓	-	-	-	✓	-	
	Zero Page, X	LDA addr, X	[addr + .X] → .A	B5	181	2	4							
	Absolute	LDA ADDR	[ADDR] → .A	AD	173	3	4							
	Absolute, X	LDA ADDR, X	[ADDR + .X] → .A	BD	189	3	4*							
	Absolute, Y	LDA ADDR, Y	[ADDR + .Y] → .A	B9	185	3	4*							
	(Indirect, X) (Indirect),Y	LDA (addr, X) LDA (addr),Y	[[addr + .X + 1, addr + .X]] → .A [[addr + 1, addr] + .Y] → .A	A1 B1	161 177	2 2	6 5*							
<b>LDX</b>	Immediate	LDX #oper	# → X	A2	162	2	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>LDX</b>
	Zero Page	LDX addr	[addr] → X	A6	166	2	3	✓	-	-	-	✓	-	
	Zero Page, Y	LDX addr, Y	[addr + .Y] → X	B6	182	2	4							
	Absolute	LDX ADDR	[ADDR] → X	AE	174	3	4							
	Absolute, Y	LDX ADDR, Y	[ADDR + .Y] → X	BE	190	3	4*							
<b>LDY</b>	Immediate	LDY #oper	# → Y	A0	160	2	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>LDY</b>
	Zero Page	LDY addr	[addr] → Y	A4	164	2	3	✓	-	-	-	✓	-	
	Zero Page, X	LDY addr, X	[addr + .X] → Y	B4	180	2	4							
	Absolute	LDY ADDR	[ADDR] → Y	AC	172	3	4							
	Absolute, X	LDY ADDR, X	[ADDR + .X] → Y	BC	188	3	4*							
<b>LSR</b>	Accumulator	LSR A	.A (←) → .A ; 0 → bit7, bit0 → C	4A	74	1	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>LSR</b>
	Zero Page	LSR addr	[addr] (←) → [addr]	46	70	2	5	0	-	-	-	✓	✓	
	Zero Page, X	LSR addr, Y	[addr + .X] (←) → [addr + .X]	56	86	2	6							
	Absolute	LSR ADDR	[ADDR] (←) → [ADDR]	4E	78	3	6							
	Absolute, X	LSR ADDR, X	[ADDR + .X] (←) → [ADDR + .X]	5E	94	3	7							
<b>NOP</b>	Implied	NOP	No OPERATION	EA	234	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>NOP</b>
<b>ORA</b>	Immediate	ORA #oper	.A U # → .A	09	9	2	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>ORA</b>
	Zero Page	ORA addr	.A U [addr] → .A	05	5	2	3	✓	-	-	-	✓	-	
	Zero Page, X	ORA addr, X	.A U [addr + .X] → .A	15	21	2	4							
	Absolute	ORA ADDR	.A U [ADDR] → .A	0D	13	3	4							
	Absolute, X	ORA ADDR, X	.A U [ADDR + .X] → .A	1D	29	3	4*							
	Absolute, Y	ORA ADDR, Y	.A U [ADDR + .Y] → .A	19	25	3	4*							
	(Indirect, X) (Indirect),Y	ORA (addr, X) ORA (addr),Y	.A U [[addr + .X + 1, addr + .X]] → .A .A U [[addr + 1, addr] + .Y] → .A	01 11	1 17	2 2	6 5*							
<b>PHA</b> <b>PLA</b> <b>PHP</b> <b>PLP</b>	Implied	PHA	.A ↓, SP - 1 → SP	48	72	1	3	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>PHA</b> <b>PLA</b> <b>PHP</b> <b>PLP</b>
	Implied	PLA	.A ↑, SP + 1 → SP	68	104	1	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Implied	PHP	.P ↓, SP - 1 → SP	08	8	1	3	All Push/Pulls xcpt PLP from stack						
	Implied	PLP	.P ↑, SP + 1 → SP	28	40	1	4	All Push/Pulls xcpt PLP from stack						
<b>ROL</b>	Accumulator	ROL A	.A (←) → .A ; C → bit0, bit7 → C	2A	42	1	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>ROL</b>
	Zero Page	ROL addr	[addr] (←) → [addr]	26	38	2	5	✓	-	-	-	✓	✓	
	Zero Page, X	ROL addr, X	[addr + .X] (←) → [addr + .X]	36	54	2	6							
	Absolute	ROL ADDR	[ADDR] (←) → [ADDR]	2E	46	3	6							
	Absolute, X	ROL ADDR, X	[ADDR + .X] (←) → [ADDR + .X]	3E	62	3	7							
<b>ROR</b>	Accumulator	ROR A	.A (→) → .A ; C → bit7, bit0 → C	6A	106	1	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>ROR</b>
	Zero Page	ROR addr	[addr] (→) → [addr]	66	102	2	5	✓	-	-	-	✓	✓	
	Zero Page, X	ROR addr, Y	[addr + .X] (→) → [addr + .X]	76	118	2	6							
	Absolute	ROR ADDR	[ADDR] (→) → [ADDR]	6E	110	3	6							
	Absolute, X	ROR ADDR, X	[ADDR + .X] (→) → [ADDR + .X]	7E	126	3	7							
<b>RTI</b> <b>RTS</b>	Implied	RTI	P ↑, PC ↑, SP + 3 → SP, PC + 1 → PC	40	64	1	6	from stack						<b>RTI</b> <b>RTS</b>
	Implied	RTS	PC ↑, SP + 2 → SP, PC + 1 → PC	60	96	1	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>SBC</b>	Immediate	SBC #oper	.A - # - C̄ → .A, C ; C̄ = Borrow	E9	233	2	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>SBC</b>
	Zero Page	SBC addr	.A - [addr] - C̄ → .A, C	E5	229	2	3	✓	✓	-	-	✓	✓	
	Zero Page, X	SBC addr, X	.A - [addr + .X] - C̄ → .A, C	F5	245	2	4							
	Absolute	SBC ADDR	.A - [ADDR] - C̄ → .A, C	ED	237	3	4							
	Absolute, X	SBC ADDR, X	.A - [ADDR + .X] - C̄ → .A, C	FD	253	3	4*							
	Absolute, Y	SBC ADDR, Y	.A - [ADDR + .Y] - C̄ → .A, C	F9	249	3	4*							
	(Indirect, X) (Indirect),Y	SBC (addr, X) SBC (addr),Y	.A - [[addr + .X + 1, addr + .X]] - C̄ → .A, C .A - [[addr + 1, addr] + .Y] - C̄ → .A, C	E1 F1	225 241	2 2	6 5*							
<b>SEC</b> <b>SED</b> <b>SEI</b>	Implied	SEC	1 → C	38	56	1	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>SEC</b> <b>SED</b> <b>SEI</b>
	Implied	SED	1 → D	F8	248	1	2	-	-	1	-	-	-	
	Implied	SEI	1 → I	78	120	1	2	-	-	-	1	-	-	
<b>STA</b>	Zero Page	STA addr	.A → [addr]	85	133	2	3	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>STA</b>
	Zero Page, X	STA addr, X	.A → [addr + .X]	95	149	2	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Absolute	STA ADDR	.A → [ADDR]	8D	141	3	4							
	Absolute, X	STA ADDR, X	.A → [ADDR + .X]	9D	157	3	5							
	Absolute, Y	STA ADDR, Y	.A → [ADDR + .Y]	99	153	3	5							
	(Indirect, X)	STA (addr, X)	.A → [[addr + .X + 1, addr + .X]]	81	129	2	6							
	(Indirect),Y	STA (addr),Y	.A → [[addr + 1, addr] + .Y]	91	145	2	6							
<b>STX</b>	Zero Page	STX addr	.X → [addr]	86	134	2	3	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>STX</b>
	Zero Page, Y	STX addr, Y	.X → [addr + .Y]	96	150	2	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Absolute	STX ADDR	.X → [ADDR]	8E	142	3	4							
<b>STY</b>	Zero Page	STY addr	.Y → [addr]	84	132	2	3	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>STY</b>
	Zero Page, X	STY addr, X	.Y → [addr + .X]	94	148	2	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Absolute	STY ADDR	.Y → [ADDR]	8C	140	3	4							
<b>TAX</b> <b>TXA</b> <b>TAY</b> <b>TYA</b> <b>TSX</b> <b>TXS</b>	Implied	TAX	.A → X	AA	170	1	2	N	V	D	I	Z	C	<b>TAX</b> <b>TXA</b> <b>TAY</b> <b>TYA</b> <b>TSX</b> <b>TXS</b>
	Implied	TXA	.X → A	8A	138	1	2	✓	-	-	-	✓	-	
	Implied	TAY	.A → Y	A8	168	1	2							
	Implied	TYA	.Y → A	98	152	1	2	All Transfers xcpt TXS						
	Implied	TSX	SP → X	BA	186	1	2							
	Implied	TXS	.X → SP	9A	154	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	

# MCS65XX Microprocessor Instruction Set

## Alphabetic Sequence

ADC	Add memory to accumulator with carry.
AND	AND memory with accumulator.
ASL	Shift left one bit (memory or accumulator).
BCC	Branch on carry clear.
BCS	Branch on carry set.
BEQ	Branch on result zero.
BIT	Test bits in memory with accumulator.
BMI	Branch on result minus.
BNE	Branch on result not zero.
BPL	Branch on result plus.
BRK	Force break.
BVC	Branch on overflow clear.
BVS	Branch on overflow set.
CLC	Clear carry flag.
CLD	Clear decimal mode.
CLI	Clear interrupt disable bit.
CLV	Clear overflow flag.
CMP	Compare memory and accumulator.
CPX	Compare memory and index 'X'.
CPY	Compare memory and index 'Y'.
DEC	Decrement memory by one.
DEX	Decrement index 'X' by one.
DEY	Decrement index 'Y' by one.
EOR	Exclusive-OR memory with accumulator.
INC	Increment memory by one.
INX	Increment index 'X' by one.
INY	Increment index 'Y' by one.
JMP	Jump to new location.
JSR	Jump to new location saving return address.
LDA	Load accumulator with memory.
LDX	Load index 'X' with memory.
LDY	Load index 'Y' with memory.
LSR	Shift right one bit (memory or accumulator).
NOP	No operation.
ORA	OR memory with accumulator.
PHA	Push accumulator on stack.
PHP	Push processor status on stack.
PLA	Pull accumulator from stack.
PLP	Pull processor status from stack.
ROL	Rotate one bit left (memory or accumulator).
ROR	Rotate one bit right (memory or accumulator).
RTI	Return from interrupt.
RTS	Return from subroutine.
SBC	Subtract memory from accumulator with borrow.
SEC	Set carry flag.
SED	Set decimal mode.
SEI	Set interrupt disable status.
STA	Store accumulator in memory.
STX	Store index 'X' in memory.
STY	Store index 'Y' in memory.
TAX	Transfer accumulator to index 'X'.
TAY	Transfer accumulator to index 'Y'.
TSX	Transfer stack pointer to index 'X'.
TXA	Transfer index 'X' to accumulator.
TXS	Transfer index 'X' to stack pointer.
TYA	Transfer index 'Y' to accumulator.

## Addressing Modes

**Accumulator Addressing** - This form of addressing is represented with a one byte instruction, implying an operation on the accumulator.

**Immediate Addressing** - In immediate addressing, the operand is contained in the second byte of the instruction, with no further memory addressing required.

**Absolute Addressing** - In absolute addressing, the second byte of the instruction specifies the eight low order bits of the effective address while the third byte specifies the eight high order bits. Thus, the absolute addressing mode allows access to the entire 65k bytes of addressable memory.

**Zero Page Addressing** - The zero page instructions allow for shorter code and execution times by only fetching the second byte of the instructions and assuming a zero high address byte. Careful use of the zero page can result in significant increase in code efficiency.

**Indexed Zero Page Addressing** - (X, Y Indexing) - This form of addressing is used in conjunction with the index register and is referred to as "Zero Page, X" or "Zero Page, Y". The effective address is calculated by adding the second byte to the contents of the index register. Since this is a form of "Zero Page" addressing, the content of the second byte references a location in page zero. Additionally due to the "Zero Page" addressing nature of this mode, no carry is added to the high order 8 bits of memory and crossing of page boundaries does not occur.

**Indexed Absolute Addressing** - (X, Y Indexing) - This form of addressing is used in conjunction with X and Y index register and is referred to as "Absolute, X", and "Absolute, Y". The effective address is formed by adding the contents of X or Y to the address contained in the second and third bytes on the instruction. This mode allows the index register to contain the index or count value and the instruction to contain the base address. This type of indexing allows any location referencing and the index to modify multiple fields resulting in reduced coding and execution time.

**Implied Addressing** - In the implied addressing mode, the address containing the operand is implicitly stated in the operation code of the instruction.

**Relative Addressing** - Relative addressing is used only with branch instructions and establishes a destination for the conditional branch. the second byte of the instruction becomes the operand which is an "offset" added to the contents of the lower eight bits of the program counter when the counter is set at the next instruction. The range of the offset is -128 to +127 bytes from the next instruction.

**Indexed Indirect Addressing** - In indexed indirect addressing (referred to as (Indirect, X)), the second byte of the instruction is added to the contents of the X index register, discarding the carry. The result of the addition points to a memory location on page zero whose contents is the low order eight bits of the effective address. The next memory location in page zero contains the high order eight bits of the effective address. Both memory locations specifying the high and low order bytes of the effective address must be in page zero.

**Indirect Indexed Addressing** - In indirect indexed addressing (referred to as (Indirect), Y), the second byte of the instruction points to a memory location in page zero. The contents of this memory location is added to the contents of the Y register, the result being the low order eight bits of the effective address. The carry from this addition is added to the contents of the next page zero memory location, the result being the high order eight bits of the effective address.

**Absolute Indirect** - The second byte of the instruction contains the low order eight bits of a memory location. The high order eight bits of that memory location is contained in the third byte of the instruction. The contents of the fully specified memory location is the low order byte of the effective address which is loaded into the sixteen bits of the program counter.



## BASIC 4.0 / 2.0 Kernal Routines

CBM Label	Address		Operation	Registers In			Registers Out		
	Hex	Dec		.A	.X	.Y	.A	.X	.Y
CHKIN	FFC6	65478	Open channel for input		LF#		alt.		
CHKOUT	FFC9	65481	Open channel for output		LF#		alt.		
CHRIN	FFCF	65487	Input character from channel				data	alt.	
CHROUT	FFD2	65490	Output character to channel	data					
CLALL	FFE7	65511	Close all channels and files				alt.	alt.	
CLOSE	FFC3	65475	Close a specified logical file	LF#			alt.	alt.	alt.
CLRCHN	FFCC	65484	Restore default I/O devices				alt.	alt.	
CSYS	FFDE	65502	SYS vector		addr lo	addr hi	alt.	alt.	alt.
CVERF	FFDB	65499	Verify ram from a device		start lo	start hi		end lo + 1	end hi
GETIN	FFE4	65508	Get character from current input device				data	alt.	alt.
LOAD	FFD5	65493	Load ram from a device		start lo	start hi		end lo + 1	end hi
OPEN	FFC0	65472	Open a logical file				alt.	alt.	alt.
SAVE	FFD8	65496	Save 'ram' to device	txtab lo	start lo	start hi		end lo + 1	end hi
STOP	FFE1	65505	Scan stop key depressed	yes: .Z = 1, no .A = last row kybd scan					
UDTIM	FFEA	65514	Increment real time clock				alt.	alt.	

alt. = altered

## VIC 20 And Commodore 64 Kernal Routines

CBM Label	Address		Operation	Registers In			Registers Out		
	Hex	Dec		.A	.X	.Y	.A	.X	.Y
ACPTR	FFA5	65445	Input byte from Serial Port				data	alt.	
CHKIN	FFC6	65478	Open channel for input		LF#		alt.		
CHKOUT	FFC9	65481	Open channel for output		LF#		alt.		
CHRIN	FFCF	65487	Input character from channel				data	alt.	
CHROUT	FFD2	65490	Output character to channel	data					
CIOUT	FFA8	65448	Output byte to serial port	data					
CINT	FF81	65409	Initialize screen editor				alt.	alt.	alt.
CLALL	FFE7	65511	Close all channels and files				alt.	alt.	
CLOSE	FFC3	65475	Close a specified logical file	LF#			alt.	alt.	alt.
CLRCHN	FFCC	65484	Restore default I/O devices				alt.	alt.	
GETIN	FFE4	65508	Get character from current input device				data	alt.	alt.
IOBASE	FFF3	65523	Returns base address of I/O devices					addr lo	addr hi
IOINIT	FF84	65412	Initialize Input/Output				alt.	alt.	alt.
LISTEN	FFB1	65457	Command devices on the serial bus to listen	DEV#					
LOAD	FFD5	65493	Load (.A = 0) or Verify (.A = 1) 'ram' from a device		start lo	start hi		end lo + 1	end hi
MEMBOT	FF9C	65436	Read (.C = 1) or Set (.C = 0) the bottom of memory	.C = 0:	bot lo	bot hi	.C = 1:	bot lo	bot hi
MEMTOP	FF99	65433	Read (.C = 1) or Set (.C = 0) the top of memory	.C = 0:	top lo	top hi	.C = 1:	top lo	top hi
OPEN	FFC0	65472	Open a logical file				alt.	alt.	alt.
PLOT	FFF0	65520	Read (.C = 1) or Set (.C = 0) x, y cursor position		row	col		row	col
RAMTAS	FF87	65415	Init. ram, allocate tape buff, set screen \$0400				alt.	alt.	alt.
RDTIM	FFDE	65502	Read real time clock				msb	msb2	lsb
READST	FFB7	65463	Read I/O status word				ST		
RESTOR	FF8A	65418	Restore default I/O vectors				alt.	alt.	alt.
SAVE	FFD8	65496	Save 'ram' to device	txtab lo	start lo	start hi		end lo + 1	end hi
SCNKEY	FF9F	65439	Scan keyboard				alt.	alt.	alt.
SCREEN	FFED	65517	Return screen size in rows & columns					#rows	#cols
SECOND	FF93	65427	Send secondary address after 'listen'	SA OR \$60					
SETLFS	FFBA	65466	Set logical, first, and second addresses	LF#	DEV#	SA			
SETMSG	FF90	65424	Enable/Disable 'Kernal' messages	.A val: \$40 control msgs on. \$80 error msgs on. \$00 off					
SETNAM	FFBD	65469	Set file name	len	addr lo	addr hi			
SETTIM	FFDB	65499	Set real time clock	msb	msb2	lsb			
SETTMO	FFA2	65442	Set (.A < #128) Reset (.A > #127) IEEE timeout						
STOP	FFE1	65505	Scan stop key depressed	yes: .Z = 1, no .A = last row kybd scan					
TALK	FFB4	65460	Command serial bus device to 'talk'	DEV#					
TKSA	FF96	65430	Send secondary address after 'talk'	SA					
UDTIM	FFEA	65514	Increment real time clock				alt.	alt.	
UNLSN	FFAE	65454	Command serial bus to 'unlisten'				alt.		
UNTLK	FFAB	65451	Command serial bus to 'untalk'				alt.		
VECTOR	FF8D	65421	Store (.C = 1) or Restore (.C = 0) ram vectors	.C = 1:	tabl lo	tabl hi	.C = 0:	tabl lo	tabl hi

alt. = altered

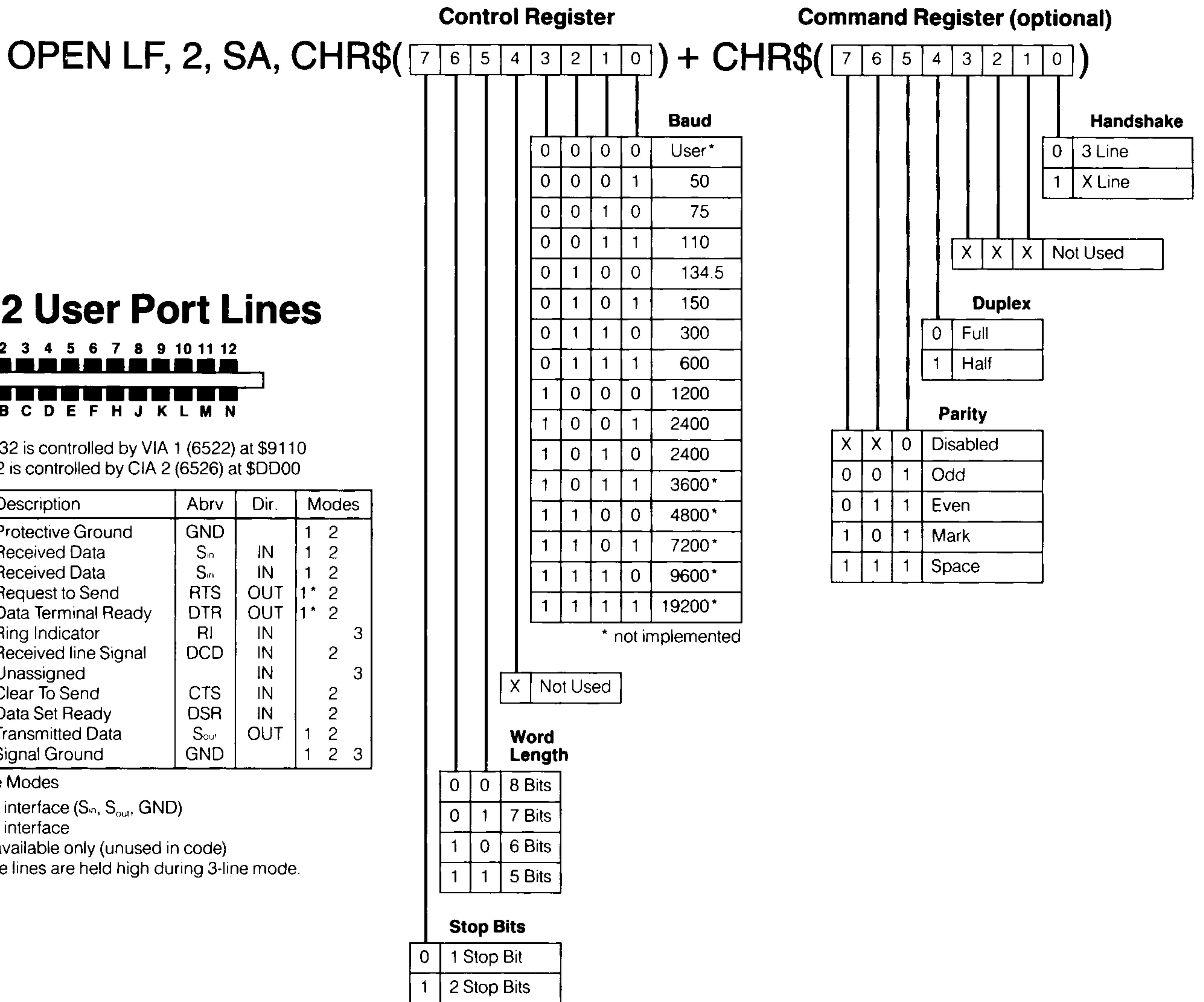
# User Callable ROM Subroutines

Some I/O routines require extra memory set up. See the appropriate Memory Map. Data within parenthesis are for Basic 2.0/4.0 users. (Direct call) indicates no required set up.

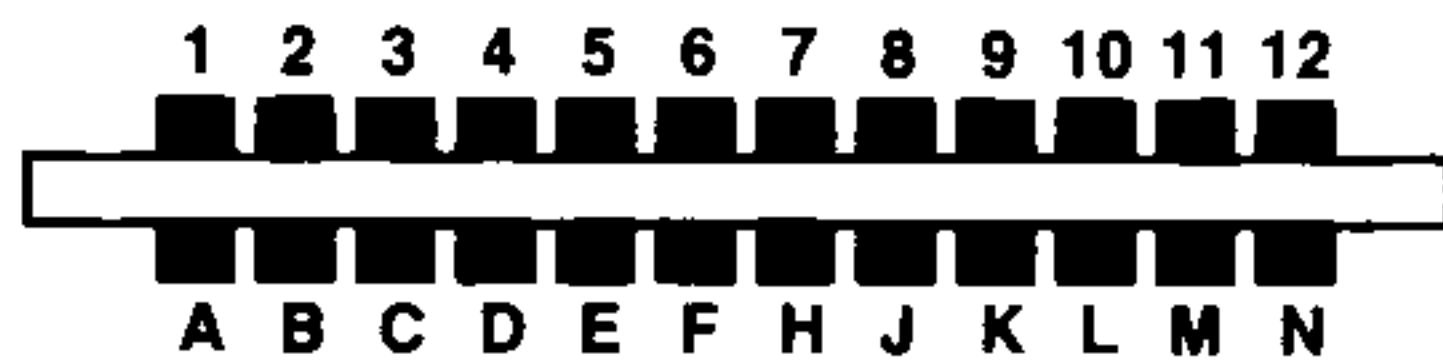
#	Entry Point For:								Operation	Registers In			Registers Out		
	2.0		4.0		VIC 20		C64			.A	.X	.Y	.A	.X	.Y
1	C2D8	49880	B350	45904	C3BB	50107	A3BB	41915	Open Up Space In BASIC Text <span style="float: right;">New:</span>	AryTop Lo		AryTop Hi	Unaltered		
2	C328	49960	B3A0	45984	C408	50184	A408	41992	Check Available Memory (called by 1)	(same as above) Start address of move in \$5F, 60 (5C, 5D)					
3	C355	50005	B3CD	46029	C435	50229	A435	42037	?OUT OF MEMORY	(direct call)					
4	C357	50007	BC3F	48191	C437	50231	A437	42039	Send BASIC Error Message	Error #					
5	C389	50057	B3FF	46079	C474	50292	A474	42100	Warm start, BASIC	(direct call)					
6	C399	49960	B40D	46093	C48A	50314	A48A	42122	Main CHRGET entry	(direct call) \$7A = #\$FF, \$7B = #\$01 (\$77, 78); 01FF = Basic Inbuf-1					
7	C3AB	50091	B41F	46111	C49C	50220	A49C	42028	Crunch tokens, insert line		Inbuf len.				
8	C439	50233	B4AD	46253	C52A	50474	A52A	42282	Fix chaining, CLR, & READY.	(direct call)					
9	C442	50242	B4B6	46262	C533	50483	A533	42291	Fix chaining	(direct call)					
10	C46F	50287	B4E2	46306	C560	50528	A560	42336	Receive line from keyboard	(direct call) \$7A = #\$FF, \$7B = #\$01					
11	C495	50213	B4FB	46331	C579	50553	A579	42361	Crunch tokens (called by 7)	X = Inbuf Len. (\$0200,X) = #\$00					
12	C52C	50476	B5A3	46499	C613	50707	A613	42515	Find line in BASIC	StrtBAS Lo	StrtBAS Hi				
13	C55D	50525	B5D4	46548	C642	50754	A642	42562	Do NEW	(direct call)					
14	C572	50546	B5E9	46569	C659	50777	A659	42585	Reset BASIC and do CLR	(direct call)					
15	C575	50549	B5EC	46572	C65E	50782	A65E	42590	Do CLR	(direct call)					
16	C5A7	50599	B622	46626	C68E	50830	A68E	42638	Reset Chrget to Start of BASIC	(direct call) StrtBAS Hi					
17	C6C4	50884	B74A	46922	C857	51287	A857	43095	Continue BASIC execution [CONT]	CurLin Lo		CurLin Hi			
18	C873	51315	B8F6	47350	C96B	49771	A96B	41579	Get fixed-pt number from BASIC text	Address of text in Chrget ptr; \$7A, 7B (\$77, 78)					
19	C9DE	49886	BADB	47835	CAD3	51923	AAD3	43731	Send RETURN, LF if in screen mode	(direct call) LF (\$0A)					
20	C9E2	49890	BADF	47839	CAD7	51927	AAD7	43735	Send RETURN, LINEFEED	(direct call) LF (\$0A)					
21	CA1C	51740	BB1D	47901	CB1E	51998	AB1E	43806	Print string from A, Y	Addr Lo		Addr Hi			
22	CA22	51746	BB23	47907	CB24	52004	AB24	43812	Print pre-computed string	Length	Addr in \$22,23 (\$1F,20)				
23	CA43	51779	BB44	47940	CB45	52037	AB45	43845	Print '?'	(direct call)					
24	CA45	51781	BB46	47942	CB47	52039	AB47	43847	Print char (output .A to device)	Char			Char		
25	CC9F	52383	BD98	48536	CD9E	52638	AD9E	44446	Evaluate Result string \$0D = #\$FF Expression (\$07) numeric \$0D = #\$00	Address of Expression			Addr Lo		Addr Hi
										In Chrget Pointer			result in Acc#1		
26	CDF8	52728	BEF5	48885	CEFF	52991	AEFD	44797	Check for comma	(direct call) Char					
27	CDF7	52727	BEF2	48882	CEFA	52986	AEFA	44794	Check for '('	(direct call) Char					
28	CDF4	52724	BEEF	48879	CEF7	52983	AEF7	44791	Check for ')'	(direct call) Char					
29	CE03	52739	BF00	48896	CF08	53000	AF08	44808	Send 'SYNTAX ERROR'	(direct call)					
30	CFC9	53193	C187	49543	D0E7	53479	B0E7	45287	Find fl-pt variable, given name				VarAddr Lo		VarAddr Hi
31	D069	53353	C2B9	49849	D185	53637	B185	45445	Bump Variable Addr by 2 (called by 30)	Name in \$45, 46 (\$42, 43)			VarAddr Lo		VarAddr Hi
32	D09A	53290	C2EA	49898	D1BF	53695	B1BF	45503	Float to Fixed conversion in Acc#1	(direct call)					
33	D26D	53869	C4BC	50364	D391	54049	B391	45857	Fixed to Float conversion in Acc#1	(direct call)					
34	D67B	54907	C8D7	51415	D79E	55086	B79E	46894	Get Acc#1 least significant byte to X register					Data	
35	D68F	54927	C8EB	51435	D7B5	55221	B7B5	47029	Evaluate string [VAL]	Address = (Chrget Ptr.)			Fl. Pt. result in Acc#1		
36	D69D	54931	C8EF	51439	D7B9	55225	B7B9	47033	Evaluate string from X, Y (above + 4)	Addr Lo	Addr Hi	Fl. Pt. result in Acc#1			
37	D6C6	54982	C921	49697	D7EB	55275	B7EB	47083	Get two params for POKE, WAIT	Address = (Chrget Ptr.)			X = Pram2, Pram1 in Acc#1 (fxd pt)		
38	D773	55155	C99D	49709	D867	55399	B867	47207	Add (from memory)	Addr Lo		Addr Hi	Fl. Pt. result in Acc#1		
39	D934	53812	CB5E	52062	DA28	55848	BA28	47656	Multiply from memory location	Addr Lo		Addr Hi	Fl. Pt. result in Acc#1		
40	D9EE	53998	CC18	52248	DAE2	56034	BAE2	47842	Multiply Acc#1 by ten	(result in Acc#1)					
41	DAAE	55982	CCD8	52440	DBA2	56226	BBA2	48034	Unpack memory variable to Acc#1	Addr Lo		Addr Hi			
42	DAE3	56035	CD0D	52493	DBD7	56279	BBD7	48087	Copy Acc#1 to (X,Y) Location	Addr Lo	Addr Hi				
43	DB08	56072	CD32	52530	DBFC	56316	BBFC	48124	Move Acc#2 to Acc#1	(direct call)					
44	DB18	56088	CD42	52546	DC0C	56332	BC0C	48140	Move Rounded Acc#1 to Acc#2	(direct call)					
45	DB1D	56093	CD45	52549	DC0F	56335	BC0F	48143	Move Un-Rounded Acc#1 to Acc#2	(direct call)					
46	DB27	56103	CD51	52561	DC1B	56347	BC1B	48155	Round Acc.#1	(direct call)					
47	DCD9	56537	CF83	53123	DDCD	56781	BDCD	48589	Print fixed-point value	Value Hi	Value Lo				
48	DCE3	56547	CF8D	53133	DDD7	56791	BDD7	48599	Print floating-point value in Acc#1	(direct call)					
49	DCE9	56553	CF93	53027	DDDD	56797	BDDD	48605	Convert num to strng at \$0100 (calld by 47)	#\$00		#\$01			
50	FD11	64785	D472	54386	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Entry to M.L.M.	(direct call)					
51	E3D8	58328	E202	57858	E742	59202	E716	59158	Print a character	Char					
52	F156	61782	F185	61829	F1E6	61926	F12F	61743	Print system message			Offset			
53	F0B6	61622	F0D2	61650	EE14	60948	ED09	60681	Send 'talk' to IEEE/Serial	Dev #					
54	F0BA	61626	F0D5	61653	EE17	60951	ED0C	60684	Send 'listen' to IEEE/Serial	Dev #					
55	F128	61736	F143	61763	FF93	65427	FF93	65427	Send secondary address	SA OR \$60					
56	F16F	61807	F19E	61742	EEE4	61156	ED40	60736	Send char to IEEE/Serial	Char					
57	F17F	61823	F1AE	61870	EEF6	61174	EDEF	60911	Send 'untalk'	(direct call)					
58	F183	61827	F1B9	61881	EF04	61188	EDFE	60926	Send 'unlisten'	(direct call)					



# VIC 20 / Commodore 64 RS 232



## RS 232 User Port Lines



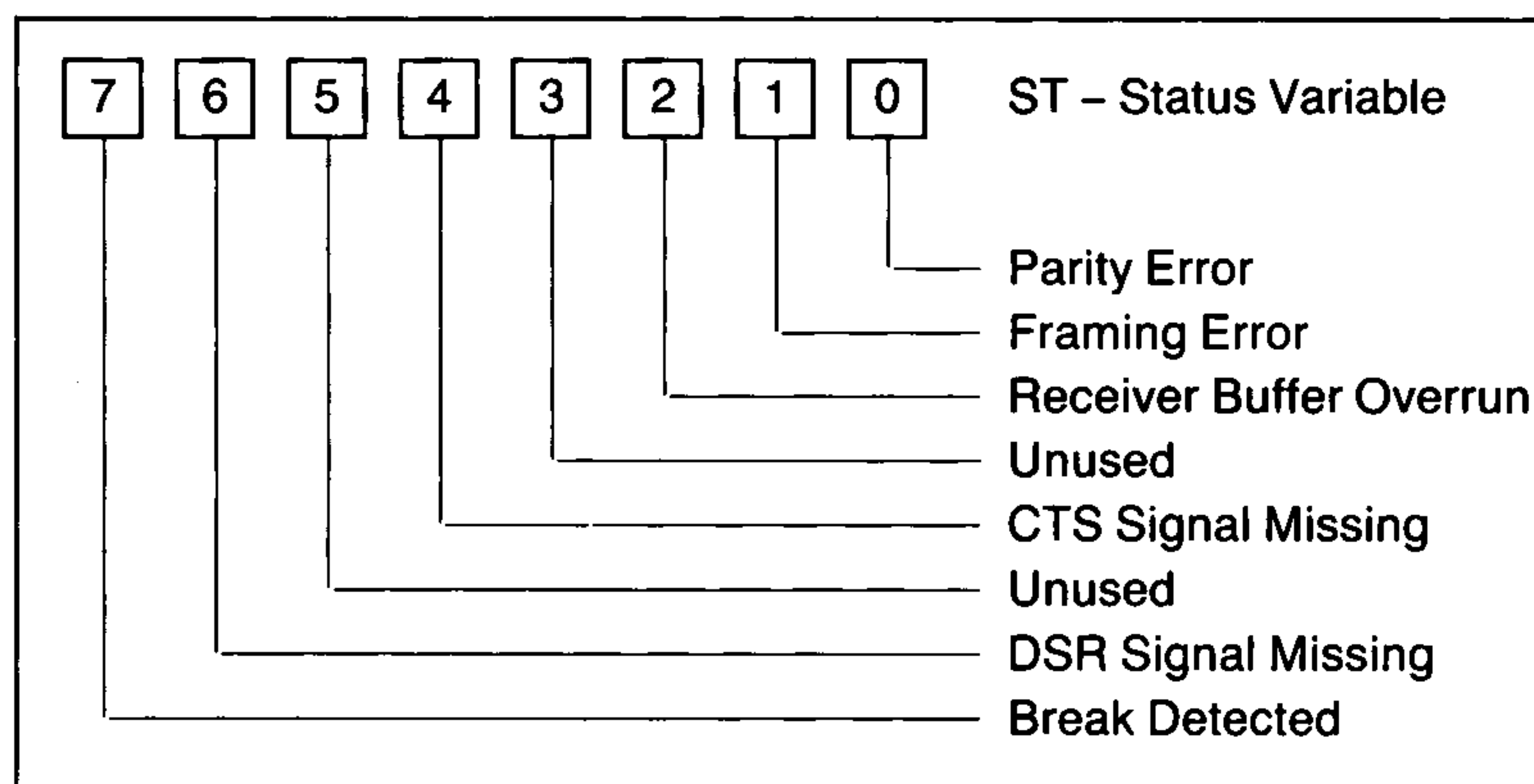
VIC 20 RS 232 is controlled by VIA 1 (6522) at \$9110  
C64 RS 232 is controlled by CIA 2 (6526) at \$DD00

Pin#	Chip	Description	Abrv	Dir.	Modes
A	GND	Protective Ground	GND		1 2
B	FLAG2	Received Data	S <sub>in</sub>	IN	1 2
C	PB0	Received Data	S <sub>in</sub>	IN	1 2
D	PB1	Request to Send	RTS	OUT	1* 2
E	PB2	Data Terminal Ready	DTR	OUT	1* 2
F	PB3	Ring Indicator	RI	IN	3
H	PB4	Received line Signal	DCD	IN	2
J	PB5	Unassigned		IN	3
K	PB6	Clear To Send	CTS	IN	2
L	PB7	Data Set Ready	DSR	IN	2
M	PA2	Transmitted Data	S <sub>out</sub>	OUT	1 2
N	GND	Signal Ground	GND		1 2 3

### Available Modes

- 1) 3-Line interface (S<sub>in</sub>, S<sub>out</sub>, GND)
  - 2) X-Line interface
  - 3) User available only (unused in code)
- \* these lines are held high during 3-line mode.

## VIC 20 / C64 RS 232 Status



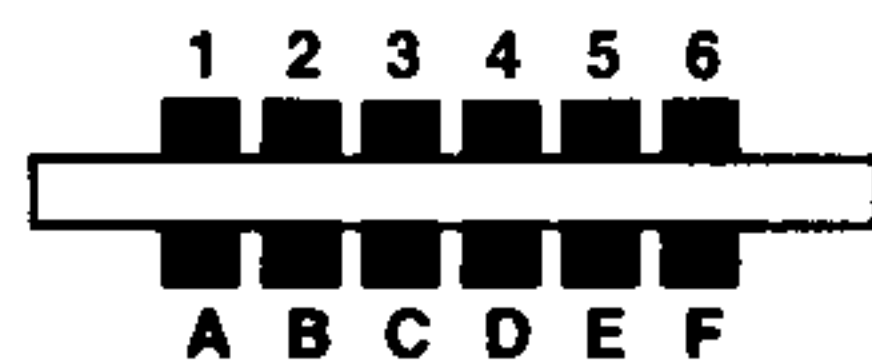
### Notes:

- If the LF# is 128 or greater, a Line Feed will be sent after each Carriage Return
- The Secondary Address SA does not affect RS 232 operation
- Before Closing the channel, check output buffer for data with:  
VIC 20 : 100 IF ST = 0 AND (PEEK(37151) AND 64) = 64 THEN 100  
          110 CLOSE LF  
C64 : 100 SX = ST : IF (SX = 0 OR SX = 8) THEN 100  
       110 CLOSE LF

## IEEE 488 Bus Signals

Manager	ATN	Attention	The controller (PET/CBM/B) sets this signal low while it is sending commands on the data bus. When ATN is low, only peripheral addresses and control messages are on the data bus. When ATN is high, only previously assigned devices can transfer data.
Transfer	DAV	Data Valid	When DAV is low, this signifies that data is valid on data bus.
Manager	EOI	End or Identify	When the last byte of data is being transferred, the talker has the option of setting EOI low. The controller always sets EOI low while the last data byte is being transferred from the controller.
Manager	IFC	Interface Clear	The controller sends its internal reset signal as IFC low (true) to initialize all devices to the idle state. When the controller is switched on or reset, IFC goes low for about 100 milliseconds.
Transfer	NDAC	Data Not Accepted	This signal is held low (true) by the listener while reading. When the data byte has been read, the listener sets NDAC high. This signals the talker that data has been accepted.
Transfer	NRFD	Not Ready for Data	When NRFD is low (true), one or more listeners are not ready for the next byte of data. When all devices are ready, NRFD goes high.
Manager	SRQ	Service Request	Not implemented in BASIC, but available to the user.
Manager	REN	Remote Enable	REN is held low by the bus controller. The PET/CBM has a pin grounded that keeps REN permanently low.
Data	D101-8	Data Input/Output Lines 1-8	These signals represent the bits of information on the data bus. When a D10 signal is low, it represents 1 and when high 0.
General	GND	Ground	Ground connections: There are six control and management signal ground returns, one data signal ground return and one chassis shield ground lead.

## Cassette Port



Pin#	Name	Description
A-1	GND	Digital Ground
B-2	+5V	+5 Volts to operate cassette circuitry only
C-3	Motor	Computer controlled +6V for cassette motor
D-4	Read	Read line from cassette
E-5	Write	Write line cassette
F-6	Sense	Monitors closure of any locking type cassette switch

Note: Upper and Lower cassette pins are shorted

## IEEE Port Pinouts



Pin #	Pin#*	Mnemonic	Definition
1	1	DIO1	Data Input/Output Line #1
2	2	DIO2	Data Input/Output Line #2
3	3	DIO3	Data Input/Output Line #3
4	4	DIO4	Data Input/Output Line #4
5	5	EOI	End or Identify
6	6	DAV	Data Valid
7	7	NRFD	Not Ready For Data
8	8	NDAC	Data not Accepted
9	9	IFC	Interface Clear
10	10	SRQ	Service Request
11	11	ATN	Attention
12	12	GND	Chassis Ground (IEEE cable shield)
A	13	DIO5	Data Input/Output Line #5
B	14	DIO6	Data Input/Output Line #6
C	15	DIO7	Data Input/Output Line #7
D	16	DIO8	Data Input/Output Line #8
E	17	REN	Remote Enable
F	18	GND	DAV Ground
H	19	GND	NRFD Ground
J	20	GND	NDAC Ground
K	21	GND	IFC Ground
L	22	GND	SRQ Ground
M	23	GND	ATN Ground
N	24	GND	Data Ground (DIO1-8)

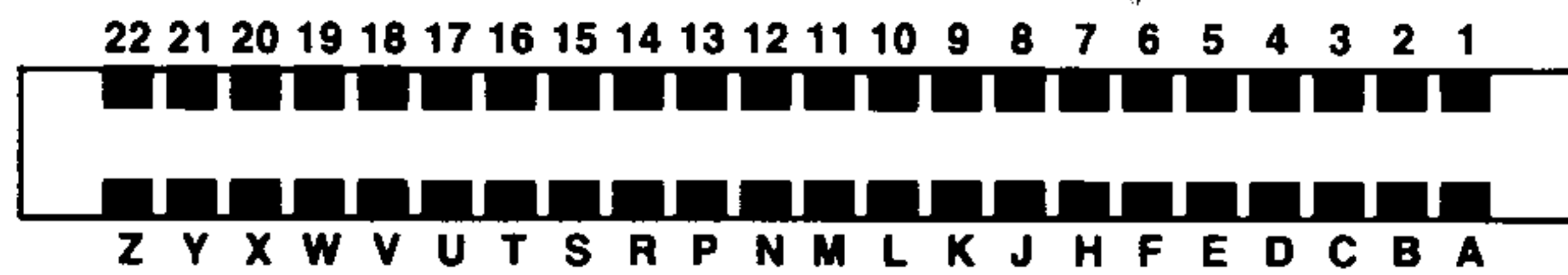
\* Pin Numbers for Standard IEEE Cable Connector

## PET/CBM User Port



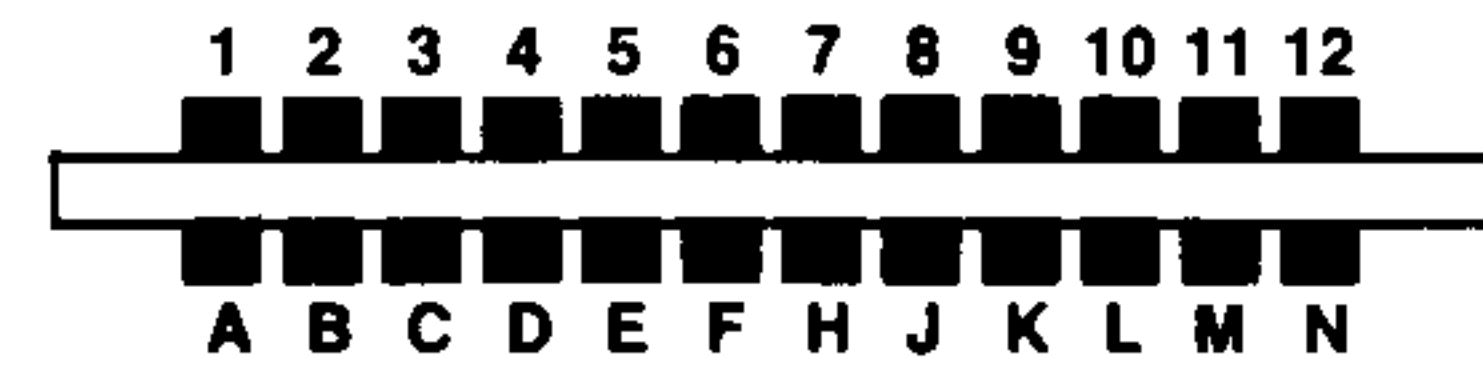
Pin#	Function	Description
1	Ground	System Ground
2	TV Video	Video Out for external displays
3	SRQ	Connected to IEEE SRQ
4	EOI	Connected to IEEE EOI
5	Diag Sense	Held low causes power up to Diagnostic routines
6	READ 1	Connected to cassette 1 read line
7	READ 2	Connected to cassette 2 read line
8	Write	Diagnostic tape write verify
9	Vert	TV Vertical for external displays
10	Horiz	TV Horizontal for external displays
11	GND	
12	GND	
A	GND	
B	CA1	Edge sensitive input of 6522 VIA
C	PB0	PB0-7 are independently programmable for Input or Output
D	PB1	
E	PB2	
F	PB3	
H	PB4	
J	PB5	
K	PB6	
L	PB7	
M	CB2	Special I/O pin of VIA
N	GND	Digital Ground

## VIC 20 Expansion Port



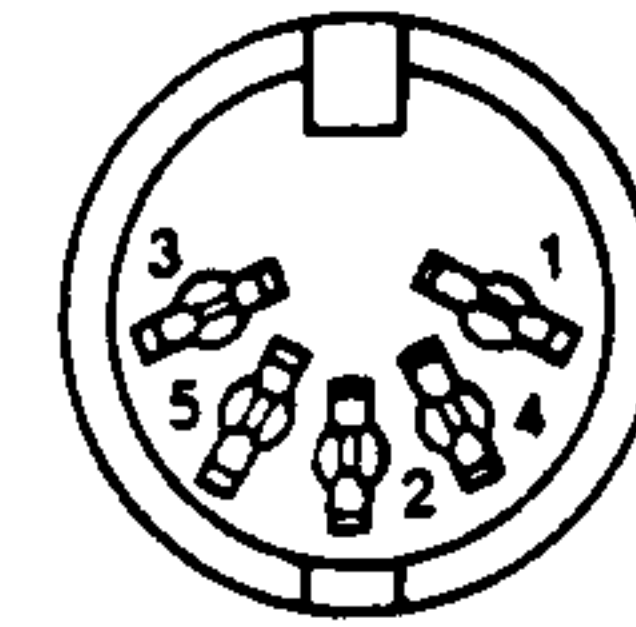
Pin#	Name	Description
1	GND	System ground
2	CD0	Data bus bit 0
3	CD1	Data bus bit 1
4	CD2	Data bus bit 2
5	CD3	Data bus bit 3
6	CD4	Data bus bit 4
7	CD5	Data bus bit 5
8	CD6	Data bus bit 6
9	CD7	Data bus bit 7
10	BLK1	8k decoded RAM/ROM block 1 @ \$2000 (active low)
11	BLK2	8k decoded RAM/ROM block 2 @ \$4000 (active low)
12	BLK3	8k decoded RAM/ROM block 3 @ \$6000 (active low)
13	BLK5	8k decoded ROM block 5 @ \$A000 (active low)
14	RAM1	1k decoded RAM block @ \$0400 (active low)
15	RAM2	1k decoded RAM block @ \$0800 (active low)
16	RAM3	1k decoded RAM block @ \$0C00 (active low)
17	V R/W	Read/Write line from VIC Chip (high-read, low-write)
18	C R/W	Read/Write line from CPU (high-read, low-write)
19	IRQ	Interrupt Request line to 6502 (active low)
20	NC	
21	+5v	
22	GND	
A	GND	
b	CA0	Address bus bit 0
C	CA1	Address bus bit 1
D	CA2	Address bus bit 2
E	CA3	Address bus bit 3
F	CA4	Address bus bit 4
H	CA5	Address bus bit 5
J	CA6	Address bus bit 6
K	CA7	Address bus bit 7
L	CA8	Address bus bit 8
M	CA9	Address bus bit 9
N	CA10	Address bus bit 10
P	CA11	Address bus bit 11
R	CA12	Address bus bit 12
S	CA13	Address bus bit 13
T	I/O 2	I/O block 2 (located at \$9600)
U	I/O 3	I/O block 3 (located at \$9C00)
V	Φ02	Phase 2 system clock
W	NMI	6502 Non-Maskable Interrupt (active low)
X	RESET	6502 Reset pin (active low)
Y	NC	
Z	GND	

## VIC 20 User Port



Pin#	Function	Description
1	Ground	System Ground
2	+5V	(100 ma maximum)
3	RESET	Cold Start. Memory is destroyed
4	JOY 0	Joystick Switch 0
5	JOY 1	Joystick Switch 1
6	JOY 2	Joystick Switch 2
7	PEN	Light Pen Input. Also Joystick Fire Button
8	SENSE	Cassette Switch sense line
9	Serial ATN	Connected to Serial Bus ATN Line
10	9 VAC + Phase	Transformer output (50 ma. maximum)
11	GND	
12	GND	
A	GND	
B	CB1	
C	PB0	PB0-7 are independently programmable for Input or Output
D	PB1	
E	PB2	
F	PB3	
H	PB4	
J	PB5	
K	PB6	
L	PB7	
M	CB2	Special I/O pin of VIA
N	GND	

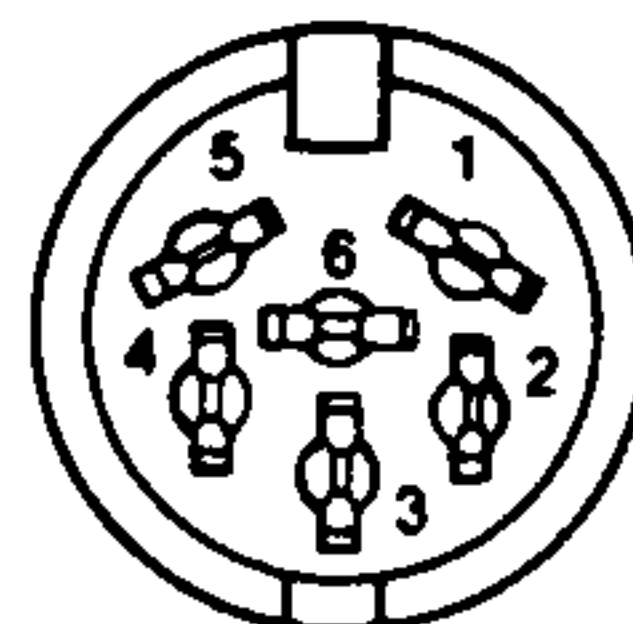
## VIC 20 Audio/Video Port



Pin#	Name	Description	Colour
1	+5V	10 ma. maximum	Red
2	GND	System Ground	-
3	AUD	Audio Out	Grey
4	VID L	Video Low	Black
5	VID H	Video High	White

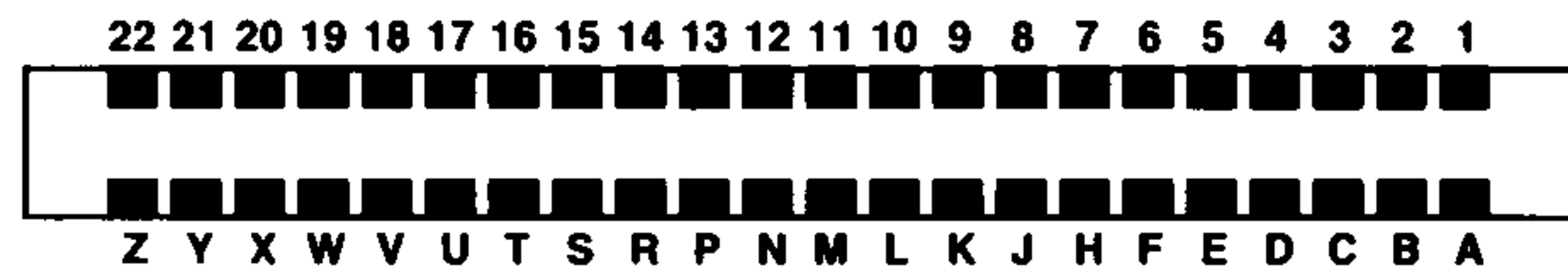
Colour refers to Radio Shack Part# 42-2394

## VIC 20 / Commodore 64 Serial Port



Pin#	Name	Description
1	SRQ	Serial SRQ in (active low)
2	GND	System Ground
3	ATN	Serial ATN In/Out
4	CLK	Serial Clock In/Out
5	DATA	Serial Data In/Out
6	RESET	Resets all devices on Serial bus (active low)

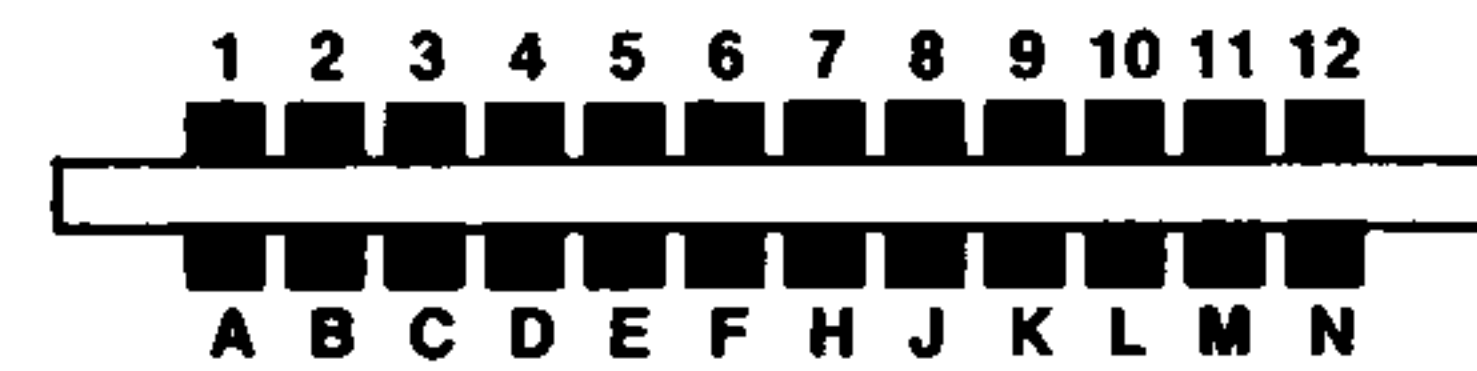
# Commodore 64 Expansion Port



Name	Pin#	Description
1	GND	System Ground.
2	+5 VDC	Total User Port and Cartridge devices can draw no more than 450ma.
3	+5 VDC	can draw no more than 450ma.
4	IRQ	Interrupt Request line to 6502 (active low).
5	R/W	Read/Write.
6	Dot Clock	8.18 MHz video dot clock.
7	I/O 1	I/O Block 1 @ \$DE00-\$DEFF (active low) unbuffered I/O.
8	GAME	Active low TTL input.
9	EXROM	Active low TTL input.
10	I/O 2	I/O Block 2 @ \$DF00-\$DFFF (active low) buffered TTL output.
11	ROM L	8K decoded RAM/ROM block @ \$8000 (active low) buffered TTL output.
12	BA	Bus Available signal from the VIC II chip - unbuffered - 1 is maximum load.
13	DMA	Direct Memory Access request line (active low input) is TTL input.
14	D7	Data bus bit 7 *
15	D6	Data bus bit 6 *
16	D5	Data bus bit 5 *
17	D4	Data bus bit 4 *
18	D3	Data bus bit 3 *
19	D2	Data bus bit 2 *
20	D1	Data bus bit 1 *
21	D0	Data bus bit 0 *
21	GND	System ground.
A	GND	System Ground
B	ROM H	8K decoded RAM/ROM Block @ \$E000 buffered.
C	RESET	6502 RESET pin (active low) buffered TTL out/unbuffered in.
D	NMI	6502 Non-Maskable Interrupt (active low) buffered TTL out, unbuffered in.
E	$\Phi 2$	Phase 2 system clock.
F	A15	Address bus bit 15 *
H	A14	Address bus bit 14 *
J	A13	Address bus bit 13 *
K	A12	Address bus bit 12 *
L	A11	Address bus bit 11 *
M	A10	Address bus bit 10 *
N	A9	Address bus bit 9 *
P	A8	Address bus bit 8 *
R	A7	Address bus bit 7 *
S	A6	Address bus bit 6 *
T	A5	Address bus bit 5 *
U	A4	Address bus bit 4 *
V	A3	Address bus bit 3 *
W	A2	Address bus bit 2 *
X	A1	Address bus bit 1 *
Y	A0	Address bus bit 0 *
Z	GND	System Ground

\* = Unbuffered, 1 is TTL load max.

# Commodore 64 User Port

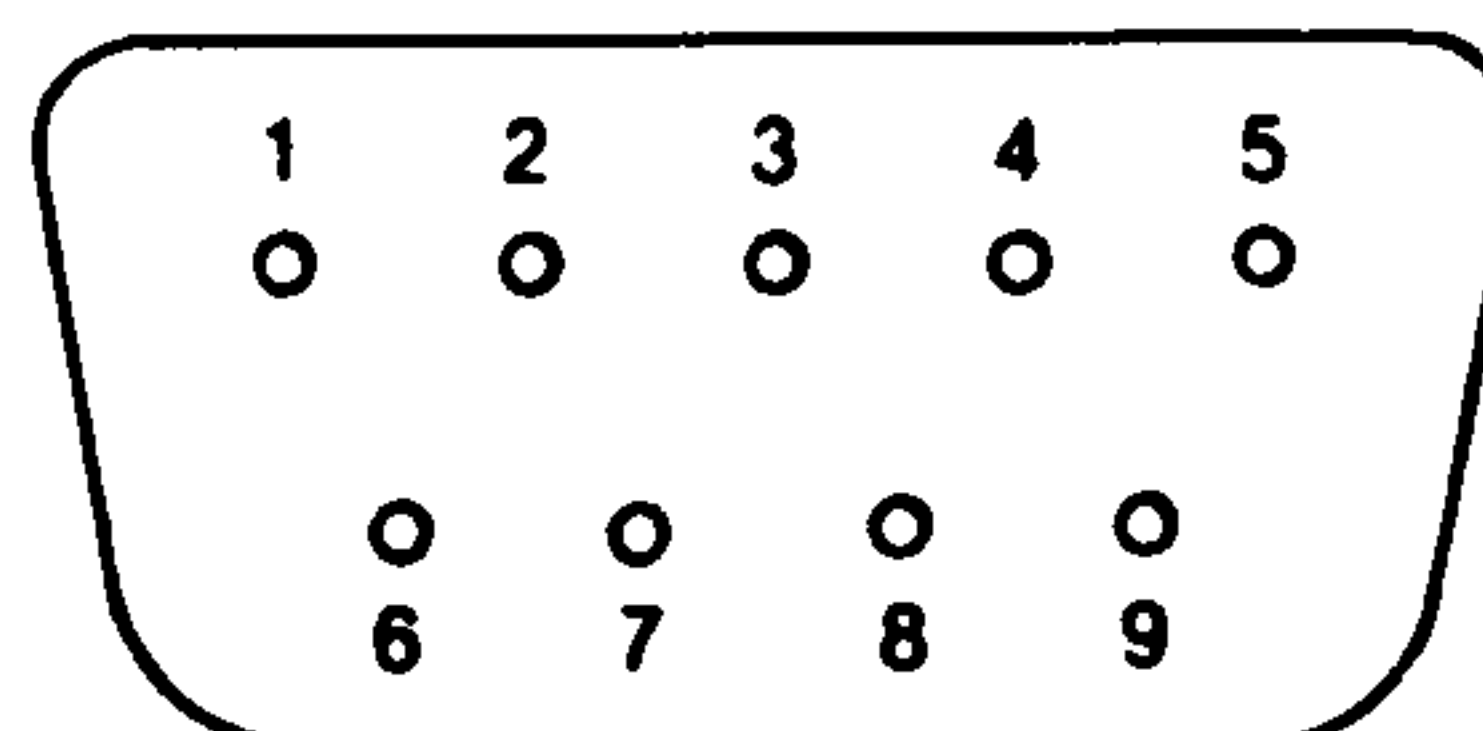


Pin#	Function	Description
1	Ground	System Ground
2	+5V	(100 ma maximum)
3	RESET	Cold Start. Memory is NOT destroyed
4	CNT1	Serial Port counter from CIA #1
5	SP1	Serial Port from CIA #1
6	CNT2	Serial Port counter from CIA #2
7	SP2	Serial Port from CIA #2
8	PC2	Handshaking line from CIA #2
9	Serial ATN	Connected to Serial Bus ATN Line
10	9 VAC +Phase	Transformer output (50 ma. maximum)
11	9 VAC -Phase	Transformer output (50 ma. maximum)
12	GND	
A	GND	
B	FLAG2	
C	PB0	PB0-7 are independently programmable for Input or Output
D	PB1	
E	PB2	
F	PB3	
H	PB4	
J	PB5	
K	PB6	
L	PB7	
M	PA2	Special I/O pin of CIA
N	GND	

# Commodore 64 Audio/Video Port

Pin#	Name	Description
1	LUM	Luminance
2	GND	System Ground
3	AUD	Audio Out
4	COMP	Composite Video
5	JACK	Audio In
6	CHR	Chroma out
7	N/C	No connection
8	N/C	No connection

# VIC 20 / Commodore 64 Joystick Ports



Pin#	Name	Description
1	JOY 0	
2	JOY 1	
3	JOY 2	
4	JOY 3	
5	POT Y	
6	FIRE	Also the Light Pen input. (C64 port 1 only)
7	+5V	100 ma. maximum
8	GND	System Ground
9	POT X	

Note: See Memory Map for reading Joystick Ports

# Commodore Disk Specifications

Model	D9090	D9060	8250	8050	4040	2031	1541
Drives per Head	1	1	2	2	2	1	1
Heads per Drive	6	4	2	1	1	1	1
<b>Formatted Storage</b>							
Capacity per Unit	7.47 MB	4.98 MB	2.12 MB	1.05 MB	340 KB	170KB	170KB
Max Sequential Files/Drive	7.41 MB	4.94 MB	1.05 MB	521 KB	168 KB	168 KB	168KB
Max Relative Files/Drive	7.35 MB	4.90 MB	1.04 MB	183 KB	167 KB	167 KB	167KB
Disk System Buffer	4 KB	4 KB	4 KB	4 KB	4 KB	2 KB	2KB
<b>Disk Formats</b>							
Cylinders (Tracks)	153	153	77	77	35	35	35
Sectors per Cylinder	128	192	-	-	-	-	-
Sectors per Track	32	32	23-29	23-29	17-21	17-21	17-21
Bytes per Sector	256	256	256	256	256	256	256
Blocks Free	29162	19442	8266	4104	1328	664	664
<b>Transfer Rates (bytes per second)</b>							
Internal to Unit	5 MB	5 MB	40 KB	40 KB	40 KB	40 KB	-
IEEE-488 Bus	1.2 KB	1.2 KB	1.2 KB	1.2 KB	1.2 KB	1.2 KB	-
<b>Access Times (milli-seconds)</b>							
Track-To-Track	3	3	5	*	30	30	30
Average Track	153	153	125	**	360	360	360
Head Settling Time	15	15	-	-	-	-	-
Average Latency	8.34	8.34	100	100	100	100	100
RPM	3600	3600	300	300	300	300	300
* Track-To-Track: Micropolis 8050 = 30 ms. Tandon 8050 = 5 ms. ** Average Track: Micropolis 8050 = 750 ms. Tandon 8050 = 125 ms.							
<b>Physical Dimensions</b>							
Height (inches)	5.75	5.75	7.0	7.0	7.0	5.5	3.0
Width (inches)	8.25	8.25	15.0	15.0	15.0	8.0	7.0
Depth (inches)	15.25	15.25	13.75	13.75	13.75	14.25	13.0
Weight (pounds)	21	21	28	28	28	20	10
<b>Electrical</b>							
Power (Watts)	200	200	60	50	50	40	35
Voltage (all models)	110 - 120 VAC. 60 Hz						

## Disk Utility-Command Set

Command	Abbreviation	Format
Block-Read	B-R	" B-R: " ch;dr;t;s
Block-Write	B-W	" B-W: " ch;dr;t;s
Block-Execute	B-E	" B-E: " ch;dr;t;s
Buffer-Pointer	B-P	" B-P: " ch;p
Block-Allocate	B-A	" B-A: " dr;t;s
Block-Free	B-F	" B-F: " dr;t;s
Memory-Write	M-W	" M-W " adL/adH/nc/data
Memory-Read	M-R	" M-R " adl/adh
Memory-Execute	M-E	" M-E " adl/adh
User Command	U	" ux:ch;dr;t;s

CH	The channel number in DOS: identical to the Secondary Address in the associated OPEN statement
DR	The Drive number: 0 (or 1 floppy dual drives)
T	The Track number: 1 through 154 (depending on the model*)
S	Sector number : 0 through 112 ( depending on the model*)
P	The pointer Position for the buffer pointer
ADL	The Low byte of the Address (use CHR\$(ADL) )
ADH	The High byte of the Address (use CHR\$(ADL) )
NC	The Number of Characters: 1 through 34
DATA	The actual data in hexadecimal. This is transmitted by using the CHR\$ function, ie. CHR\$(17) would send the decimal equivalent of hexadecimal 11
X	The index to the user table
PARMS	The Parameters associated with the U command (optional)

## Sector Distribution By Track

Track Number	Number of Sectors		
	4040	2031	1541
1 - 17	21	21	21
18 - 24	19	19	19
25 - 30	18	18	18
31 - 35	17	17	17

Track Number	8050	8250
1 - 39	29	29
40 - 53	27	27
54 - 64	25	25
65 - 77	23	23
78 - 116		29
117 - 130		27
131 - 141		25
142 - 154		23

D9060/D9090 - 153 tracks per recording surface ( 4 on D9060 and 6 on the D9090) with 32 sectors per track

## User Command Jump Table

Standard Syntax	Alternate Syntax	Function
U1	UA	Block-Read replacement
U2	UB	Block-Write replacement
U3	UC	Jump to \$1300
U4	UD	Jump to \$1303
U5	UE	Jump to \$1306
U6	UF	Jump to \$1309
U7	UG	Jump to \$130C
U8	UH	Jump to \$130F
U9	UI	Jump to \$10F0 (NMI)
U:	UJ	Power-Up vector (reset)



# BAM (Block Allocation Map) Formats

4040, 2031, and 1541 BAM Format - Track 18 Sector 00					
Byte#	Description	Data			
0-1	Track-Sector of first Directory block	18-00			
2	ASCII 'a' Identifies DOS 2.6 format	65			
3	Reserved for future DOS use	00			
4-143	Bit map of available blocks	tracks 1-35			
8050 BAM Format					
Byte#	Description	Data			
		BAM 1 Tr38 / Sc00	BAM 2 Tr38 / Sc03		
0-1	Track-Sector of next BAM block	38-03	39-01		
2	ASCII 'c' Identifies DOS 2.5 format	67	67		
3	Reserved for future DOS use	00	00		
4	Lowest track # mapped in this BAM block	01	51		
5	Highest track # (+ 1) mapped in this BAM block	51	78		
6	Number of unused blocks on track:	1	51		
7-10	Bit map of available blocks on track:	1	51		
11-255	(BAM 2: 11-140)Bit map of available blocks on tracks:	2-50	52-77		
8250 BAM Format					
Byte#	Description	Data			
		BAM 1 Tr38 / Sc00	BAM 2 Tr38 / Sc03	BAM 3 Tr38 / Sc06	BAM 4 Tr38 / Sc09
0-1	Track-Sector of next BAM block	38-03	38-06	38-09	38-01 (Dir)
2	ASCII 'c' Identifies DOS 2.7 format	67	67	67	67
3	Reserved for future DOS use	00	00	00	00
4	Lowest track # mapped in first BAM block	01	51	101	151
5	Highest track # (+ 1) mapped in first BAM block	51	101	151	155
6	number of unused blocks on track:	1	51	101	151
7-10	bit map of available blocks on track:	1	51	101	151
11-255	(BAM 4: 11-25)Bit map of available blocks on tracks:	2-50	52-100	102-150	152-154
D9060 / D9090 BAM Format - Track 1 Sector 0 (normal location)					
Byte#	Description	Data			
0-1	Track-Sector pointer to next BAM block	\$FFFF = last			
2-3	Track-Sector pointer to previous BAM block	\$FFFF = first			
4	Lowest track # mapped in this BAM block				
5	Highest track # (+ 1) mapped in this BAM block				
6	Number of blocks unused on this track				
7-10	Bit map of available blocks on this track				
11-255	Bit map of the next 49 tracks				

## Directory Format

2031, 4040, 1541 Directory Header - Track 18 Sector 00		
Byte#	Data	Description
1-143		Reserved for 2031 BAM
144-161		Diskette name, padded with shifted spaces
162-163		Diskette ID number
164	160	Shifted space
165-166	50, 65	ASCII '2a' identifies DOS version and format
167-170	160	Shifted spaces
171-255	00	Not used
8050, 8250 Directory Header - Track 39 Sector 00		
Byte#	Data	Description
0-1	38, 00	Track-Sector to first BAM block
2	67	ASCII 'c' identifies DOS 2.5 format
3	00	reserved for future DOS use
4-5		Not used
6-21		Diskette name, padded with shifted spaces
22-23	160	Shifted spaces
24-25		Diskette ID number
26	160	Shifted space
27-28	50, 67	ASCII '2c' identifies DOS version and format
29-32	160	Shifted spaces
33-255	00	Not used
D9060 / D9090 Directory Header - Track 0 Sector 0		
Byte#	Data	Description
0-1		Track-Sector pointer to bad track and sector list
2-3	00,255	Identifies DOS 3.0 format
4-5	76, 00	Track-Sector of first directory block
6-7	00, 00	Not used
8-9	01, 00	Track-Sector of first BAM block

2031 Directory Blocks - Track 18 Sector 01 through 18  
 4040 Directory Blocks - Track 18 Sector 01 through 18  
 8050 Directory Blocks - Track 39 Sector 01 through 29  
 8250 Directory Blocks - Track 39 Sector 01 through 29  
 D9060 / D9090 Directory Blocks - Starting on cylinder 76, uses all Tracks - Sectors 00 through 31, then expands to additional blocks as required, providing 'unlimited' Directory size.

Byte#	Description
0-1	Track-sector pointer to next directory block
2	File type
3-4	Track-sector pointer to first file block
5-20	File name, padded with shifted spaces
21-22	Track-sector of first side sector if RELative file
23	Record length if relative file
24-27	Reserved for future file information
28-29	Track-sector pointer for replacement
30-31	Number of blocks used by the file
32-255	Seven more 32-byte file entries (same as 2-31 above, plus two additional unused bytes)

### Additional Notes

1	32 bytes per file entry, except the first entry is 30 bytes
2	Total of eight (8) file entries per directory block
3	File types are: Scratched Files \$00 Sequential Files \$01 Program Files \$02 User-Defined \$03 Relative Record \$04
4	File type codes are OR'ed with \$80 when file is properly closed
5	Track value of 00 in byte zero indicates the last used block in the directory. Sector value then shows next byte to use

# Commodore Related Programming Books

Title	Author	Publisher
<p><b>SuperPET Related Books.</b></p> <p>SuperPET System Overview            SuperPET Waterloo 6809 Assembler            SuperPET Waterloo MicroBASIC            SuperPET Waterloo MicroFORTRAN            SuperPET Waterloo MicroCOBOL            SuperPET Waterloo MicroPASCAL            SuperPET Waterloo MicroAPL</p>	<p>Boswell/Grove/McPhee/Welch            Cowan/Shaw            Graham/McPhee            Dirkson/Welch            Commodore            Boswell/Grove/Welch            Wilson/Wilkerson</p>	<p>Sam's Books            Sam's Books            Sam's Books            Sam's Books            Sam's Books            Sam's Books            Sam's Books</p>
<p><b>6502 Programming Books.</b></p> <p>6502 Assembly Language Programming            6502 Assembly Language Subroutines            6502 Software Gourmet Guide &amp; Cookbook            Advanced 6502 Programming            Programming The 6502            6502 Software Design            6502 Assembly Language Programming            6502 Systems Programming            Beyond Games: Systems Software for your 6502 Personal Computer            Top Down Assembly Language Programmer For Your 6502 Personal Computer            Machine Language For Beginners</p>	<p>Lance Leventhal            Lance Leventhal            Findley            Zaks            Zaks            Scanlon            Fernandez/Tabler/Ashley            Windeknecht            Skiers            Skier            Mansfield</p>	<p>Osborne            Osborne            ?            Sybex            Sybex            Sams            WILY            LB            BYTE            McGraw Hill            Compute!</p>
<p><b>6809 Programming Books.</b></p> <p>6809 Assembly Language Programming            Programming The 6809            The 6809 Companion</p>	<p>Lance Leventhal            Zaks/Labiak            James</p>	<p>Osborne            ?            BP</p>
<p><b>Hardware Related Books.</b></p> <p>PET/CBM &amp; The IEEE 488 BUS (GPIB)            Interface Projects For The PET/CBM            PET Interfacing            Advanced 6502 Interfacing            Programming &amp; Interfacing the 6502 with experiments            How To Program and Interface the 6800            6809 Microcomputer Programming and Interfacing, with Experiments            6502 Applications</p>	<p>Fisher/Jensen            Hallgren            Downey/Rogers            Holland            De Jong            Staugaard            Staugaard            Zaks</p>	<p>Osborne            ?            Sams            Sams            Sams            Sams            Sams            Sybex</p>

Title	Author	Publisher
<p><b>Vic 20 Books.</b></p> <p>Vic Programmers Reference Guide            Compute's First Book Of Vic            Compute's Second Book Of Vic            Compute's First Book Of Vic Games            Users Handbook to the Commodore Vic 20            Vic-20 Computer Writing Workbook            34 Vic-20 Computer Programs for Home, School &amp; Office            101 Programming Tips &amp; Tricks For The Vic-20            Start With BASIC On Your Commodore Vic 20            Vic BASIC: A User-Friendly Guide            More Than 32 BASIC Programs for the Commodore Vic Computer            Computers for Kids-Commodore Vic-20 Edition            Getting Acquainted with your Vic-20            Vic Graphics            Vic Revealed            Vic Games            Mapping The Vic</p>	<p>...            Compute! Books            Compute! Books            Compute! Books            Weber            Adler            Adler            Adler            Monro            Zamora            Rugg/Feldman/Wilson            Larsen            Hartnell            Nick Hampshire            Nick Hampshire            Nick Hampshire            Compute!</p>	<p>Sams            Compute! Books            Compute! Books            Compute! Books            WSI            ARCsoft            ARCsoft            ARCsoft            REST            PH            Dilithium Press            Creative Comp. Press            Creative Comp. Press            Hayden            Hayden            Hayden            Compute! Books</p>
<p><b>C64 Books.</b></p> <p>Commodore 64 Programmers Ref.Guide            Compute's First Book of 64            More Than 32 BASIC Programs for the Commodore 64 Computer            Mapping The Commodore 64</p>	<p>Commodore            Compute!            Rugg/Feldman/Moore            Compute!</p>	<p>Sams            Compute! Books            Dilithium Press            Compute! Books</p>
<p><b>Pet/CBM Books.</b></p> <p>Programming The PET/CBM            The PET Revealed            The Library Of PET Subroutines            PET Graphics            CBM Professional Computer Guide            PET Personnel Computer Guide            Hands-On BASIC With PET            Compute's First Book Of PET/CBM            PET Basics            PET Fun and Games            Mostly BASIC: Applications for your PET            PET BASIC 1            32 BASIC Programs for the PET Computer            PET/CBM An Introduction To BASIC Programming and Applications            PET/CBM BASIC            PET Fun And Games            A PET In The Classroom            Instant BASIC</p>	<p>Raeto Collins West            Nick Hampshire            Nick Hampshire            Nick Hampshire            Osborne            Osborne            Peckham            Compute! Books            David            Jeffries and Fisher            Berenbon            Zamora            Rugg            Streitmatter/Goldstein            Haskell            Jeffries            Boren            Brown</p>	<p>Compute Books            Hayden            Hayden            Hayden            Osborne            Osborne            Osborne            Compute! Books            Dilithium Press            ?            Sams            PH            Dilithium Press            BRDY            PH            Osborne            Dilithium Press            ?</p>

# Glossary

Access Time	- The time required for a computer to locate and transfer data to or from a storage medium.
Acoustic Coupler	- The two rubber cups on an acoustic modem that hold the receiver in place to allow transmission and reception of data.
Acoustic Modem	- A telephone modem that is not hardwired into the telephone lines, but uses a microphone and speaker to transmit data to and from the telephone.
Accumulator	- A location within the microprocessor that is used for storage of the result of an arithmetic or logic operation.
Address	- A location between 0 and 65535 in computer memory.
Algorithm	- A set of rules, usually mathematical, that help in solving a particular problem.
ANSI	- American National Standards Institute.
APL	- Advanced Programming Language.
ASCII	- The 'American Standard Code for Information Interchange'. Is an eight level code serial transmission of alphanumeric code. The first 7 bits represent 128 standard ASCII characters. The eighth bit is a parity bit for error checking. The eight data bits are preceded by one start bit and followed by one or two stop bits.
Assembler	- A computer program that translates source code, ie. the actual written assembler program, into a machine readable form, the object code.
Backup	- The exact duplication of a diskette by the use of a dual disk drive and the backup procedure.
Bank Switching	- A method in which switching between various RAM locations can be achieved through software.
BASIC	- Acronym for Beginners All-purpose Symbolic Instruction Code.
Baud Rate	- The rate of which data is transmitted, which is expressed in terms of bits per second. Baud rate/10 equals bytes per second (approx.)
Binary Number	- A numbering system that uses either the digits 0 or 1 to express all numeric values. The binary digit is also known as the 'bit'.
Bit	- One eighth of a normal byte, in binary it is either a 0 or a 1 symbolizing yes or no, on or off, etc.
Block	- 256 characters of information, as stored on a diskette. Also known as a sector of a diskette.
Buffer	- RAM used for temporary storage of data until the data can be accepted by the device it is being sent to.
Bus	- The lines connecting the memory, microprocessors, and other portions of the computer or peripherals that send or receive data.
Byte	- The equal of one character of information, which is 8 bits. Numeric value of one byte can fall between 0 and 255 decimal.
CPU	- Central Processing Unit, the microprocessor.
COBOL	- COmmon Business Oriented Language.
COMAL	- COmmon Algorithmic Language. Written for Commodore machines in Denmark.
Compiler	- A computer program that will accept a program written in a language such as BASIC, then convert it over to a form that the computer will immediately understand, a machine language.
Daisy Wheel	- A print wheel that uses impact of a solid character to produce its impression. The daisy wheel is circular in design to allow for the wheel to spin around quickly to the correct character.
Density	- The number of bits in a single linear track measured per unit of length of the recording medium, ie. single or double density diskettes.
Data Transmission Rate	- The BAUD rate.
Direct Access	- A method of accessing information from a storage medium, such as a diskette, where the access time is not affected by the location of the data on the disk.

# Glossary

Directory	- A list generated by the disk drive of all files currently stored on its diskette.
Diskette	- A thin, flexible magnetic disk permanently enclosed in a semirigid protective jacket.
DOS	- The 'Disk Operating System' which controls all of the actions of the disk drive.
Dot Matrix Printer	- A printer head that forms its characters by the use of numerous metal pins to punch out the image required on paper.
Dynamic memory	- A form of random access memory that maintains its stored information by constant refresh cycles.
Dynamic	- In a constant state of change. (ie. variables)
EPROM	- Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory. Is a form of ROM that can be erased by ultraviolet light, and re-programmed when necessary.
EAROM	- Electrically Alterable Read Only Memory. Is a form of ROM that will remain constant under normal operating conditions, but whose contents can be modified by a series of deliberate electrical signals.
File	- A collection of related records brought together as one, single unit.
File Type	- Pertaining to Commodore DOS, there are four different file types. These are PProGram, SEQUential, RELative, and USEr.
Flag	- A single storage bit used to signal the occurrence of a certain condition.
Floppy Disk	- A diskette
Flow Chart	- A logical diagram of the order in which a particular problem is thought to be resolved. Usually required when complex computer programs are to be written.
Formatting	- Pertaining to Commodore DOS, is the process of organizing a diskette into specific tracks and sectors to allow for storage and retrieval of information.
FORTRAN	- An acronym for FORMula TRANslating system, a high level computer language.
Full Duplex	- In communications, the simultaneous transmission and reception of data, unlike half-duplex.
Graphic Plotter	- A device that connects to the computer, and is controlled by the computers software to draw exact patterns as determined as the computed X and Y co-ordinates.
Half-Duplex	- In communications, allowing only one way data transmission or reception at any one single time. Compares in principal to an inexpensive walkie talkie.
Hard-Copy	- Refers to any printed output in general.
Hard Disk	- A totally self enclosed data storage system. The disk itself is sealed inside the unit, and rotates at approximately 3500 RPM to allow for high speed access to information. A special feature of this type of storage system is the vast amount of storage space available in relation to a floppy disk system.
Hardware	- The actual physical components of a computer system, ie. computer, peripherals, magnetic storage media, paper etc.
Hexadecimal	- A numbering system with the base 16. Its digits range from 0 through F.
High-Level Language	- A computer language such as BASIC, COBOL, FORTRAN, PASCAL, APL and PL/1, to name a few, that use english like commands in the design of computer programs.
Impact printer	- A printer which forms its characters by the physical striking of the ribbon and paper.
Increment	- To increase the value of by a certain quantity.
Interactive language	- A high-level language that allows execution, modification, then re-execution again, for as many cycles as required. BASIC is one example of such a language.
Interface	- A wiring device to connect two or more devices together in a harmonious existence, where data can be transmitted or received accurately.
Interpreter	- A computer program that translates and executes each statement in a program entirely before attempting to continue on to the next statement in line. This is a built in feature of Commodore BASIC.

# Glossary

Interrupt Driven	- A program whose execution is activated by the computers operating systems attempts to check its various interrupt routines. Similar to a water wheel placed in a fast moving river. Very little change in the flow if the river but the water wheel is allowed to operate.
I/O	- An abbreviation for Input/Output, or the transmission to and from the microprocessor.
Jump	- In assembler, a branch to a section of code other than what the normal program flow would expect.
K	- In reference to storage capacity, it is equal to 1024 bytes of data.
Light Pen	- A hand-held, light-sensitive device that is wired directly to the computer to allow the light-pen/screen positions to be transmitted to the computer for analysis and re-action.
Low-Level Language	- A computer language, such as assembler, that requires very little translation to become acceptable by the computer.
Machine Language	- A programming language that is immediately understandable by the computer, therefore not requiring any translation at all. In reality not a language as such but a coding of binary digits.
Matrix Printer	- Dot Matrix Printer.
Memory Map	- A listing of addresses and corresponding functions for all RAM and ROM locations within the computers memory.
Microprocessor	- The central processing unit of a microcomputer containing the control unit, arithmetic logic unit, and a number of storage location, all within one small silicon chip.
Modem	- A device that MODulates and DEModulates signals transmitted over the telephone lines, from analog to digital and vice-versa.
Monitor	- A video-display, similar to a television screen, that is used for computers and other electronic devices requiring a stable video output.
Mnemonic Code	- A set of abbreviated commands designed to help make the writing of an assembly language program simpler for the programmer.
Network	- A number of computers and peripherals connected together through either a form of timesharing system, or over the telephone lines in a similar manner.
Nibble	- A group of 4 bits, or one half of a byte.
Null String	- A string variable without any characters in it.
Object Code	- The compiled, or machine code version of what was originally a source code program.
Operand	- The address of a unit of data to be operated upon.
Operating system	- The software that controls the execution of all computer programs, the diagnostic system to help in the debugging process, all input/output, all housekeeping duties of the computer, and all else that go into the running of the system. In Commodore, the operating system is located in ROM.
Output device	- A device, or one in a series of devices used to collect data from another device. To alleviate confusion, the printer is an output device when accepting data from the computer to be printed.
Pascal	- A high-level programming language.
Parallel	- A type of port or interface that allows all eight bits of data to be transmitted at the same time, each through a separate piece of wire.
Peek	- A BASIC keyword used to look at a position in memory to determine the value located there.
Peripheral	- Any number of external devices that can be used with the computer to increase its productivity.
Pixel	- One graphic point on the computers screen. The type of computer, the graphic mode of operation it is in, and the resolution capabilities of the screen determine how high of resolution will be viewed.
Poke	- A BASIC keyword used to store a numeric digit between the values of 0 and 255, within memory.
Port	- A connection point on a computer to connect an external interface to with some form of peripheral.

# Glossary

PROM	- Programmable Read Only Memory. A memory storage chip that may be programmed by someone other than the manufacturer. This chip can only be written to once, and becomes a permanent modification when the process is complete.
QWERTY	- On a full sized typewriter keyboard, or computer terminal, the first six letters in the third row are QWERTY
RAM	- Random Access Memory. As the name implies, this memory is such that access to it can be made in a total random sequence. When the power is turned off with this type of memory, all contents are lost.
Read	- The operation performed by the computer as it takes in new information from an input device.
Read/Write Head	- The piece of hardware that can take information from, or write information to a magnetic storage medium.
Register	- A number of small temporary storage locations within the computer, that are used for such things as the operating system, and other functions that the programmer may require.
Resolution	- The number of pixels (points) that can be displayed on a computer screen both horizontally and vertically.
ROM	- Read Only Memory. As the name implies, the contents of this section of memory can be read from, but not written to. When the power is turned off, the contents of ROM are retained.
Sector	- An area on diskette that is comprised of 256 characters of information. Also know as the block, this block is read and write compatible, and can be accessed by the experienced programmer, or left up to the devices of the disk drive itself.
Sequential Access	- A manner in which to read or write data as complete blocks of information, with each byte accessed in the exact order in which was stored.
Serial	- A type of port or interface that allows only one bit of data to be transmitted at a time through one the data line.
Software	- A computer program and its supporting documentation.
Source Code	- A high level language program that requires interpretation or translation into a form acceptable by the computer before processing.
Static Memory	- A form of RAM whose contents are stable as long as the computer is turned on. Unlike dynamic RAM, there is no refresh cycle required.
Storage Capacity	- The amount of data that a device can accept for storage, usually expressed in bytes.
String	- A set of alphanumeric characters stored within memory that can be recalled, modified, or transmitted to peripheral device such as a printer, disk drive, cassette drive, modem, etc.
Syntax	- The correct grammatical design of a computer program according to the particular rules set down when the computer language was designed.
Synchronous	- Occurring simultaneously with a regular or predictable time relationship.
Thermal Printer	- A dot-matrix printer producing its printed characters by the use of a dot-matrix pattern that has been adapted electrically and heat sensitive paper.
Track	- With reference to a diskette, a track is one circular portion of a diskette surface that is further subdivided into sectors, or blocks of information.
Variable	- An area of identifiable storage space that can be read or altered as necessary. Variable length cannot exceed 255 characters.
Volatile Memory	- A form of computer memory that loses its contents after the power has been turned off. Random access memory, or RAM is an example of this.
Write	- A store a section of computer memory, or a quantity of produced data on an external storage medium such as diskette or cassette.
Write Protect	- In order to avoid losing stored data on cassette or diskette storage mediums, write protecting is a method to stop any unintentional damage.

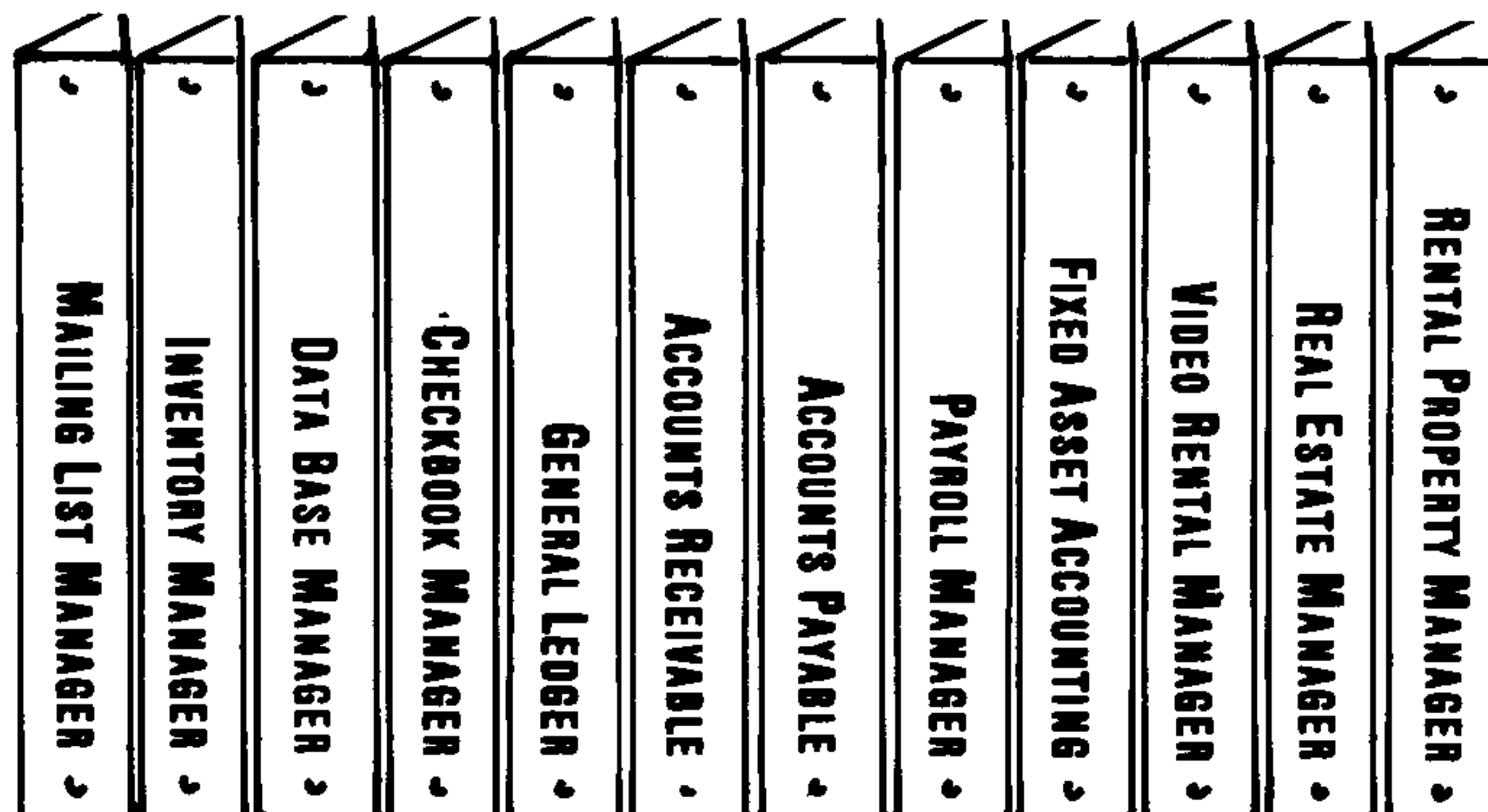
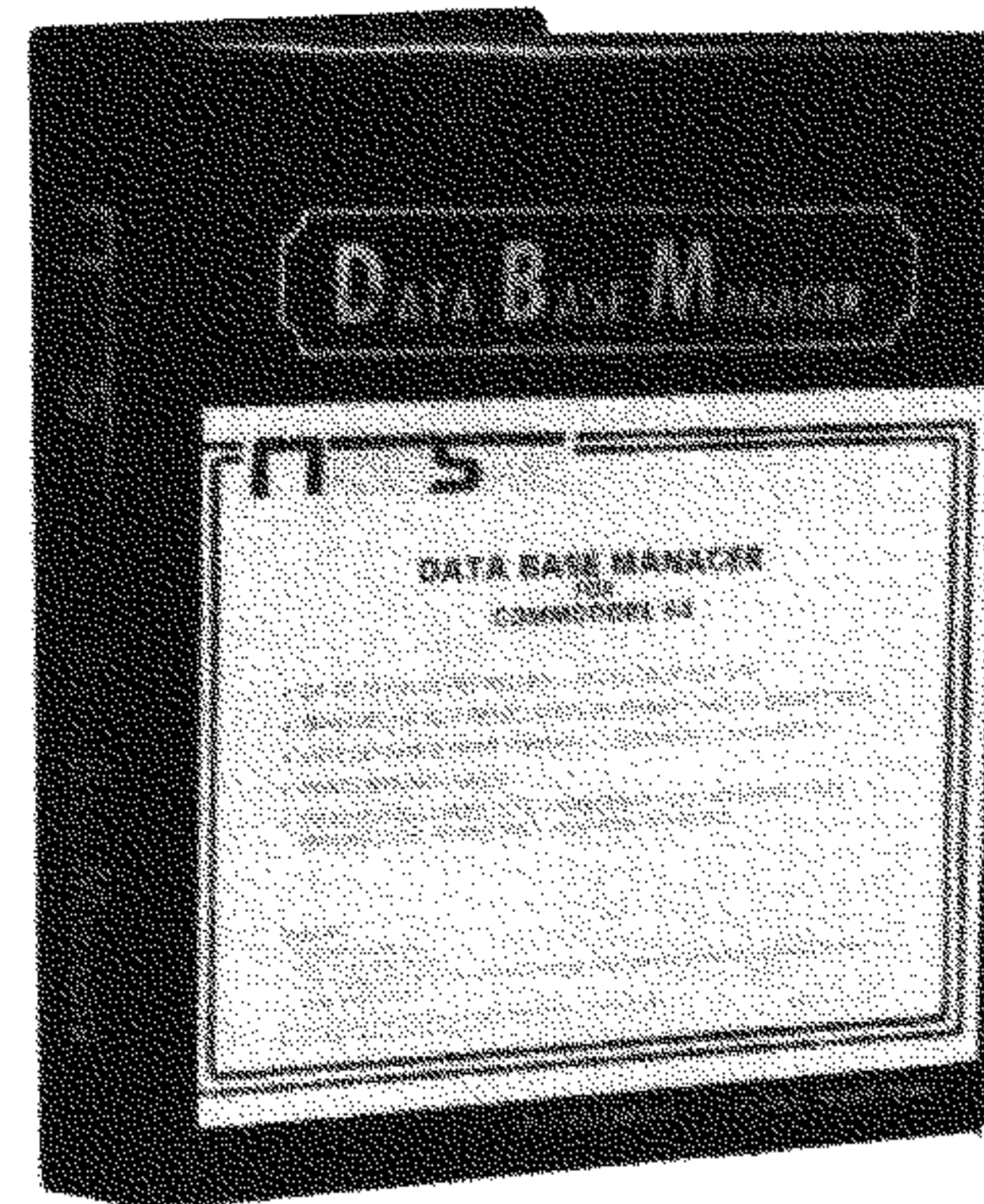
# MICROSPEC

## SOFTWARE MEANS BUSINESS FOR THE COMMODORE 64

When it's time to get serious, it's time to boot up MicroSpec business software. Our complete line of business software is made to give you some real applications for your Commodore 64. From data base management to full accounting software, we have the package for you.

It's attention to detail that makes our packages so beautiful and makes them stand out from the rest. We realize that most people are first time users, so we designed all our packages to be completely menu driven and user prompted for each input. We also know that most people use only one disk drive, so we designed all our packages to virtually eliminate disk swapping. Other features like non destructive input routines really make our software easy to use. But all this doesn't restrict you. Pure random access file structure maximizes your disk capacity and allows you to bring up any record for viewing in less than a second.

In our efforts to put together the best packages available, we worked on more than the software. We took the same approach with the documentation as the software. We made it complete and easily understood for the first time user. We even provide sample reports in many cases.



The Demonstration Package, which shows how each program runs, is available for \$19.95. So, if you're serious about your 64, call or write for a complete brochure or go right down to your nearest computer retailer for a demonstration.

WHEN YOU AND YOUR 64 ARE READY TO GET DOWN TO BUSINESS  
GIVE US A CALL

# MICROSPEC

P.O. BOX 863085 • PLANO, TX 75086  
(214) 867-1333



The  
**MIDNITE**  
SOFTWARE GAZETTE

The  
**PAPER**

**Five years of service to the PET community.**



**The Independent U.S. magazine for  
users of Commodore brand computers.**

**EDITORS: Jim and Ellen Strasma  
Sample issue free on request, from:**

**635 MAPLE □ MT. ZION, IL 62549 USA**

NEW

NEW

# MPI INTRODUCES SUPER ACTION MEMORY EXPANDER BOARD FOR VIC 20\*

Adds 24K and 3 Expansion Slots With Switches and Fuse \$109.95

(Expandable To 35K By Simply Adding Memory Chips and Switches)

INTRODUCTORY PRICE

## \$109.95

### 24K BOARD FEATURES:

- \* Adds 24K Memory (29K with VIC\* 5K).
- \* Upgrade Board to 35K by adding IC's and switches.
- \* Memory switchable in 8K sections. (No need to remove memory board to run your other programs).
- \* 3 expansion slots with switches (for game or extra utility cartridges).
- \* Reset button allows restarting computer without turning power off.
- \* .5 amp fuse protected.
- \* Switch relocates expansion cartridges in memory so that it can be saved on tape as a backup for your valuable programs. (The unexpanded VIC will not allow cartridges to be saved on tape).
- \* Write protect switches allow programs stored in RAM at ROM location or entire Memory to be protected against accidental write.
- \* Switch allows memory to be moved between RAM and ROM location. (Useful for developing your own games and saving on tape).
- \* Gold plated card edge connector.
- \* No other memory expansion needed.
- \* Easily plugs into your VIC, no modifications necessary. Saves wear on your VIC 20 since board never needs to be removed or power turned off and on to run other tapes or cartridges.
- \*\* Optional 35K memory (40K with VIC\* 5K).

Transfer Cartridges To Tape

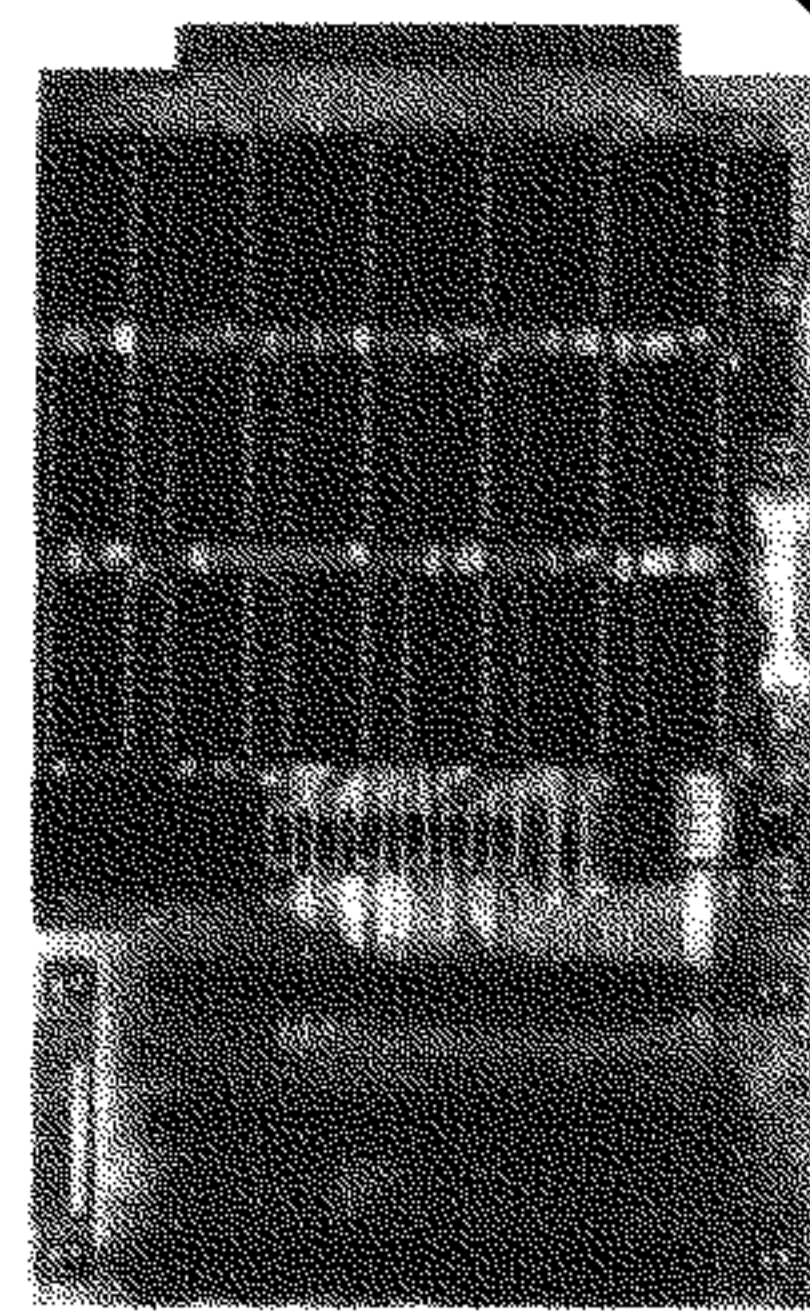
Evade Self Destruct Code With Write Protect Switch

All Boards Factory Tested

Complete Instructions And Illustrations Included.

Fuse Protected

Reset Switch



Pictured Above — Action Board with all options

24K memory, 3 expansion slots, switches assembled and tested . . . . . \$109.95

Same as above with sockets that allow you to later add your own memory chips to bring memory from 24K to 35K . . . . . \$124.95

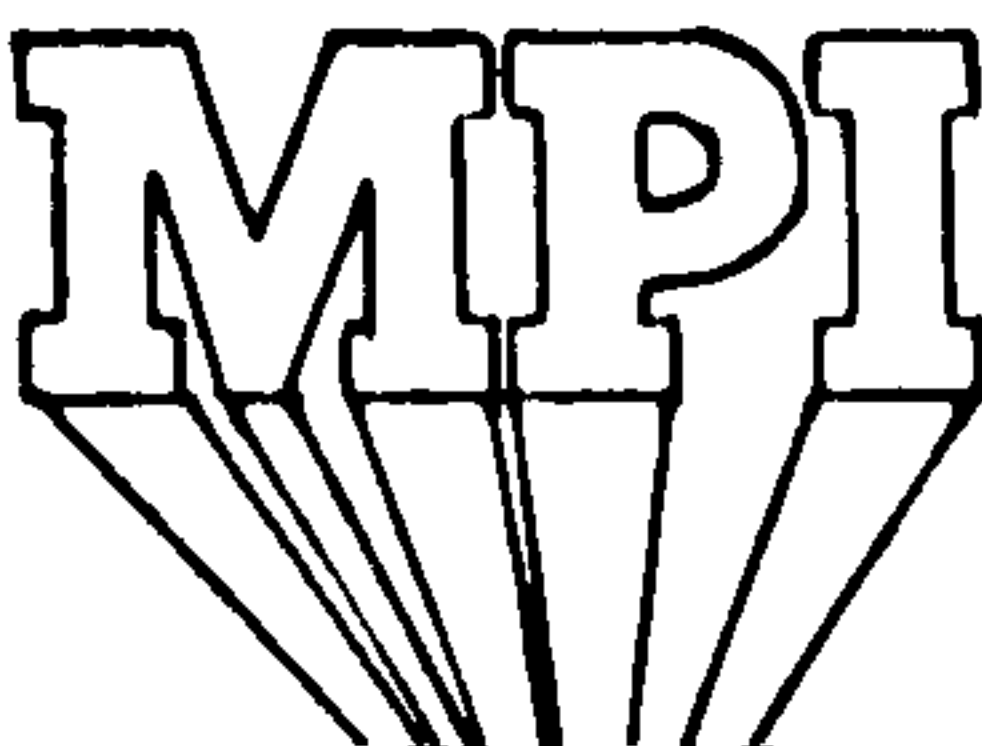
Full 35K memory, 3 expansion slots, 3K expander mode, eprom socket (switch selectable between BLK 3 & BLK 5) and all switches assembled and tested (eprom not included) . . . . . \$149.95

Bare 35K board with complete instruction and parts list . . . . . \$39.95

Prices are in US dollars.

COD Orders: 816-444-4651

MIDWEST PERIPHERAL INDUSTRIES



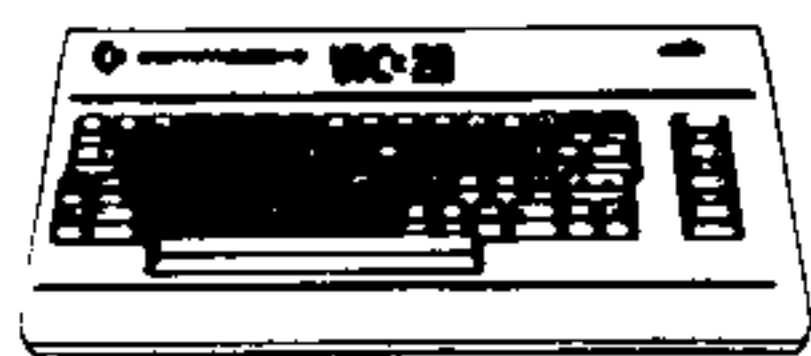
Add \$5 for shipping and handling

Mo. residents add 5 1/2 % sales tax  
Send check or money order to

MPI  
Box 8123-B  
Kansas City, MO 64112

Personal checks — Allow 3 weeks to clear.

NEW



VIC 20\* is a registered trademark of Commodore.

NEW



Reduction of an actual sign

### The Banner Machine™

For the Commodore 64 (with 5 fonts) or the VIC-20 with 24K memory. • Use on any Epson MX with Graftrax or the FX and RX printers. • Menu-driven program operates like a word processor. • Makes signs up to 10" tall by any length. • Makes borders of variable width up to 3/4". • 8 sizes of letters from 3/4" to 6 1/2" high. • Proportional spacing; Automatic centering; Right and left justifying. \$49.95 Tape or Disk (Specify computer equipment)

### For the Commodore 64:

**Space Raider** An amazing arcade simulation. Your mission is to destroy the enemy ships. \$19.95

**Super Roller** Challenging dice game. Sprite graphics and sound. Yahtzee-style rules of play. \$14.95

**Formulator** A formula scientific calculator designed for tasks which require repetitive arithmetic computations. You can save formulas and numeric expressions. \$39.95

**Preschool Educational Programs** ABC Fun; 123 Fun; and Ginger the Cat with: Addition and Subtraction, Number Hunt, and Letter Hunt. All programs have bright color, music, and action. Each \$14.95

**Microbroker** Exciting, realistic and educational stock market simulation based on plausible financial events. \$34.95 Tape or Disk

**Sprite Editor** The easy way to create, copy, alter, and save up to 224 sprite shapes. \$24.95

**Cross Reference Generator for BASIC programs** Displays line numbers in which any word of BASIC vocabulary appears. Allows you to change variable name and ask for lines where it appears, and more. \$19.95

### For the VIC-20:

**Caves of Windsor** A cave adventure game. The object is to restore wealth and happiness to the small village of Windsor. \$14.95

**Burger & Fries** Fast action joystick game. Eat the burgers and fries but avoid the shakes for a top score. \$14.95

Catalog available. Dealer inquiries invited  
**PHONE ORDERS: (703) 491-6502**  
**HOURS: 10 a.m. to 4 p.m. Mon.—Sat.**

## Cardinal Software™



Distributed by  
Virginia Micro Systems  
13646 Jeff Davis Hwy  
Woodbridge, VA 22191

Commodore 64 and VIC-20 are registered trademarks of Commodore Electronics Ltd.

Prices are in US dollars.

# NEW

## Assembler for the Commodore 64

# PAL 64

- easy to learn
- easy to use
- fast
- comprehensive manual

Personal assembly language  
by Brad Templeton

also available for the Commodore  
4,000 - 8,000 - 9,000 series

**\$99.95** from your local Commodore dealer.

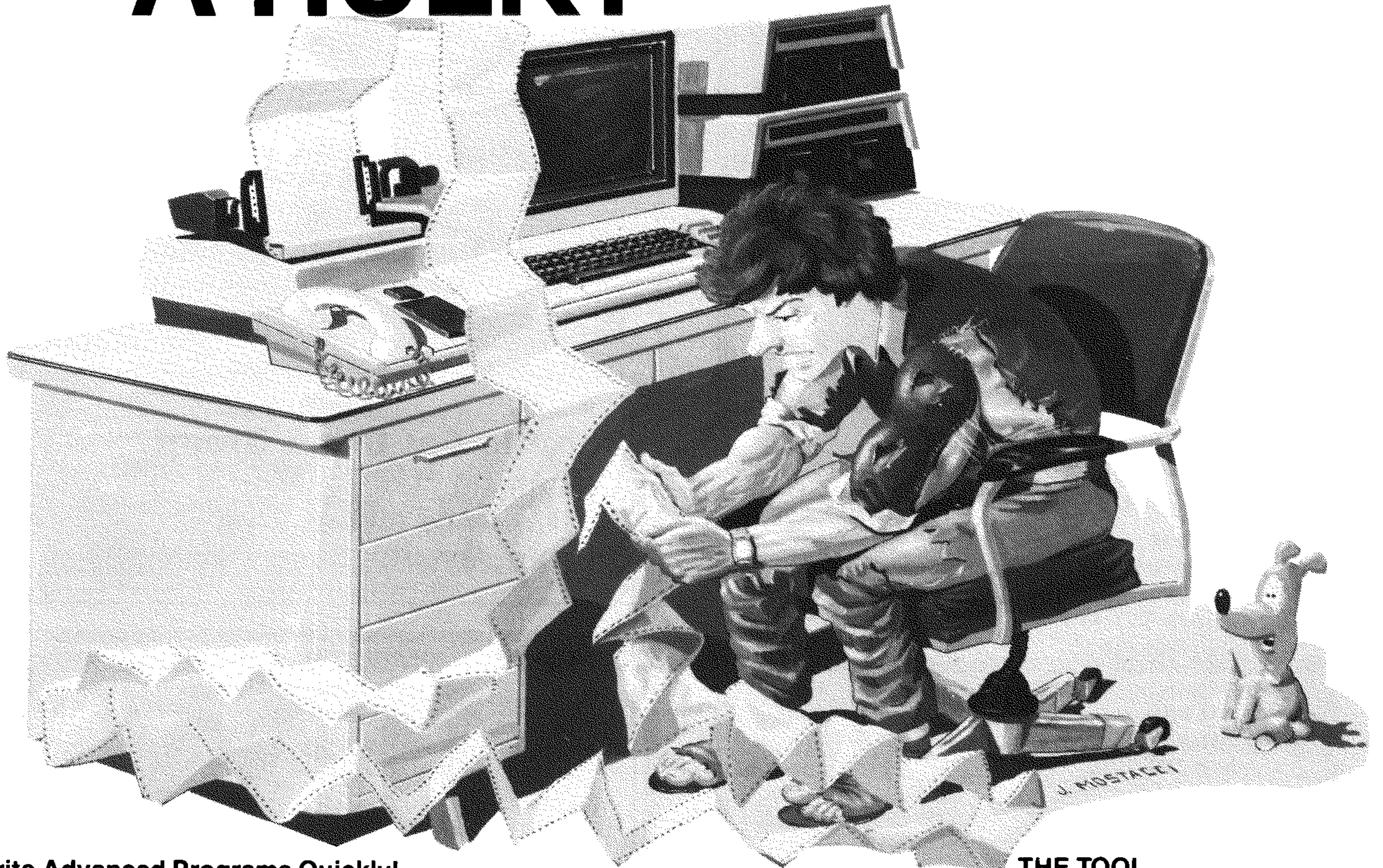
**For your nearest dealer call:**

(416) 273-6350

**PRO-LINE**  
SOFTWARE

755 THE QUEENSWAY EAST, UNIT 8  
MISSISSAUGA, ONTARIO L4Y 4C5

# IS PROGRAMMING TURNING YOU INTO A HULK?



## Write Advanced Programs Quickly!

Tired of writing reams of code? Take a quantum jump into the future! Tomorrow's programmers are using software development tools such as THE TOOL. THE TOOL lets you make use of powerful machine language subroutines. Your programs will execute fast using less code. Input/output routines and professional looking screens are easily created.

Features of **THE TOOL** include :

- Screen Design functions which allow controlled input and output
- High Resolution Graphics with alpha/numeric display
- Screen Save and Load functions (for hi-res and text screens)
- Structured BASIC instructions , e.g. IF THEN ELSE
- Programming Aids (e.g. auto, renumber, delete, find, trace, hardcopy)
- 2 keystroke disk commands (DOS support extensions)
- Game Design Instructions (joy, scroll, screen, colour)
- A 50 page user manual

**THE TOOL**  
**For The Commodore 64™**  
**\$65.00**

developed by Micro Application

distributed by BMB Compuscience Canada Ltd.  
500 Steeles Avenue,  
Milton, Ontario  
L9T 3P7  
416-876-4741

Dealer Inquiries Invited

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Prov/State \_\_\_\_\_ Postal/Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

Order  VISA  MasterCard  Cheque

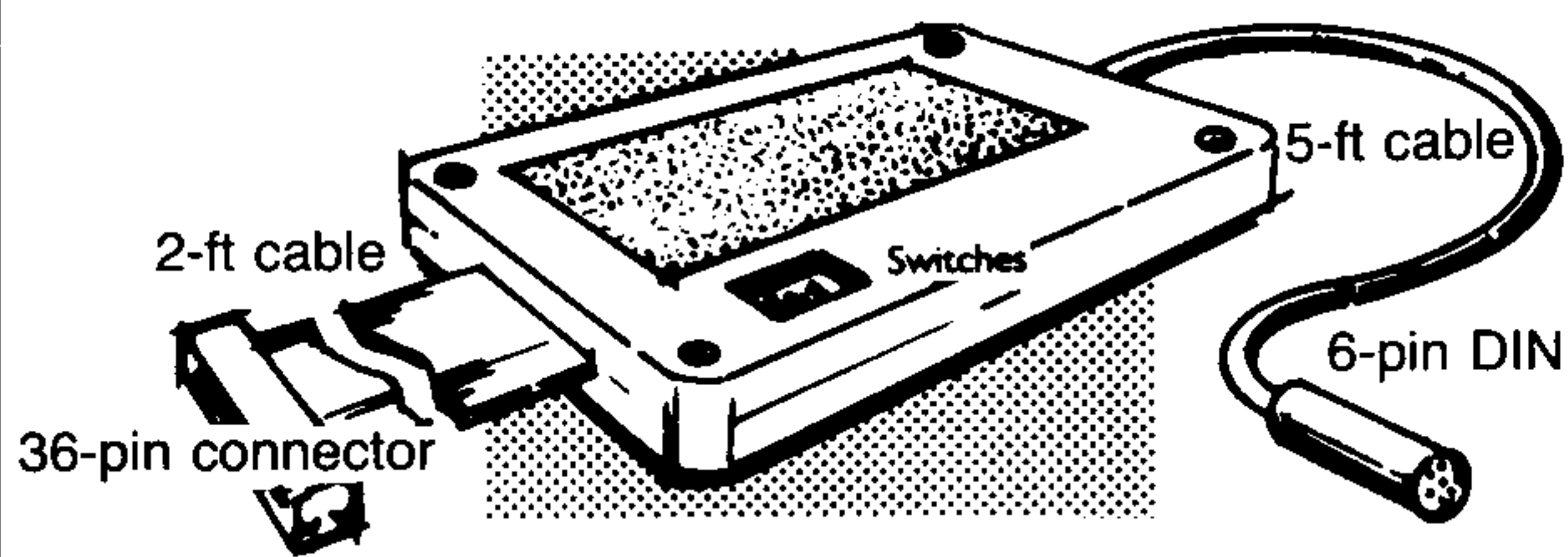
Acc# \_\_\_\_\_ Expiry \_\_\_\_\_

Please include numbers above name

Add \$2.00 for shipping & handling  
Ontario residents add 7% sales tax.

## MW-302: VIC-20/64

### Parallel Printer Interface.



Works with all centronics type parallel matrix & letter printers and plotters—Epson, C.ltoh, Okidata, Nec, Gemini 10, TP-I Smith Corona, and most others. Hardware driven; works off the serial port. Quality construction: Steel DIN connectors & Shielded cables. Has these switch selectable options: Device 4, 5, 6 or 7; ASCII or PET ASCII; 7-bit or 8-bit output; upper & lower case or upper only. Recommended by PROFESSIONAL SOFTWARE for WordPro 3 Plus for the 64, and by City Software for PaperClip.

**MW-302 . . . . Canadian \$189.95**

### Micro World Electronix, Inc.

3333 S. Wadsworth Blvd. #C105, Lakewood, CO 80227  
(303) 987-2671

### CANADIAN DEALERS

#### ALBERTA

Computer Shop of Calgary  
3515 18th St. S.W.  
Calgary, T2T 4T9  
(403) 243-4356

Hindson Computer Systems, Ltd.  
7144 Fisher St. S.E.  
Calgary, T2H 0W5  
(403) 252-9576

TJB Micro Systems, Ltd.  
10991 124th St.  
Edmonton, T5M 0H9  
(403) 433-3161

#### BRITISH COLUMBIA

Conti Electronics  
7204 Main Street  
Vancouver, V5X 3Y4  
(604) 324-0505

#### ONTARIO

MGI Computer Corp.  
1501 Carling Ave.  
Ottawa, T1Z 7M1  
(613) 722-1000

Richvale Telecommunications  
10610 Bayview (Bayview Plaza)  
Richmond Hill, L4C 3N8  
(416)884-4165

#### SASKATCHEWAN

Micro Shack of West Canada  
607 45th St. West  
Saskatoon, S7L 5W5  
(306) 244-6909

## COMMODORE USERS

Join the largest, active Commodore users group in North America and get—

- Access to club library of over 3000 free programs.
- Informative club newsletter.
- The latest information about the PET, CBM, VIC, Super-PET and Commodore-64.

Send \$20.00 (\$30.00 overseas) for Associate Membership to:

### Toronto Pet Users Group

Department "M"  
381 Lawrence Avenue West  
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5M 1B9

# NEW

## Basic Utility for the Commodore 64 POWER 64

- easy to learn
- easy to use
- program faster and more efficiently with better results
- **MOREPOWER** included **FREE**

Powerful Programmer's Utility  
by Brad Templeton  
Manual by Jim Butterfield

**\$99.95** from your local Commodore dealer.

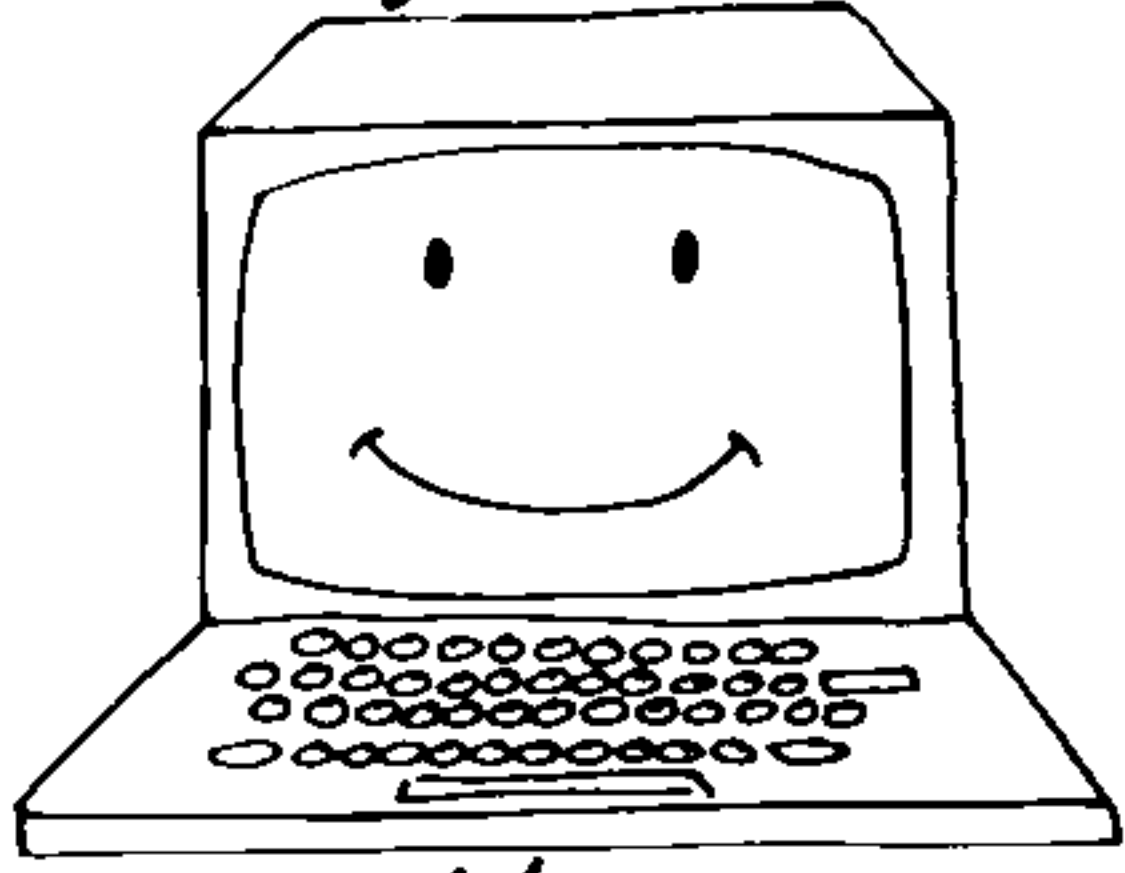
For your nearest dealer call:

(416) 273-6350

**PRO-LINE**  
SOFTWARE

755 THE QUEENSWAY EAST, UNIT 8  
MISSISSAUGA, ONTARIO L4Y 4C5

(M)agreeable™



software

## STOCK HELPER™ Commodore 64 and VIC-20

Stock HELPER is a tool to maintain a history of stock prices and market indicators on diskette, to display charts, and to calculate moving averages. Stock HELPER was designed and written by a "weekend investor" for other weekend investors.

Stock HELPER is available on diskette for:

Commodore 64	\$30.00	(\$37.00 Canadian)
VIC-20 (16K)	\$27.00	(\$33.25 Canadian)

plus \$1.25 shipping (\$1.55 Canadian)

The VIC-20 version only charts 26 bi-weekly periods rather than 52 weekly periods.

**(M)agreeable software, inc.**

5925 Magnolia Lane • Plymouth, MN 55442  
(612) 559-1108

(M)agreeable and HELPER are trademarks of (M)agreeable software, inc.  
Commodore 64 and VIC-20 are trademarks of Commodore Electronics Ltd.

## Intelligent Software for the Commodore computers

Catalog 5/1/83

My line of programs (such as it is) consists of the following products. All are written for Commodore computers; any of my programs will load and run without modification in the entire line (including older PET's).

**1. Word Processor; \$25.** It includes the following features: VERY fast file routines, including a disk file catalog; automatic form handling on tractor- or friction-feed printers; fully imbedded margin, justification, spacing, formatting, and paging controls; block commands and error-trapping in editing mode; and a spool routine (formatted output to disk for later mass printing). I believe W/P is the most thoroughly tested, user-oriented word processor available at this time at anywhere near the price for any machine. Requires a minimum of 10k of memory (8k expansion on VIC), and a printer.

**2. Copycalc; \$20** (\$15 if ordered with another program). Copycalc is a simplified version of the "electronic spreadsheets" that are becoming extremely popular for use on personal computers. It allows the user to set up a visible grid of numbers on the screen, and use the screen-editor to make changes in the grid, with the totals reflecting the changes. Requires 6k RAM (3k expansion on VIC); smaller version available for unexpanded VIC.

**3. Baseball Manager; \$30.** This program maintains complete batting statistics for a baseball or softball league of up to 250 players. It generates reports on a player, team, or the entire league (including standings). It requires a minimum 10k of RAM; a printer is suggested but not required.

**4. Inventory; \$30.** A general-purpose perpetual inventory control program. It produces a variety of reports, including order forms; multiple vendors are supported. Requires 10k of RAM; a printer is suggested.

All programs: support cassette and disk files and the CBM printers (easily modifiable to other printers), come on cassette, and include documentation. Prices include shipping; Calif. residents add 6%. All programs are copyrighted by the author; those rights will be enforced. Programs available from:

**William Robbins, Box 3745, San Rafael, CA 94912**

## Disk Software for the Commodore 64™

# JOT-A-WORD™

A computerized version of the old five letter word game. Simply pick a secret five letter word (one of the almost 5000 words contained on the disk) and then play against the Jot-A-Word Genie or simply play a solitaire version. Start by typing in a five letter word. The Genie responds by telling you how many letters your guess and the secret word have in common. Don't try to cheat, because the Genie is too smart and it will not accept non-words or continue a game that you have given it wrong scores. This is a simple but stimulating game for ages 9 to senior citizen. A real challenge to your intellect, reasoning powers, logic and deduction skills. It's simply hard to beat; as a fun and educational experience! Graphics and music add to the enjoyment.

# ONLY \$29<sup>95</sup>

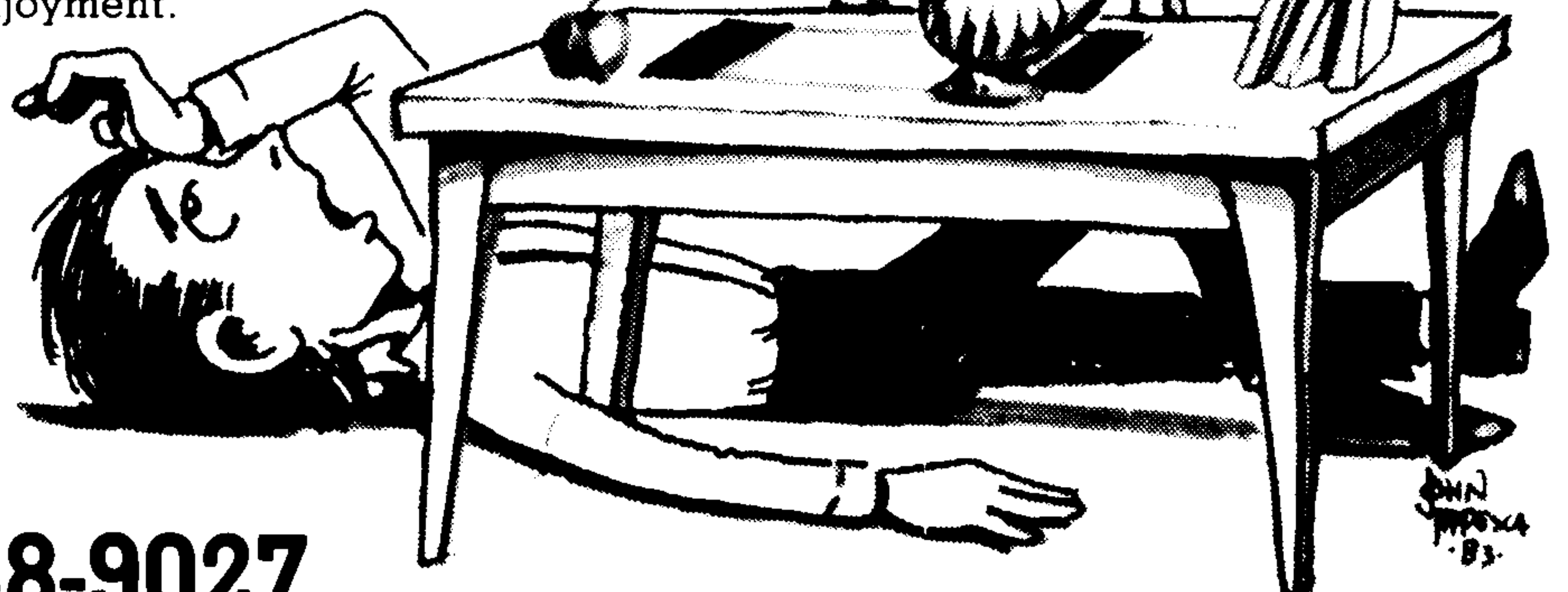
**MICRO  
WARE**

1342B RT. 23  
BUTLER, N.J. 07405

Dealers & Distributors  
Inquiries Invited

## 201-838-9027

Prices are in US dollars.



**"The Genie is hard to beat!"**

# PRO GOLF



Here is your chance to play golf on a championship course without all the headaches of getting a tee time, waiting for that slow foursome ahead of you, losing balls, getting rained out or spoiling a good handicap. This game may be played in the privacy of your home or in a clubhouse lounge for the enjoyment of many members. A challenge to even the best players, this game requires a high degree of practice, expertise and accuracy to attain a good score.

## PRO GOLF Features :

- A full range of golf clubs (driveway, fairway wood, wedge and irons 2-9)
- Realistic shot distances depending on club and swing
- The ability to hook or slice a shot
- Up to 4 players in one game
- Detailed, colourful screen layouts of 18 different holes (tee, trees, sandtraps, rough, water, out of bounds)
- Simulated ball reaction to course hazards (e.g. ball bounces off trees)
- Hole distances, par, yards to green, strokes taken on hole, total strokes per round and player totals displayed
- A full screen enlargement of greens for putting
- Accurate putting simulation for angle and distance
- Practice of real golf skills – club selection, type of shot (normal, hook, slice), length of swing, special shot strategy (e.g. chipping, getting around or over trees, water, sandtraps)

**PRO GOLF**  
**For The Commodore 64**  
**\$34.95**

written by George Adams

distributed by BMB Compuscience Canada Ltd.  
 500 Steeles Avenue,  
 Milton, Ontario  
 L9T 3P7  
 416-876-4741

Dealer Inquiries Invited

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Prov/State \_\_\_\_\_ Postal/Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

Money Order  VISA  MasterCard  Cheque

Acc# \_\_\_\_\_ Expiry \_\_\_\_\_

Please include numbers above name

Add \$2.00 for shipping & handling  
 Ontario residents add 7% sales tax.

# Let The SMART 64 Terminal

COMMODORE 64\*

## Do The DRIVING

No matter which direction you wish to travel in, experience the advantage of computer communications with The SMART 64 Terminal. Discover the program that puts you on the Right Road to: Public-Access Networks, University Systems, Private Company Computers and Financial Services.

The SMART 64 Terminal designed with Quality-Bred features, Affordable Pricing . . . And Service.

So why not travel the communications highways the SMART way!

### Accessories included:

- |  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Selective Storage of Received Data.   | <input type="checkbox"/> User-Defined Function Keys, Screen Colors, Printer and Modem Setting. | <input type="checkbox"/> Formatted Lines.                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Alarm Timer.  | <input type="checkbox"/> Screen Print.   | <input type="checkbox"/> Review, Rearrange, Print Files.                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 40 or 80 Col. Operation*.   | <input type="checkbox"/> Disk Wedge Built-In!  | <input type="checkbox"/> Sends/Receives Programs and Files of ANY SIZE. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Auto-Dial.  |  |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Adjustable transmit/receive tables allow custom requirements. These and other features make The SMART 64 Terminal the best choice for grand touring telecommunications. |  |   |

\*Commodore 64 registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines Inc.

\*Supports 80-column cartridge by Data 20 Corporation.

Dealer Availability  
Call (203) 389-8383



**MICROTECHNIC<sup>®</sup>**  
**SOLUTIONS**  
P.O. BOX 2940, New Haven, Ct. 06515



Suggested  
**\$39.95**  
Retail

Prices are in US dollars.

VIC 20™  
COMMODORE 64™

### JOIN THE COMPUTER REVOLUTION WITH A MASTERY OF THE KEYBOARD!

In the age of the computer, everyone from the school child to the Chairman of the Board should be at home at the computer keyboard. Soon there will be a computer terminal on every desk and in every home. Learn how to use it right ...and have some fun at the same time!

**Rated THE BEST educational program for the VIC 20™ by Creative Computing Magazine**

### TYPING TUTOR PLUS WORD INVADERS

*The proven way to learn touch typing.*

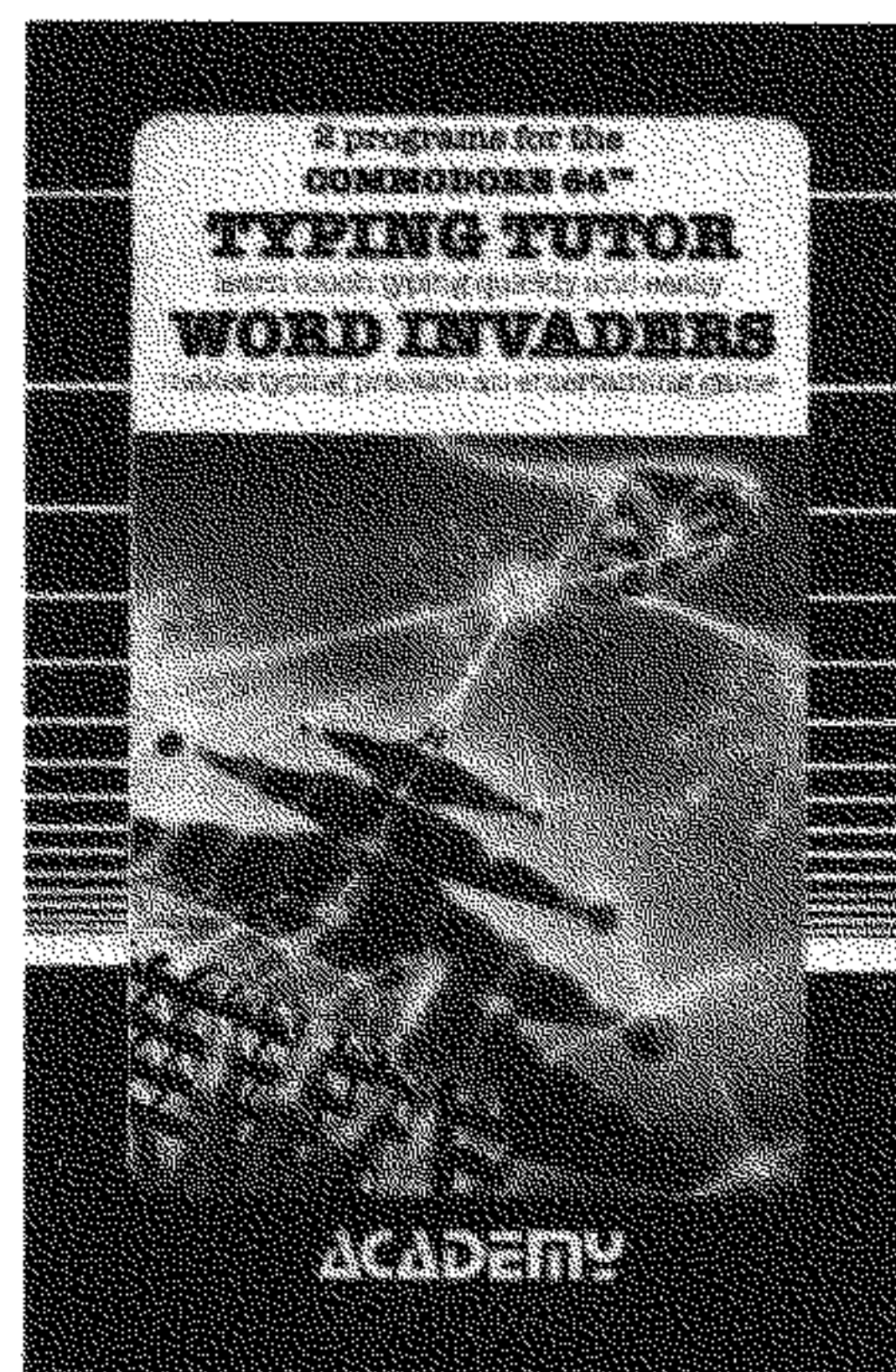
**COMMODORE 64 Tape \$21.95 COMMODORE 64 Disk \$24.95  
VIC 20 (unexpanded) Tape \$21.95**

Typing Tutor plus Word Invaders makes learning the keyboard easy and fun! Typing Tutor teaches the keyboard in easy steps. Word Invaders makes typing practice an entertaining game. Highly praised by customers:

"Typing Tutor is great!", "Fantastic", "Excellent", "High quality", "Our children (ages 7-15) literally wait in line to use it.", "Even my little sister likes it", "Word Invaders is sensational!"

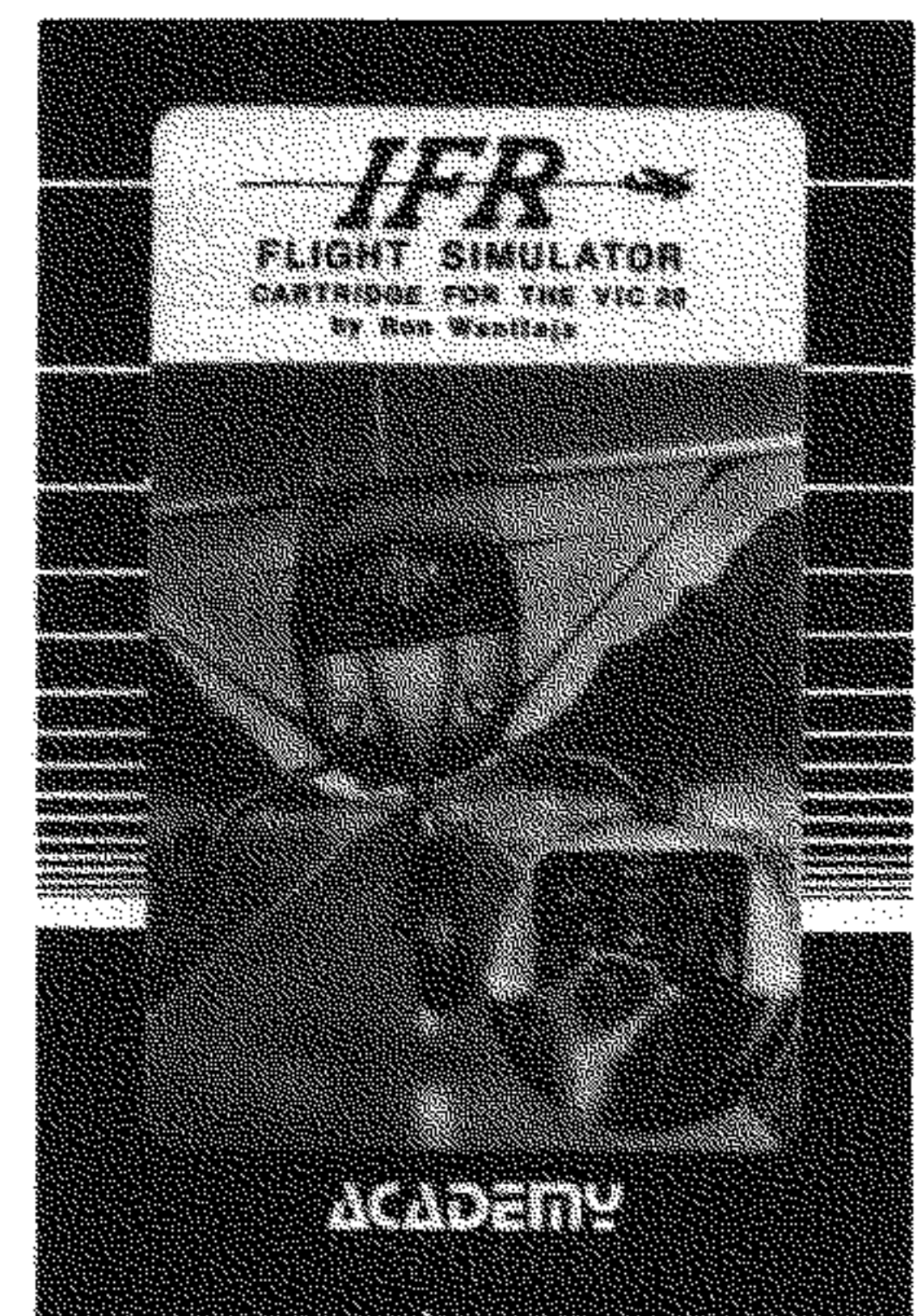
**Customer comment says it all . . .**

"... it was everything you advertised it would be. In three weeks, my 13 year old son, who had never typed before, was typing 35 w.p.m. I had improved my typing speed 15 w.p.m. and my husband was able to keep up with his college typing class by practicing at home."





**NEW!**

**IFR  
(FLIGHT  
SIMULATOR)  
CARTRIDGE  
FOR THE VIC 20  
\$39.95  
JOYSTICK REQUIRED**



Put yourself in the pilot's seat! A very challenging realistic simulation of instrument flying in a light plane. Take off, navigate over difficult terrain, and land at one of the 4 airports. Artificial horizon, ILS, and other working instruments on screen. Full aircraft features. Realistic aircraft performance — stalls/spins, etc. Transport yourself to a real-time adventure in the sky. Flight tested by professional pilots and judged "terrific"!

 Shipping and handling \$1.00 per order. CA residents add 6% tax. 

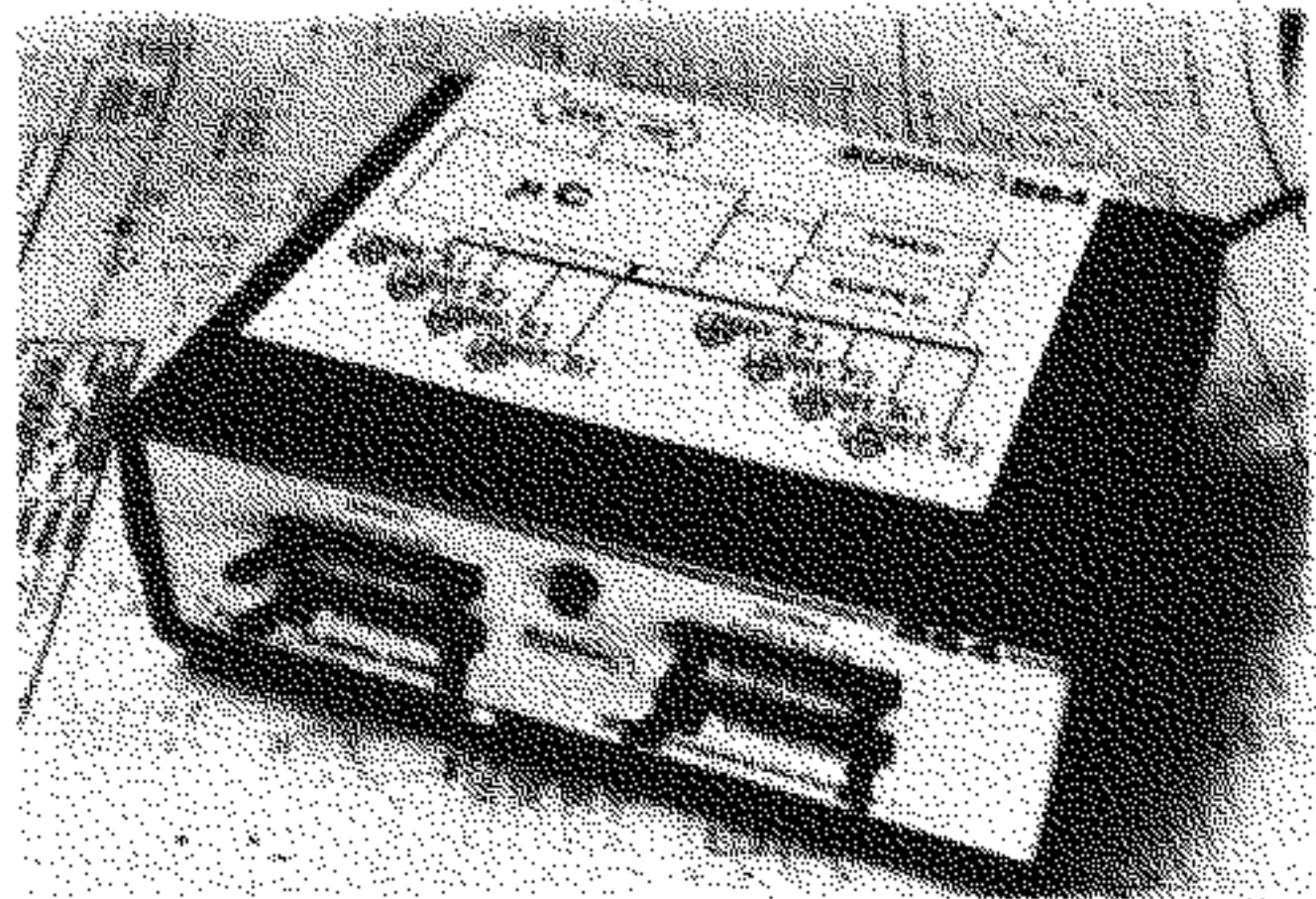
**ACADEMY**  
SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 9403, San Rafael, CA 94912 (415) 499-0850

Programmers: Write to our New Program Manager concerning any exceptional VIC 20™ or Commodore 64™ game or other program you have developed.



## REAL-WORLD INTERFACES FOR COMPUTERS



### ANALOG AND DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT

The BUSter line of analog and digital products was designed to collect data and to output signals to laboratory and industrial equipment in conjunction with a microcomputer system. These powerful self-contained modules reduce a computer's workload by providing read or write operations to external devices. They are controlled as slave interfaces to real-world physical applications. Control is over an IEEE-488 (GPIB) bus or RS-232 port. The internal buffer and timer provide flexibility by allowing the BUSter to collect data while the host computer is busy with other tasks. All units have a timer which operates from .01 seconds to 46 hours.

- **BUSter** — 64 channel digital input module to read 64 digital signals. Built-in buffer..... \$495.00
  - **BUSter B64** — 64 channel digital output module to send 64 digital signals... \$495.00
  - **BUSter C64** — 64 channel digital input/output module to read 32 and write 32 digital signals. Built-in buffer..... \$495.00
  - **BUSter D16** — 16 channel analog input module to read up to 16 analog signals with 8 bit resolution (1/4%). Built-in buffer... \$495.00
  - **BUSter D32** — 32 channel version of the D16..... \$595.00
  - **BUSter E4** — 4 channel analog output module to send 4 analog signals with 12 bit resolution (.06%)..... \$495.00
  - **BUSter E8** — 8 channel version of the E4..... \$595.00
  - **BUSter E16** — 16 channel version of the E4..... \$695.00
- Add the suffix -G for IEEE-488 (GPIB) or -R for RS-232.

All prices are USA only. Prices and specifications subject to change without notice.

**30 DAY TRIAL** — Purchase a BUSter product, use it and if you are not completely satisfied, return it within 30 days and receive a full refund

US Dollars Quoted—\$10 Shipping & Handling  
MASTERCARD VISA



**Connecticut microComputer, Inc.**  
INSTRUMENT DIVISION

36 Del Mar Drive • Brookfield, Ct. 06804  
(203) 775-4595 TWX: 710-456-0052

# CURSOR

## For your Commodore 64

For only \$12.95 each, our **CURSOR 64** tapes are your best buy for the Commodore 64. They take advantage of the color, sound, and sprites that make the 64 such a delight to use. Most of our packages include three excellent Basic programs on one cassette tape. The programs are not copy protected, so you can look at the source code, and learn how to make the 64 do its tricks.

We don't have room to describe all 25 of our **CURSOR 64** programs here. As a sample, you may want to order tape 64-5 with the exciting **Godzilla** program. You'll be challenged as you try to save Tokyo from the rampaging Godzilla. Or try tape 64-3 with the popular **Miser** text adventure that will take you hours to solve (even if you cheat and read the program source).

We have super programs for the VIC 20, such as **Dungeon** (\$12.95), a visual adventure for 16K VICs. Our **VIXEL** programs are also popular with VIC owners. And, we still sell all 30 of the original **CURSOR** cassettes for the original PET and CBM.

Call or write for a catalog today. Be sure and tell us whether you have a 64, a VIC, or a PET. We welcome credit cards, and ship most orders the same day they are received. Dealer inquiries invited.

**CURSOR 64**, Box 6905  
Santa Barbara, CA 93110  
805-683-1585

## MAILPRO STEVE PUNTER'S DATA ORGANIZER AND MAILING LIST PROGRAM FOR COMMODORE 64™

### COMPARE THESE FEATURES:

- fast file definition
- easy updating
- rapid printing with total format and record selection control

- WORDPRO compatible

- up to 4000 records on 1541

**MAILPRO 64.....\$129<sup>95</sup>**

Also available for COMMODORE 8032... \$179<sup>95</sup>

Call for the name of your local dealer:

**PRO-LINE**  
SOFTWARE  
PRO-LINE SOFTWARE LTD.

(416) 273-6350

755 THE QUEENSWAY EAST, UNIT 8  
MISSISSAUGA, ONTARIO CANADA, L4Y 4C5



# Finally! An Affordable Full-Size, Full-Feature **PRINTER**

For your **VIC-20®**, **C-64®**  
**ATARI®**

Centronics Parallel Types  
And RS-232 Serial Types

SUG.  
LIST  
\$299

**\$229.95!!**

**BASIC PRINTER**  
(Requires one  
Option Below)

## FEATURES:

- Full graphics capability.
- In the graphic mode, a column of graphic data can be repeated as many times as you want with a single command.
- Double width character output under software control (5 char. per inch).
- Print position addressable by character or dot (positioning control).
- Graphic character and double width character modes can be intermixed on a single line.
- Automatic printing. When the text exceeds the maximum line length no data is lost due to overflow.
- Self-test printing mode.
- Paper width is adjustable up to 10 inches. Standard plain paper.
- 50 cps print speed.
- 80 characters per line.
- 5 x 7 dot matrix.
- Full 2 yr. Warranty.
- Foreign character sets  
For U.S., U.K., Sweden, and Germany.



Any of these **Options** allow you to connect and print - cables included.

**APROPRINT-2064™** (pictured) . . . .Add: \$35.95  
For Commodore **VIC-20 & C-64** - Cable included.

**APROPRINT-4080™** . . . . .Add: \$45.95  
For all **Atari Computers** - Cable included.

**APROPRINT-1000™** . . . . .Add: \$29.95  
RS-232-Serial - Name your computer

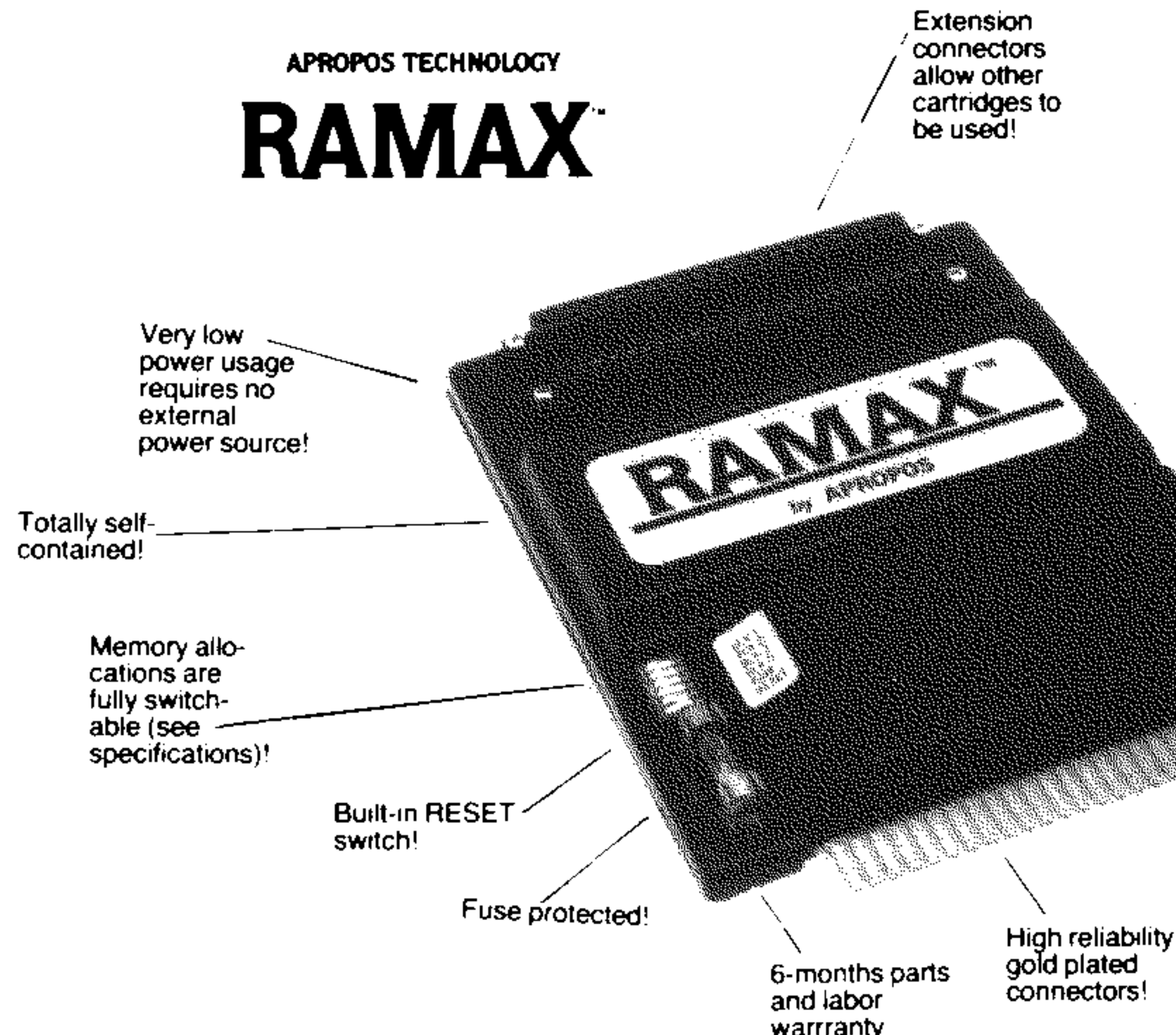
**APROPRINT-8000™** . . . . .Add: \$29.95  
Centronics type Parallel - Name your computer

**ADD: \$8.00 shipping** (cont. USA), \$25.00 (Canada, HI, AK)

(All other foreign orders Add \$55.00 (shipped by Air))

## The ONE **VIC-20®** Memory Expansion Board that **DOES IT ALL!**

Maximum Memory allows you to use more powerful programs for:  
• **EDUCATION** • **ENTERTAINMENT** • **MAIL LISTS**  
• **BUSINESS APPLICATIONS** • **FINANCIAL RECORDS**



A perfect investment to give your family and yourself more enjoyment and use from your home computer! The ease of operation, the neat appearance, and the real **POWER** it adds to your **VIC** at this low price makes it a **MUST** for every **VIC** home!

**SPECIAL LOW PRICE!**  
**Only \$149.00**

Price includes shipping and handling within Continental USA. Foreign orders please add \$15.00. Calif. Residents add 6% sales tax.  
**10 DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE**  
If not satisfied, simply return in original condition for your money back.

**RAMAX Jr.™**

Already own an 8k Expander? Get the **NEW RAMAX Jr.™**! Identical to the **RAMAX™** except with 19k instead of 27k. Our instructions will show you how to use your 8k as BLK 3 with Jr. to get the full complement of memory!

**Special Only \$129.00**  
**Shipping included**

**New Product!**

**APROSPAND-64™** Gives your Commodore 64 full expandability. This superbly designed expansion module plugs into the 64 & gives you 4 switchable (singly or in any combination) expansion connectors - plus fuse protection - plus a reset button! only **\$54.95**  
**Shipping included**

To equal the total memory of **RAMAX™** you would have to buy a 16k Memory Expansion, PLUS an 8k Expansion, PLUS 3k Expansion. THEN you would need a "mother board". With **RAMAX™** you buy just ONE piece . . . at **ABOUT HALF THE PRICE!**

### **RAMAX™ Features and Specifications:**

- Adds up to a full 27k bytes of additional RAM to the standard **VIC-20's** internal RAM of 5k.
- Built-in switch allows User selection of any combination of 5 areas or RAM memory\*:  
BLK1 (8k: ADR. 8192-16383)  
BLK2 (8k: ADR. 16384-24575)  
BLK3 (8k: ADR. 24576-32767)  
BLK5 (ADR. 40960-49151, allows/disallows 8k ROM games)  
RAM (3k: ADR. 1024-4095)  
RESET (Resets computer without power off/on)
- Built-in electrical Fuse to protect equipment.
- Totally self-contained. No external power supply needed.
- Two (2) extension connectors allow ANY additional cartridges and/or devices designed for the **VIC** expansion port.
- Very low power consumption (.175 amp usual).
- High reliability gold-plated connectors are designed for long life.
- Complete Operating Manual.
- 6 month parts and labor warranty to original purchaser.
- Factory service.

\*Many **VIC-20** cartridges and programs require certain configurations of the memory (i.e. certain games will only run on the unexpanded **VIC** while others require the upper portion of the expanded memory). With **RAMAX™** you have switches that turn-on and turn-off portions of the memory to provide the right area of memory - all without plugging or unplugging. It's so easy!

### **TO ORDER:**

Send Check or Money Order For the Total  
Calif. residents add 6% tax.

Or Contact your Local Dealer

Phone orders Call **(805) 482-3604**



All Prices U.S. Dollars

**DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME**

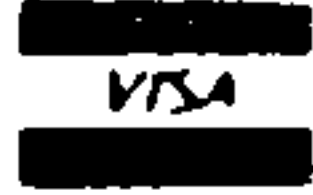
### **WE SERVICE WHAT WE SELL**

**VIC-20 & Commodore-64** are registered trademarks of Commodore International. Atari is a trademark of Atari Inc.

**APROPOS TECHNOLOGY**  
**1071-A Avenida Acaso**  
**Camarillo, CA 93010**

**APROPOS TECHNOLOGY**

# MICROCOMPUTER SUPPLIES



100%  
Guaranteed

**DISKETTES FROM  
10/\$25.00  
S.S. S.D**

Shop  
Without  
Going  
Shopping

**MEMOREX**                      **DYSAN**  
3481 SS/DD \$33.00 per 10    104/1D SS/DD Soft \$54.00 per 10  
3491 DS/DD \$45.00 per 10    104/2D DS/DD Soft \$76.00 per 10  
3481-2 SS/DD 2 Pack Mailer \$8.00 plus 75¢ postage<sup>1</sup>

All other sizes and format available and volume discount.

Flip 'N' File, hold 50, 5 1/4" diskettes	\$38.50 each
Flip Pac, holds 10 5 1/4" diskettes	\$ 7.00 each
Disk Banks, hold 10 5 1/4" diskettes	\$ 7.00
Plastic Library Cases, choice of colors;	\$4.50 each
EPSON RX80 Printer	\$525.00
EPSON FX80 Printer	\$850.00
EPSON FX100	\$CALL
QUADRAM Interfaces	\$CALL
COMREX CR11 Daisy Wheel Printer;	\$869.00
COMREX Monitors, 8 models	from \$198.00
MX80 Ribbons	\$14.50

<sup>1</sup> WRITE OR CALL FOR FREE CATALOG

To order: Send money order, certified cheque, personal cheques must clear our bank, VISA or MASTERCARD. (Include card # and expiry date & signature) Add 5% for shipping and handling, Minimum \$3.00 per order. Quebec residents add 9% P.S.T.

## INTERNATIONAL MARKETING SERVICES

P.O. Box 522, Boucherville, Quebec, J4B 6Y2  
(514) 655-9232

## FREE CATALOG!

UTILITIES, GAMES, AMATEUR RADIO  
FOR THE VIC 20 AND COMMODORE 64

## NEW ITEM...

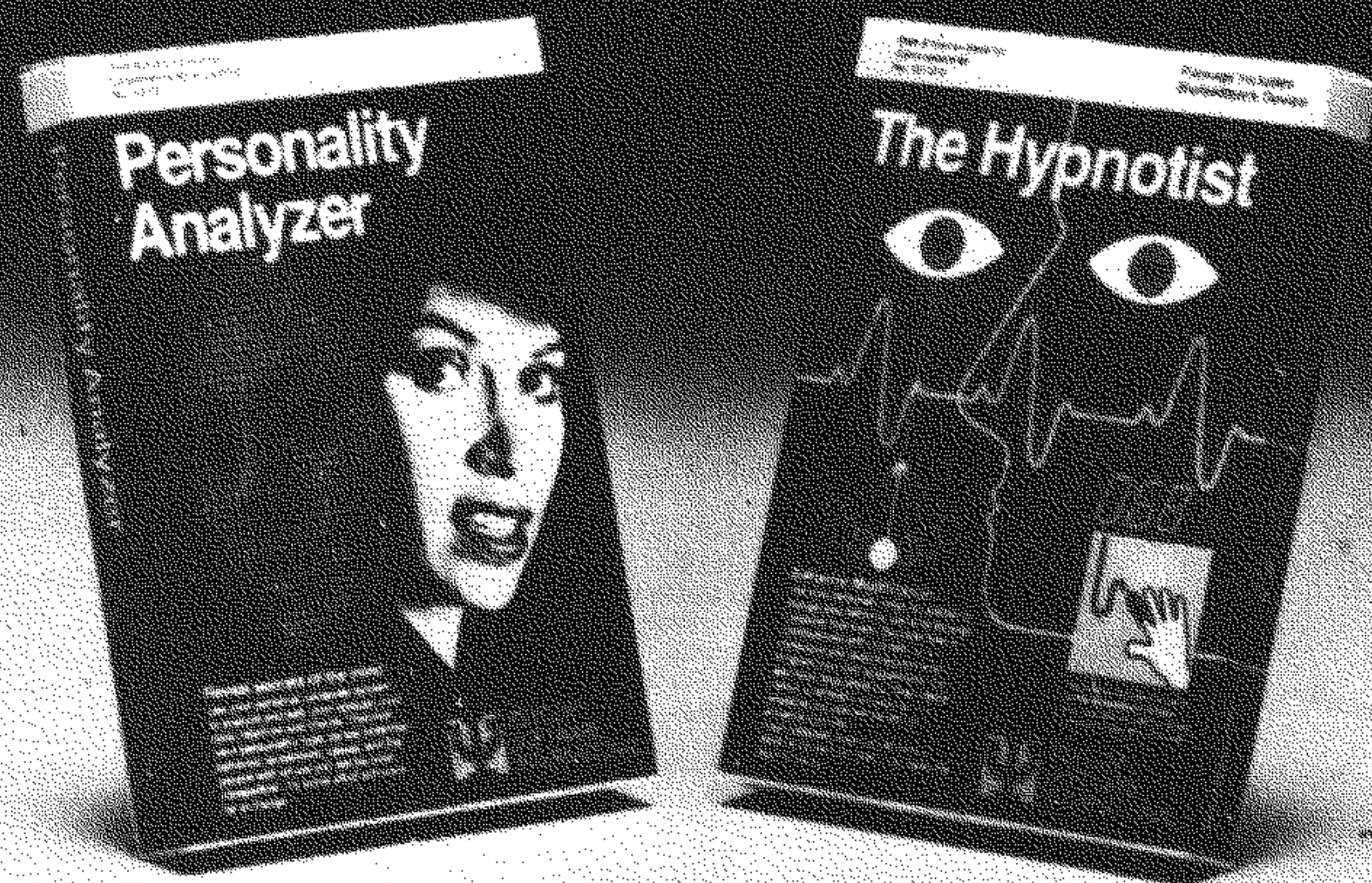
**C64 WORLD CLOCK** - graphic map showing time in cities across the world.....  
Tape \$ 7.95  
Disk \$10.95  
(+ \$2.00 shipping - US. Currency)

Over 30 other programs!

Low prices! Excellent service!

**RAK Electronics**  
PO. Box 1585  
Orange Park, FL  
32067-1585

# Open your mind



**Reveal secrets of the mind.**  
Use your Commodore 64 system to analyze yourself, your spouse, your date, relatives and friends. Discover your personality type, career potential, behavior tendencies, values, and the people with whom you will be most compatible. This program requires the use of a "joystick".  
Price \$32.95 Disk (\$27.95 Cassette).

**Behavior Modification.**  
Use your Commodore 64 system to change your behavior patterns through computer hypnosis. Discover how to communicate with *yourself*, on a conscious and subconscious level. Program your own post-hypnotic suggestions. The PSI Biofeedback Device is included with this program.  
Price \$87.95 Disk (\$79.95 Cassette).

Get this software  
at your local dealer  
or order direct from:



**PSYCOM  
SOFTWARE  
INTERNATIONAL**

2118 Forest Lake Drive  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45244 USA  
Telephone: 513 474-2188

**This  
Space  
Could  
Be  
Transacting  
For  
You!**

Kelly M. George  
Advertising Manager  
416 876 4741

## TELSTAR 64

Sophisticated Terminal Communications Cartridge for the 64.

\*PFO\* 10D 00D CP D1 D2 BELL 12:30:00 10:14:36  
(TELSTAR's Status Line)

Don't settle for less than the best!

- Upload/Download to/from disk or tape.
- Automatic File Translation.
- Communicates in Industry Standard ASCII.
- Real-Time Clock plus Alarm Clock.
- Line editing capability allows correcting and resending long command lines.
- 9 Quick Read functions.
- Menu-driven.
- Similar to our famous STCP Terminal package.
- Works with Commodore Modems and supports auto-dialing.

The best feature is the price — **only \$49.95** (Cartridge and Manual)

## Machine Language Monitor Cartridge for the CBM 64

More than 20 commands allow you to access the CBM 64's Microprocessors Registers and Memory Contents. Commands include assemble, disassemble, registers, memory, transfer, compare, plus many more.

Someday every CBM 64 owner will need a monitor such as this.

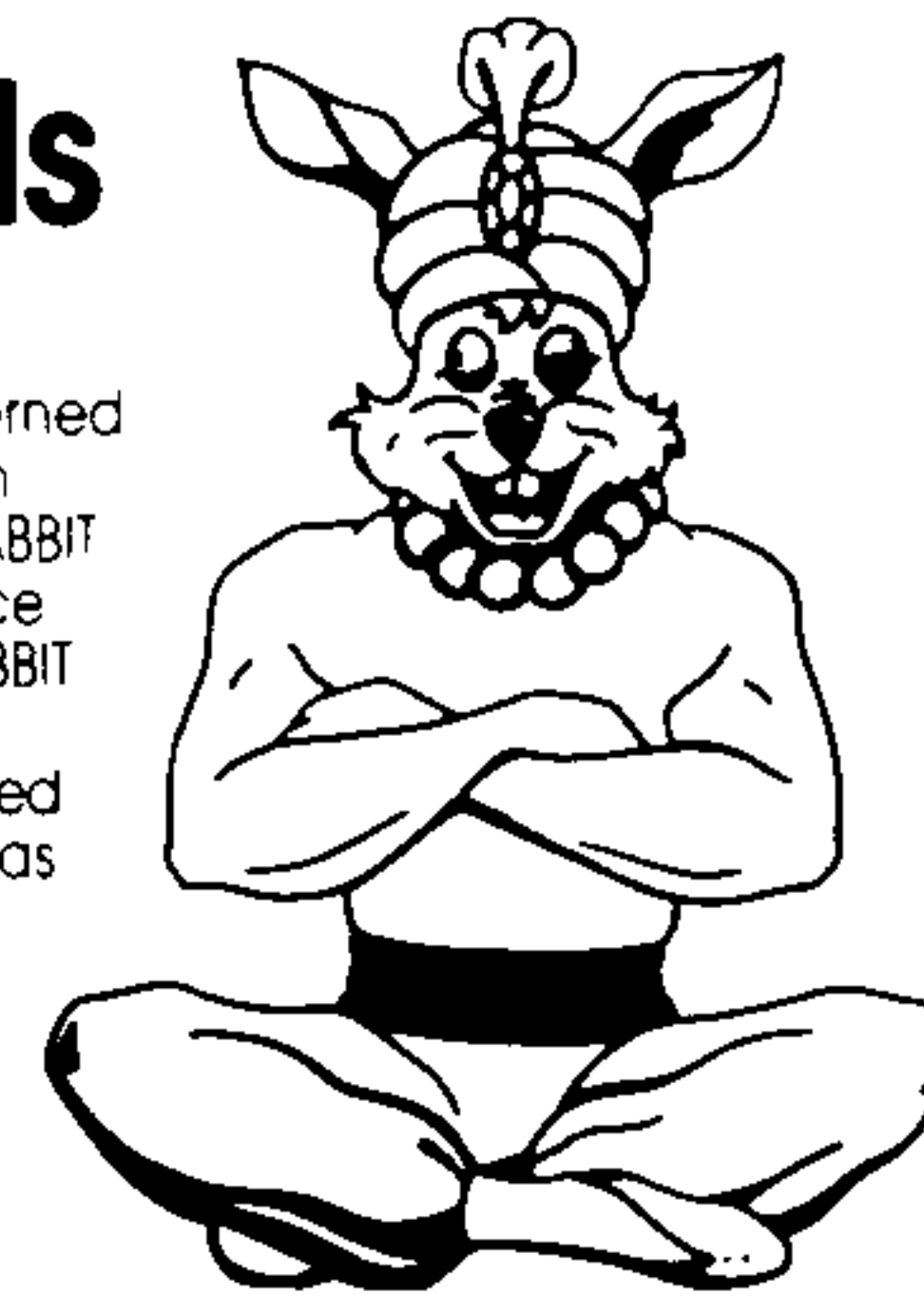
Cartridge and Manual — **\$24.95**

## 8K in 30 Seconds for your VIC 20 or CBM 64

If you own a VIC 20 or a CBM 64 and have been concerned about the high cost of a disk to store your programs, worry yourself no longer. Now there's the RABBIT. The RABBIT comes in a cartridge, and at a much, much lower price than the average disk. And speed — this is one fast RABBIT. With the RABBIT you can load and store on your CBM datasette an 8K program in almost 30 seconds, compared to the current 3 minutes of a VIC 20 or CBM 64, almost as fast as the 1541 disk drive.

The RABBIT is easy to install, allows one to Append Basic Programs, works with or without Expansion Memory, and provides two data file modes. The RABBIT is not only fast but reliable.

(The Rabbit for the VIC 20 contains an expansion connector so you can simultaneously use your memory board, etc.)



**\$39.95**

## MAE NOW THE BEST FOR LESS!

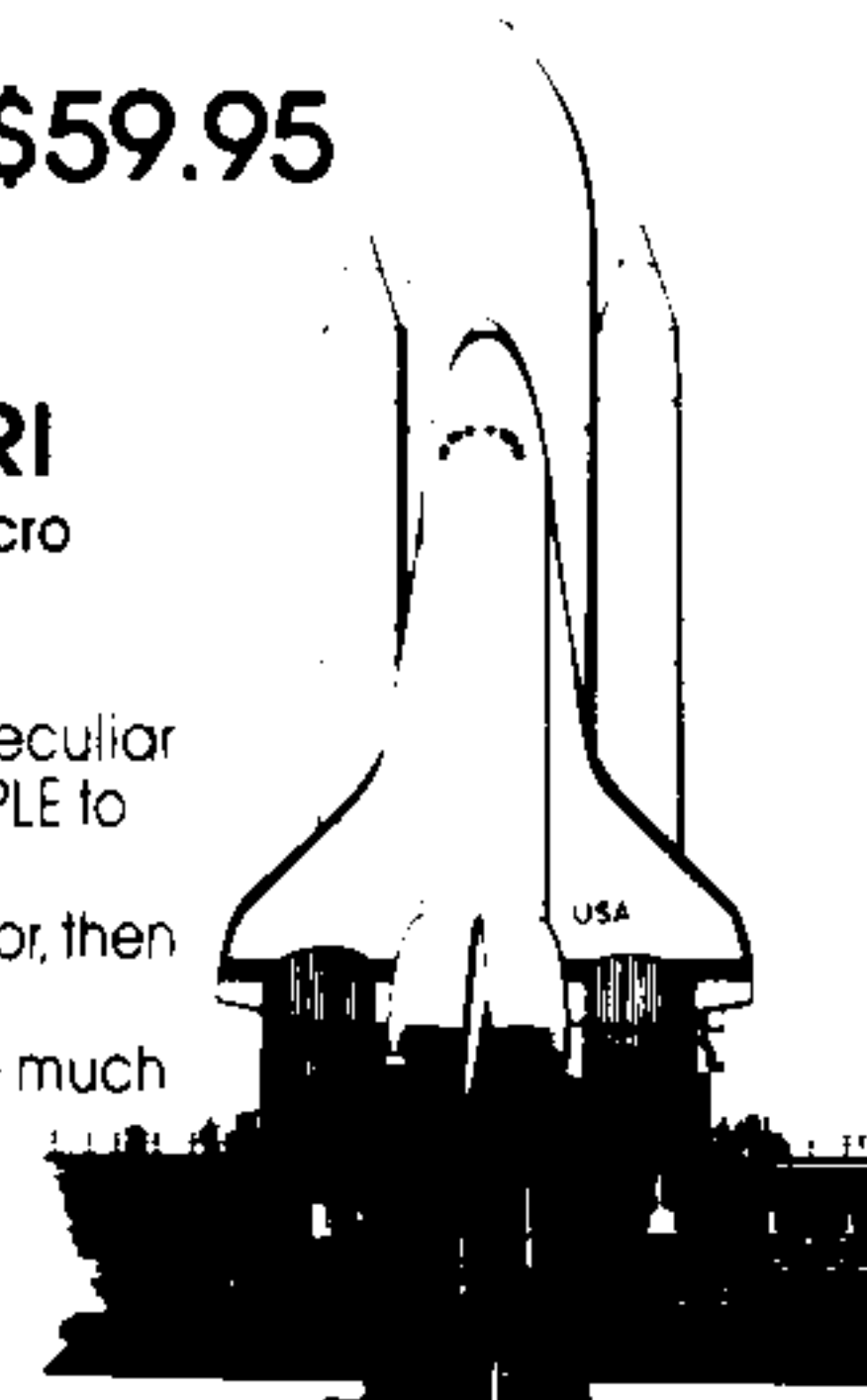
**\$59.95**

For CBM 64, PET, APPLE, and ATARI

Now, you can have the same professionally designed Macro Assembler/Editor as used on Space Shuttle projects.

- Designed to improve Programmer Productivity
- Similar syntax and commands — No need to relearn peculiar syntaxes and commands when you go from PET to APPLE to ATARI
- Coresident Assembler/Editor — No need to load the Editor, then the Assembler, then the Editor, etc.
- Also includes Word Processor, Relocating Loader, and much more
- Powerful Editor, Macros, Conditional and Interactive Assembly, and Auto — zero page addressing

Still not convinced, send for our free spec sheet!



# Eastern House

3239 Linda Dr.  
Winston-Salem, N.C. 27106  
(919) 924-2889 (919) 748-8446  
Send for free catalog!



Prices are in US dollars.

## C 64 PROVINCIAL PAYROLL

A complete Canadian Payroll System for Small Business.

- 50 Employees per disk (1541) • Calculate and Print Journals • Print Cheques • Calculate submissions summary for Revenue Canada • Accumulates data and prints T-4s • Also available for 4032 and 8032 Commodore Computers.

Available from your Commodore Dealer.

Distributed by:



**MICROCOMPUTER  
SOLUTIONS**

1262 DON MILLS RD. STE. 4  
DON MILLS, ONTARIO M3B 2W7  
TEL: (416) 447-4811

## TYPRO DATA MANAGER & WORD PROCESSOR

For COMMODORE 8032 Computer — 8050/4040 Dr.

**NOW AVAILABLE FOR THE COMMODORE 64®**

### DATA MANAGER

Number of records is only limited by your disk capacity. Up to 50 fields per record. Maximum of 75 characters per field. User formatted. Screen editing. Sort and search feature. Pattern match search. Selective field printing and formatting. Form letter addressing. Mailing list and mailing label printing. Format for fanfold Rolodex and index card printing.

### WORD PROCESSOR

Screen editing. Automatic line length set. Add, move or delete text. Global edit. Page numbering and titling. Form letter addressing. File append for printing.

**BOTH PROGRAMS ABOVE, ONLY \$89.00**

\* Commodore 64 is a trademark of Commodore Electronics, Ltd.

Also for Commodore 64 and 8032

**AMORTIZATION SCHEDULE — \$30.00 (Disk)  
INVENTORY MANAGEMENT — \$55.00 (Disk)**

All software is fully supported for updates and revisions for up to six months after purchase.

Specify Computer model number and Disk model number.

## INPUT SYSTEMS, INC.

25101 S.W. 194 Ave. Homestead, FL 33031 (305) 245-3141

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.

VIC-20

# GOSUB

C64

INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED

The Flexikey System



Retail  
**\$69.95**

**Features:**

19 Keys, each of which may have 3 separate definitions!

Complete documentation including program listings!

Works on the VIC20 (Expanded) and C-64 computers!

Compatible with most existing software!

Great for use with business programs and electronic spread sheets!

Ideal for machine language programmer!

VISA & MASTERCARD WELCOME

Prices subject to change

\*C-64 and VIC 20 are registered trademarks of Commodore International.

Dealer Inquires Invited - (316) 265-9858  
GOSUB International - 501 E. Pawnee - Suite 430  
Wichita, Kansas 67211

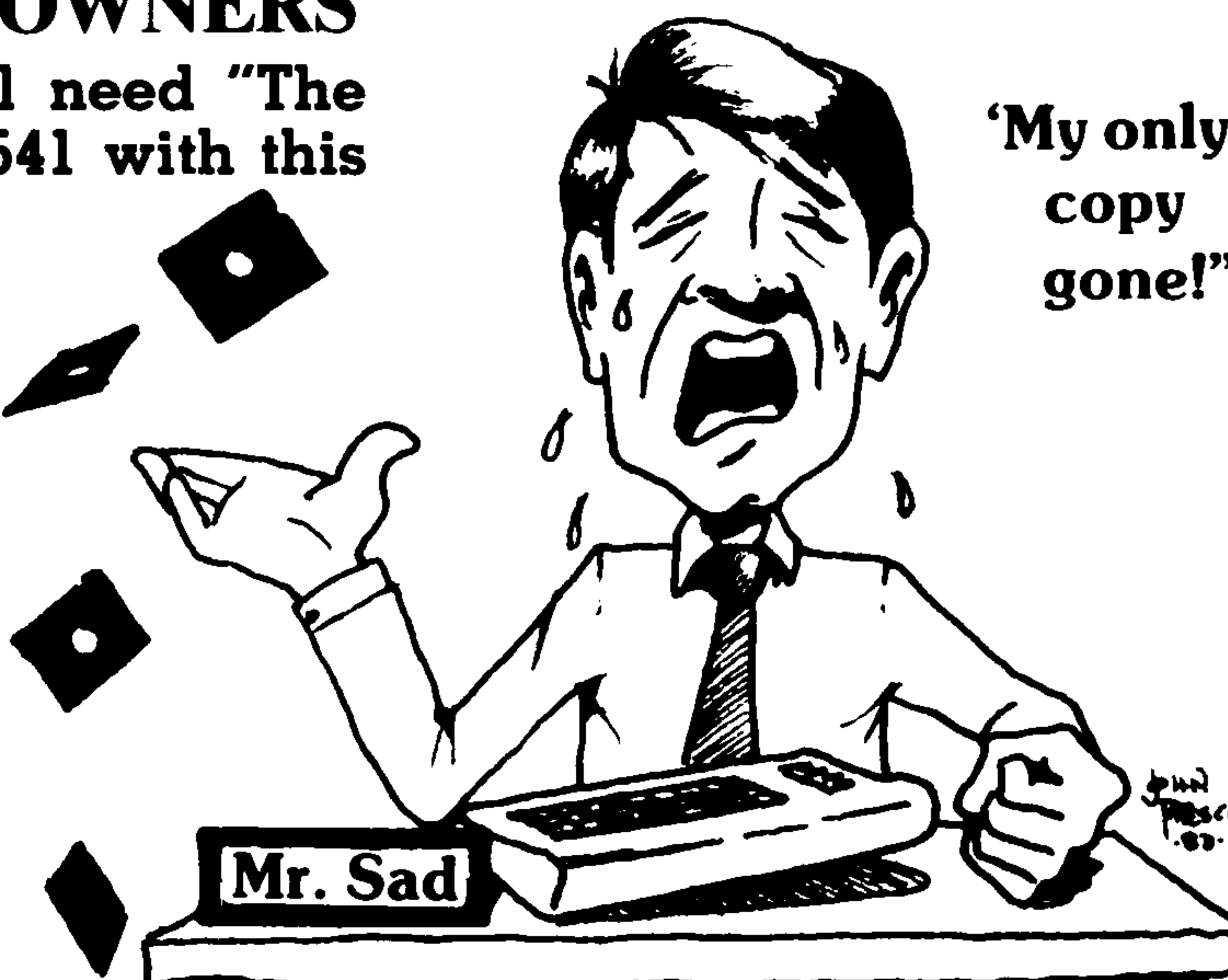
# We'll back you up!



## ATTENTION COMMODORE 64 OWNERS

If you own a disk drive then you'll need "The Clone Machine". Take control of your 1541 with this package that includes:

- 1.) Complete and thorough users manual
- 2.) Copy with one or two drives
- 3.) Investigate and back-up many "PROTECTED" disks
- 4.) Copy all file types including relative types
- 5.) Edit and view track/block in Hex or ASCII
- 6.) Display full contents of directory and print
- 7.) Change program names, add, delete files with single keystroke
- 8.) Easy disk initialization
- 9.) Supports up to four drives



~~List \$49.95~~

**Special intro \$39.95**

Dealers & Distributors  
Inquiries Invited

**CALL (201) 838-9027**

**MICRO  
WARE**

P.O. Box 113  
Pompton Plains, N.J.  
07444

Prices are in US dollars.

Commodore 64  
and  
VIC-20

# SuperTerm

\$99<sup>95</sup>



## Telecommunications with a difference!

Unexcelled communications power and compatibility, especially for professionals and serious computer users. Look us over; **SuperTerm** isn't just "another" terminal program. Like our famous Terminal-40, **it's the one others will be judged by.**

- **UP/DOWNLOAD FORMATS**—CBM, Xon-Xoff, ACK-NAK, etc.
- **DISPLAY MODES**—40 column; 80/132 with side-scrolling
- **EMULATION**—42 popular terminal protocols
- **FUNCTION KEYS**—8 standard, 52 user-defined
- **BUFFERS**—Receive, Transmit, Program, and Screen
- **EDITING**—Full-screen editing of Receive buffer
- **FILE CONVERSION**—ASCII to PGM, PGM to ASCII
- **PRINTING**—Continuous printing with Smart ASCII and parallel printer; buffer printing with other interfaces or VIC printer
- **DISK SUPPORT**—Directory, Copy, Rename, Scratch, etc.
- **FLEXIBILITY**—Select baud, duplex, parity, stopbits, etc.

Program options are selected by menus and function keys. For maximum convenience, an EXEC file sets options on start-up. SuperTerm may be backed-up for safety. Software on disk or cassette, with special cartridge module.

**Write for the full story on SuperTerm; or, if you already want that difference, order today!**

Requires: Commodore 64 or VIC-20, disk drive or Datasette, and compatible modem. VIC version requires 16K memory expansion. Please specify VIC or 64 when ordering.

## Just need UP/DOWNLOAD?

If you don't yet need SuperTerm's power, perhaps **Terminal-40 Plus** (VIC) or **'64 Terminal Plus** is right for you. We took our top-rated, smooth-scrolling terminal programs, added up/download, disk commands, and even more convenience. Then we put them on disk for fast loading, just like you wanted. Need we say more?

**Only \$49.95** (VIC version requires 8K mem exp)

P.S. Trade in your original Terminal-40 or '64 Terminal and deduct \$10.00.

VIC 20 and Commodore 64 are trademarks of Commodore Electronics, Ltd.

**(816) 333-7200**

Send for a free brochure.



**MIDWEST  
MICRO inc.**

**MAIL ORDER:** Add \$1.50 shipping and handling (\$3.50 for C.O.D.); VISA/Mastercard accepted (card# and exp. date). MO residents add 5.625% sales tax. Foreign orders payable U.S. \$ U.S. Bank ONLY; add \$5 shp/hndlg.

311 WEST 72nd ST. • KANSAS CITY • MO • 64114

Prices are in US dollars.

This  
Space  
Could  
Be  
Transacting  
For  
You!

# PRO-LINE SOFTWARE

A CANADIAN COMPANY

**designing,  
developing,  
manufacturing,  
publishing  
and  
distributing  
microcomputer  
software**

DEALER ENQUIRIES WELCOME  
AUTHOR'S SUBMISSIONS INVITED

**CALL OR WRITE**

(416) 273-6350

**PRO-LINE  
SOFTWARE**

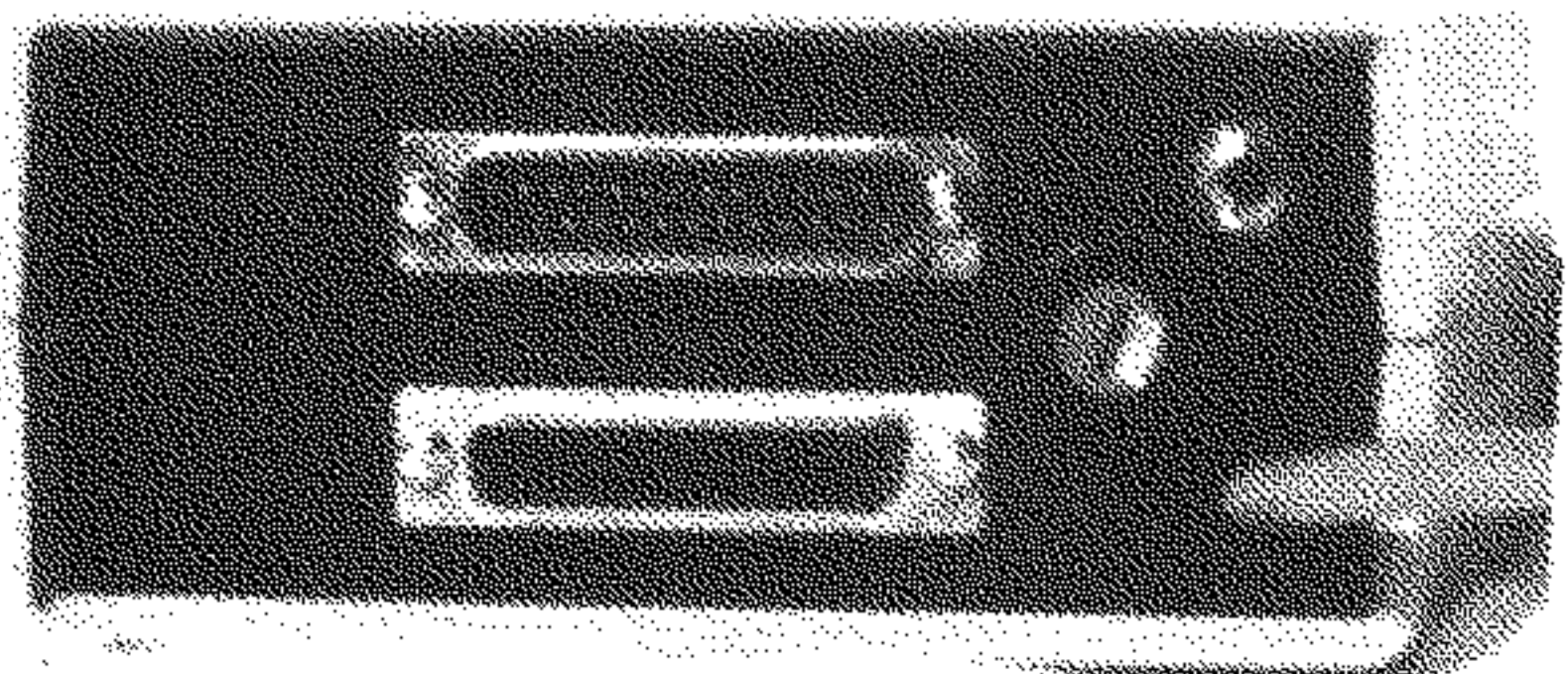
755 THE QUEENSWAY EAST, UNIT 8,  
MISSISSAUGA, ONTARIO L4Y 4C5



P.O. Box 4364  
 Flint, Michigan 48504  
 (313) 233-5731  
 (313) 233-3125

# ZANIM SYSTEMS

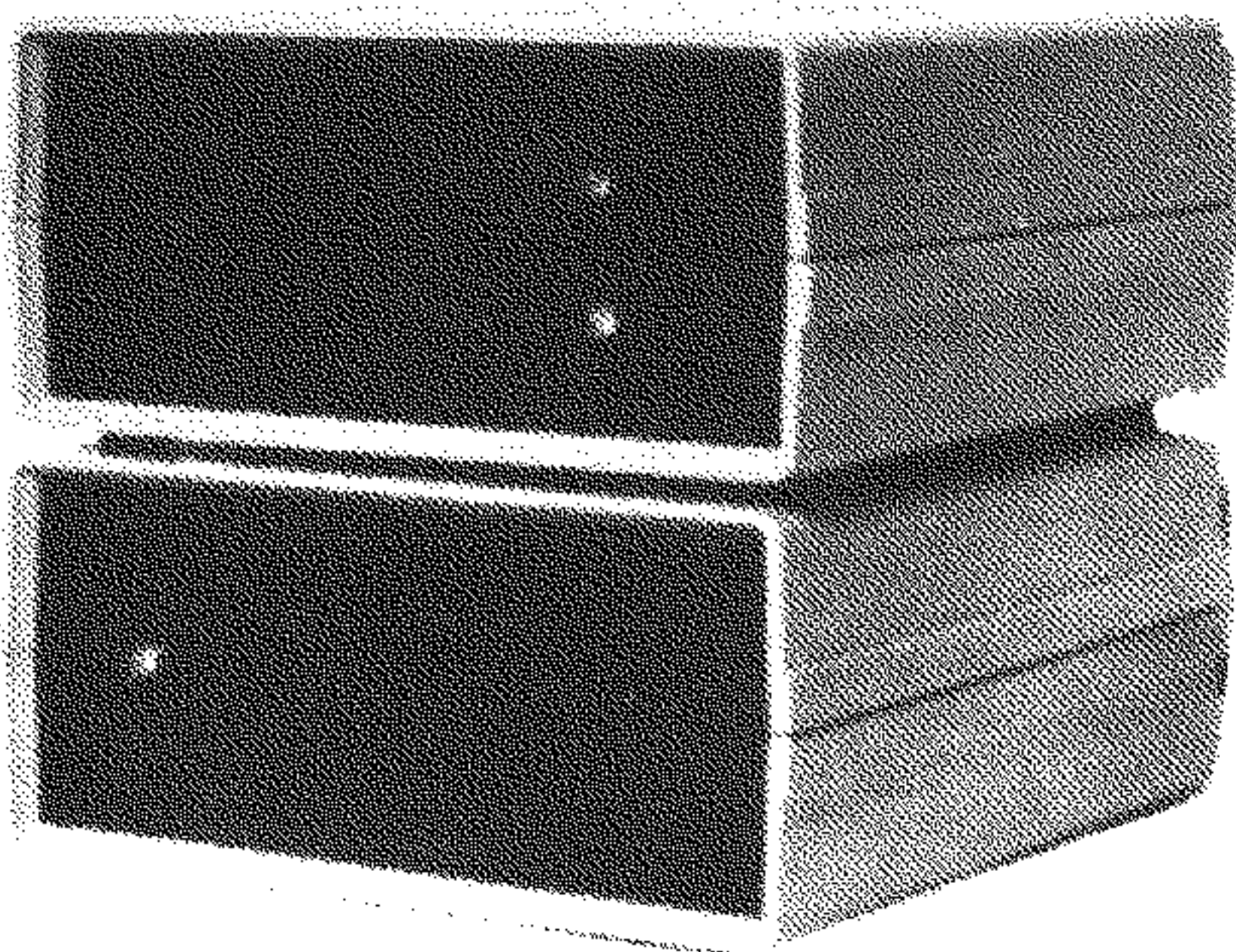
## HOME CONTROL FOR YOUR VIC UNDER \$200



The ZCM-1 is the Master Control module that provides the interface between your computer and our line of Zanim Application Modules. Up to 15 Application Modules can be piggy-backed to the ZCM-1 Master Control module. The ZCM-1 is compatible with any standard RS-232 (serial) interface. A special Master Control module, the ZCM-1V is available for the VIC-20 and Commodore-64 computers.

\*The ZCM-1V is available for VIC-20 and C-64 users.

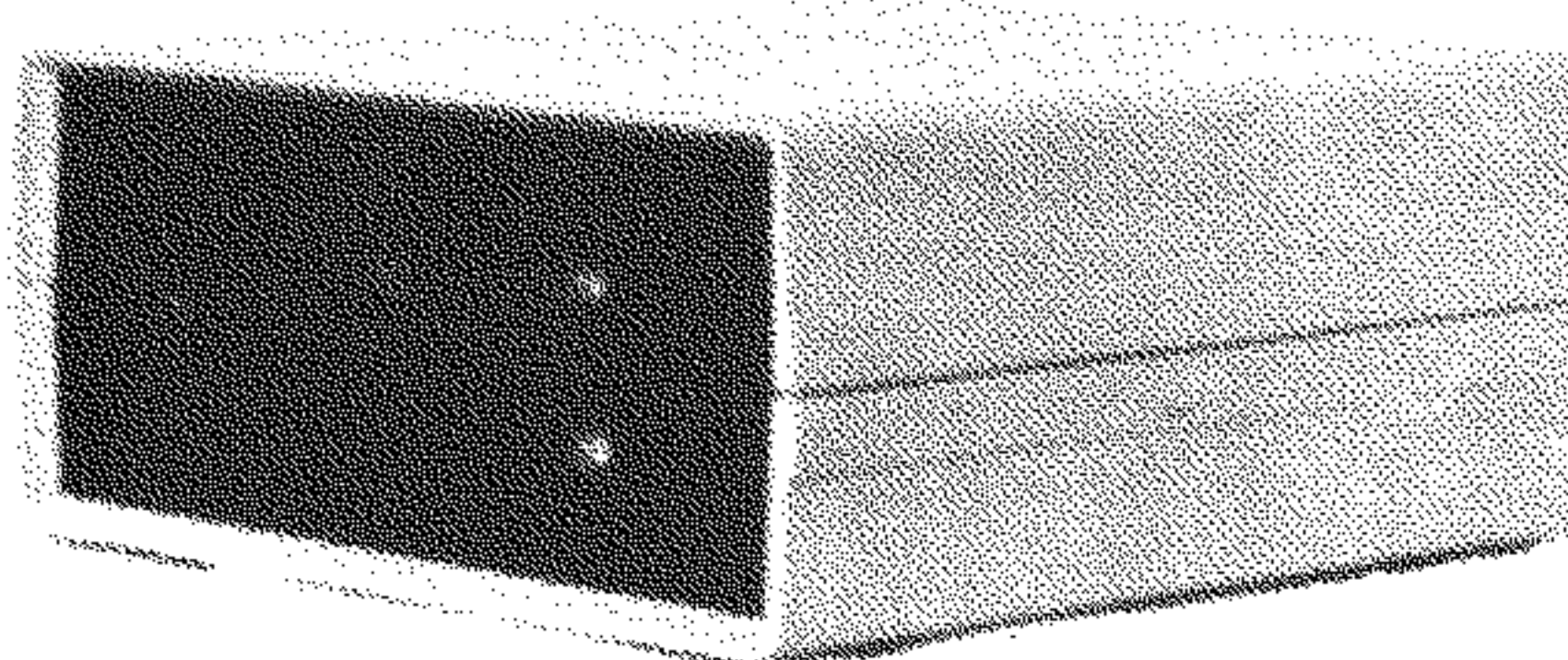
VIC/C64 \$129.95  
 RS-232 \$149.95



ZAM-1 is the home control interface module that provides a fully versatile computer controlled environment. ZAM-1 can control up to 256 different lamps and appliances in your home or business providing you with an effective and easy to implement energy management and electric control system. No special modifications are necessary to your building as all control signals are sent over your existing wiring. ZAM-1 can be programmed in BASIC or optional home control software is available. ZAM-1 requires one ZCM-1 Master Control module.

\*The ZCM-1/ZCM-1V Master Control module is required to use the ZAM-1 Home Control module.

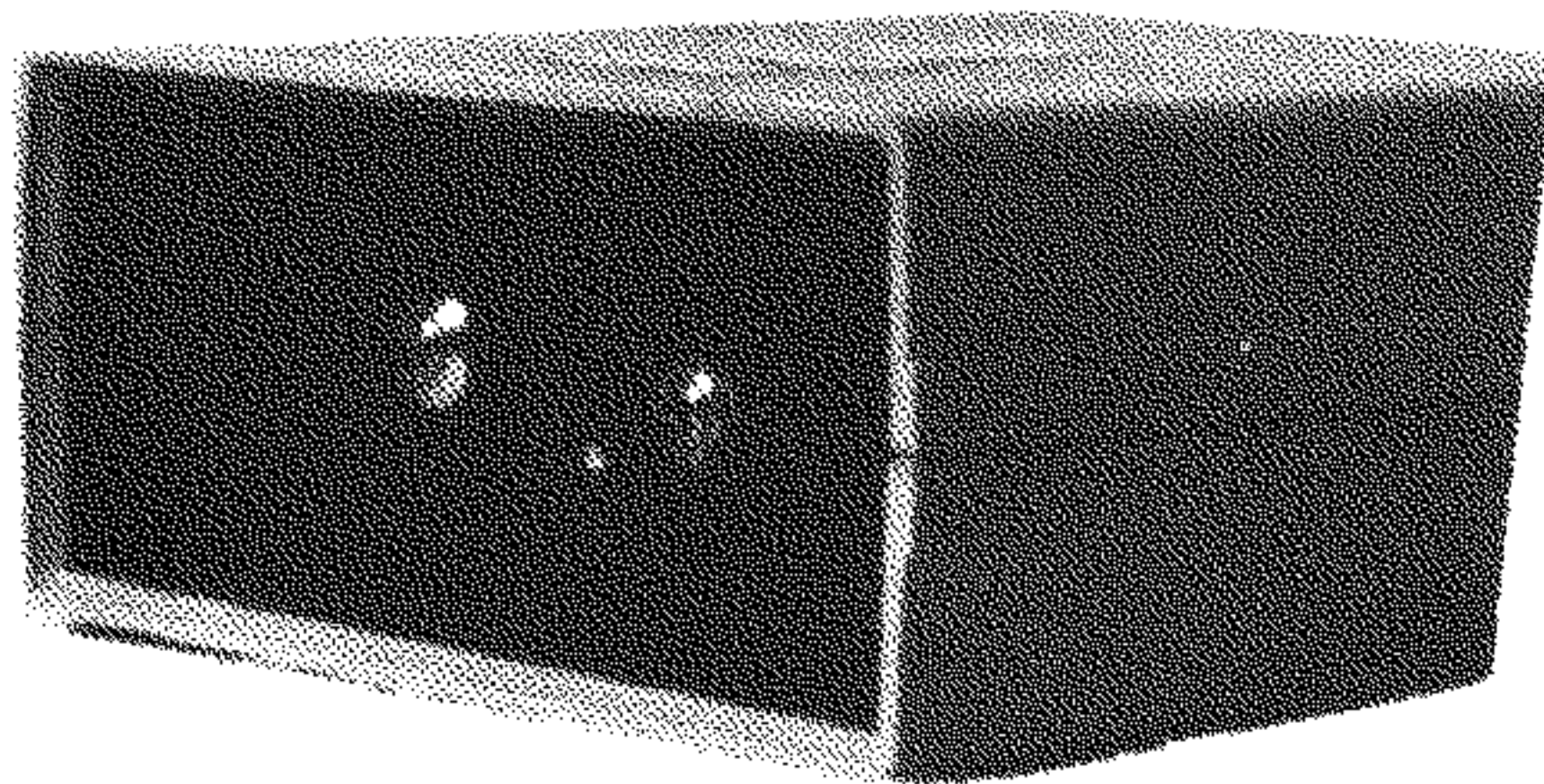
\$169.95



The ZAM-2 allows your computer to continuously monitor up to 15 different doors or windows around your home or business. ZAM-2 is a basic building block in a complete computer controlled home security system. With our ZAM-1 Home Control module, you can have a fully integrated security and environment control system. Upon an intrusion, your computer can take the action most appropriate, whether that is to ring an alarm bell, flash all the lights around your home, or dial the police.

\*The ZCM-1/ZCM-1V Master Control module is required to use the ZAM-2 Security module.

\$179.95



The ZAM-3 is a complete telephone answering and dialing system. It is capable of taking the phone off-hook and dialing a number under computer control or of answering the phone when it rings. With the ZAM-1 Home Control module and the ZAM-2 Security module, the ZAM-3 Phone Dialer module can be integrated into a complete home or business security/monitoring system. Applications include security, auto phone dialing, and computer-answering systems.

\*Pulse dialing option is available as ZAM-3P.

\$199.95

\*The ZCM-1/ZCM-1V Master Control module is required to use the ZAM-3/ZAM-3P Phone Dialer module.

Prices are in US dollars.

## SERIAL OR PARALLEL (CENTRONICS) PORT SWITCHER



**DOES YOUR COMPUTER  
LOOK LIKE THIS?**

**A PORT SWITCHER NOW  
AVAILABLE FOR YOUR  
COMPUTER (ZSW1)**



P.O. BOX 4364  
 Flint, Michigan 48504  
 (313) 233-5731  
 (313) 233-3125

Please send me more information or catalogue!

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

What Make/Model Computer do you own?  
 \_\_\_\_\_

# SOFTWARE

# WARE

## Commercial Applications For Small Business Computers

- General Ledger
- Accounts Receivable
- Inventory
- Job Costing
- Payroll
- Property Management
- Micrograph
- Law Office Acct.



705 Progress Avenue, Unit 17,  
Scarborough, Ontario M1H 2X1  
(416) 431-3200

Formerly BSI Micro Systems Ltd.

ASSETS		BALANCE	
CURRENT ASSETS			
CASH ON HAND		268.15	
BANK		(2,633.77)	
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE		29,490.58	
INVENTORY		224,012.81	
PREPAID EXPENSE		4,493.65	
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>			255,630.42
FIXED ASSETS			
LAND		38,083.93	
BUILDING		30,755.11	
FURNITURE & FIXTURES		3,139.56	
VEHICLE		2,137.10	
<b>TOTAL FIXED ASSETS</b>			74,115.70
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>			329,746.12
OTHER ASSETS			
GOODWILL		1.00	
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>			329,747.12
LIABILITIES			
CURRENT LIABILITIES			
BANK LOAN			
TERM LOAN			
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE			
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>			
LONG TERM LIABILITIES			
MORTGAGES			
DUE TO SHAREHOLDERS			
LOAN PAYABLE			
<b>TOTAL LONG TERM LIABILITIES</b>			
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>			10,088.00
CAPITAL			
SHARE CAPITAL			66,137.06
RETAINED EARNINGS			319,558.41
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL</b>			385,695.47
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES &amp; CAPITAL</b>			329,747.12

### Featuring: MICROGRAPH

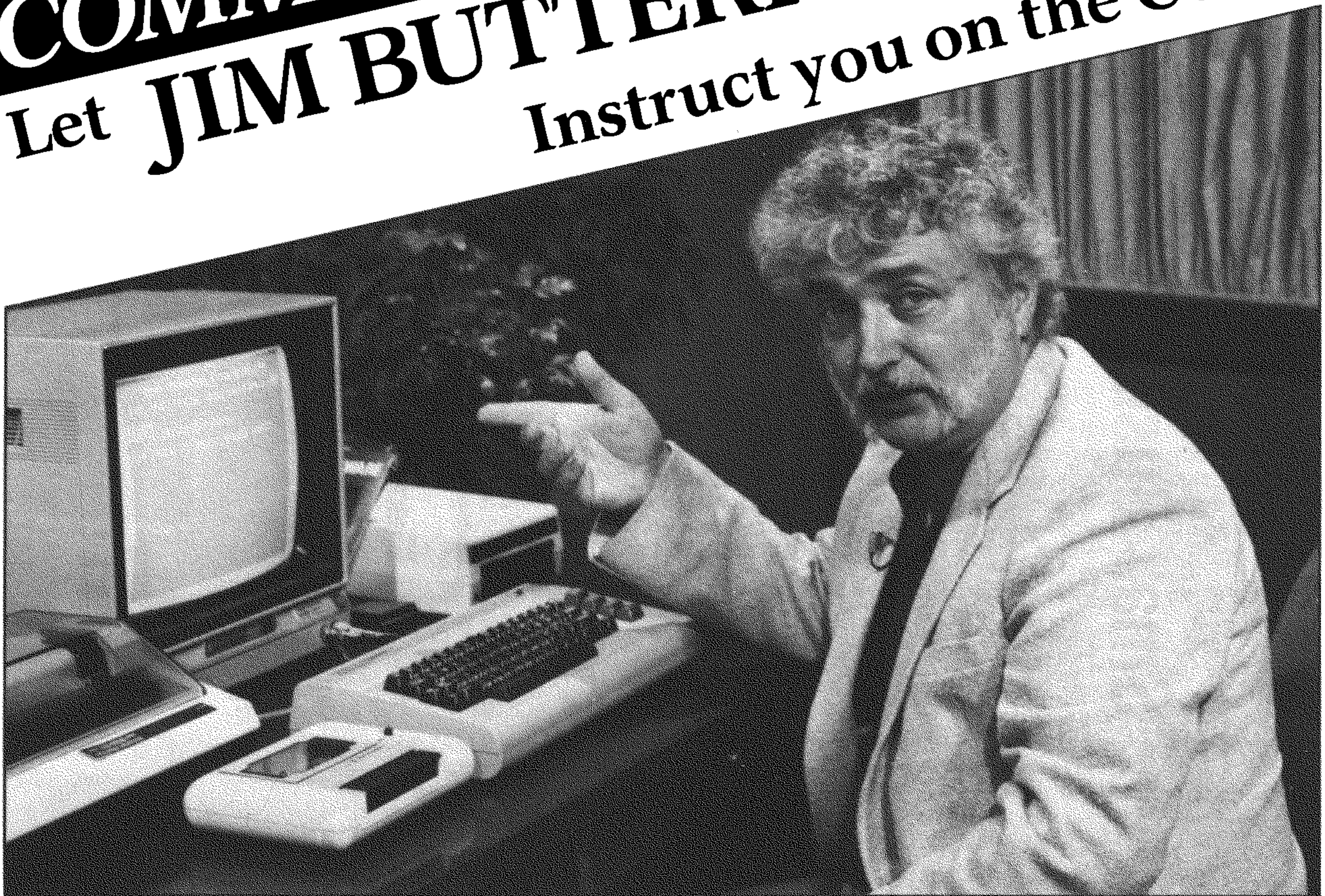
The Micrograph systems combines flexibility, accuracy and easy data entry, to provide the most comprehensive business graphic packages available.

# NEW for the COMMODORE 64

Let **JIM BUTTERFIELD**

Associate Editor  
Compute Magazine

Instruct you on the C64



## 14 SESSIONS ON VIDEO TAPE

- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 1) What Is A Commodore 64?                | 7) Computers Talking to Computers  |
| 2) Getting Started                        | 8) Commodore 64 Language           |
| 3) Lets Run Programs                      | 9) Graphics                        |
| 4-A) What Makes Programs Work?            | 10) Commodore 64 Working For You   |
| 4-B) Putting Programs To Work             | 11) Commodore 64 Music             |
| 5) Storing Information                    | 12) Computer Games And Simulations |
| 6) The Commodore 64<br>As A Learning Tool | 13) Now What?                      |

**(BETA OR V.H.S.)**

Order by phone with **VISA** or **MASTER CHARGE**  
(209) 255-1600

**Send \$39.95**  
California residents add  
6% sales tax

TO: COMM 64 Training Tape  
2727 N. Grove Ind. Drive #101  
Fresno, California 93727

Cash, Credit Card, Check, Money Order or C.O.D.  
Order by Dec. 10 for  
Christmas delivery



# Look at these Features

- Fully screen-oriented
- Horizontal and vertical scrolling
- Terminal mode — never seen before on a wordprocessor
- Supports Commodore disk and cassette handling
- Imbedded commands



# Wordprocessor for Commodore 64

BLIZTEXT is a trademark of ELCOMP PUBLISHING, INC.

Commodore-64 and VIC-20 are trademarks of Commodore Business Machines.

Dealer and Distributor inquiries are invited.

## BLIZTEXT — SUPER WORDPROCESSOR for the Commodore-64

— ON SALE NOW! —

- Fully screen-oriented, up/down, left and right scrolling — Upper and lower case
- More than 70 commands
- Full I/O compatibility with Commodore peripherals Upper and lower case
- Works with practically every printer on the market, user definable printer control commands
- INCLUDE command allows handling large files on up to 4 diskettes or on cassette.
- Build in terminal software for electronic mail and networking. Telecommunications mode, upload and download, save on disk or cassette.
- Dynamic formatting, Imbedded commands
- Single keystroke for disk directory and error channel
- Program comes on disk or cassette
- Double line spacing, left and right margin justification, centering, page numbering, and practically everything one expects from a good wordprocessor.

AVAILABLE NOW!

Order # 4965 \$89.00  
Manual only (62 pages) \$29.95

## MACROFIRE Editor/Assembler for the Commodore-64

ON SALE NOW  
AVAILABLE IMMEDIATELY

One outstanding tool, consisting of 3 powerful elements combined into one efficient program!

- 1.) Fully screen-oriented Editor (more than 70 commands)
- 2.) Very fast assembler with macro capability
- 3.) Machine Language Monitor

Assembly can be started from the editor. Translates in 3 passes. More than 1,000 labels, screen oriented/no line numbers, scrolling, includes disk files.

Practically everything the serious machine language programmer needs everyday!

Manual only \$19.95  
Order # 4963 \$89.00

## THE GREAT BOOK OF GAMES, VOL. I,

by Franz Ende

46 programs for the Commodore 64

Introduction to graphics and sound. How to program your own games. Walking pictures, animation, high resolution graphics, programming tips and tricks, hints and useful subroutines for the beginner and advanced programmer. This book is a MUST for every C-64 owner. Come and get it — It's yours for only

Order # 182 128 pages \$9.95

Programs from the book on disk. \$9.95

Order # 4988 \$19.95

## MORE ON THE SIXTYFOUR, by H.-C. Wagner

How to get the most out of your powerful Commodore 64. Very important subroutines, tricks and hints in machine language for your C-64. How to modify DOS. How to connect a parallel and serial printer. How to design your own terminal program for communication and networking. Dig into I/O for cassette and disk.

Order # 183 \$9.95

Programs from the book on disk

Order # 4989 \$19.95

## NEW PRODUCTS

Watch out for our new books, software and add-ons to come soon. ON SALE NOW! — ORDER TODAY!

How to program in 6502 Machine Language on your C-64, by S. Roberts (Introduction)

Order # 184 \$12.95

Commodore-64 Tune-up, Vol. I, by S. Roberts

How to expand and customize your C-64.

Order # 185 \$12.95

Small Business Programs for the Commodore-64

by S. Roberts

How to make money using your C-64. Mailing list, invoice writing, inventory, simple wordprocessing and much more.

Order # 186 \$12.95

## Hardware Add-Ons:

Parallel printer interface KIT Order # 4990 \$ 19.95

Direct Connect Modem KIT Order # 4991 Ask f. price

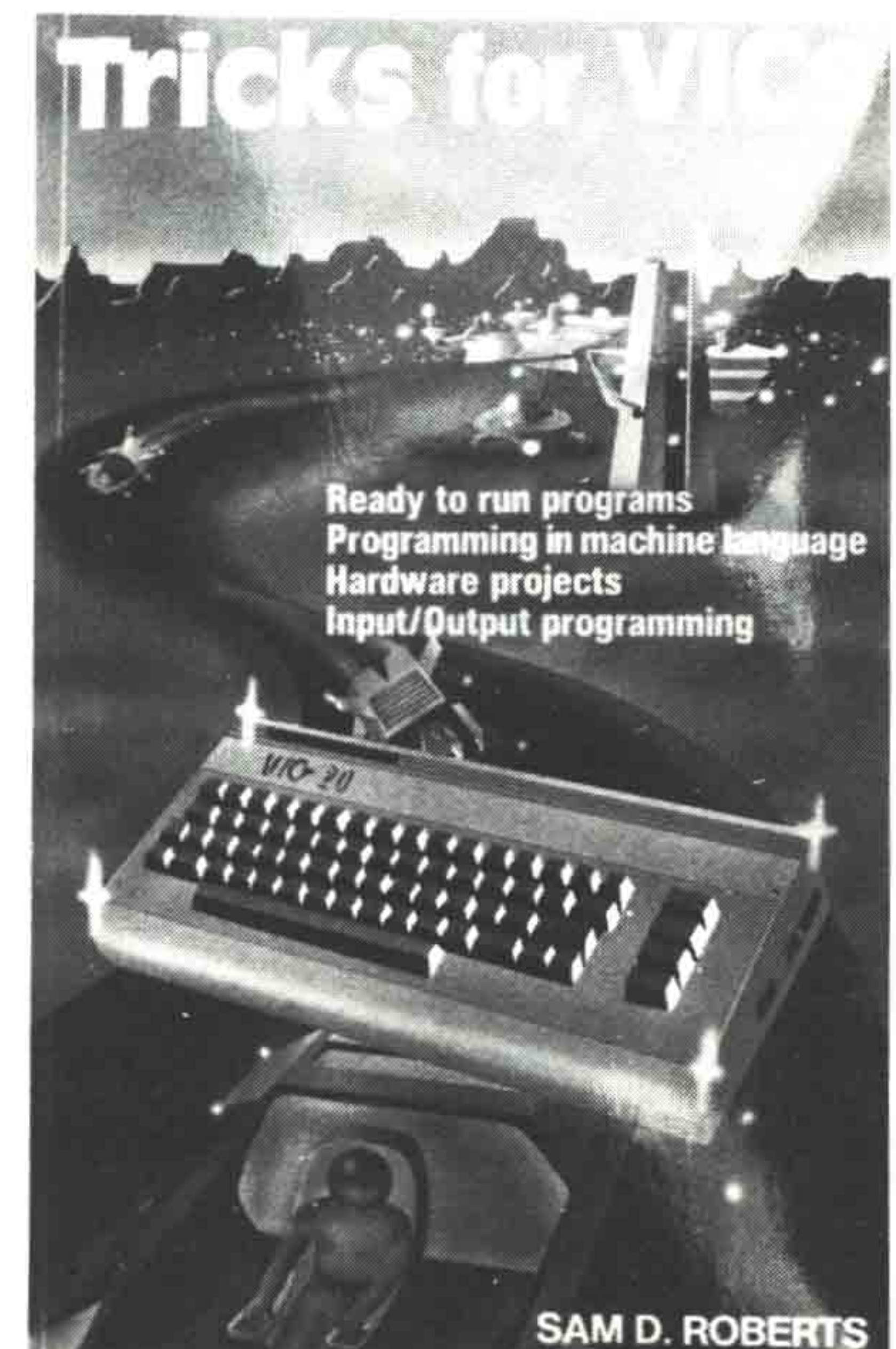
Universal Experimenter Board Order # 4970 \$ 9.95

Expansion Board, space for four experimenter boards(board only) Order # 4992 \$ 29.95

## For your VIC-20

Tricks for VICs \$ 9.95

Universal Experimenter board



Ready to run programs  
Programming in machine language  
Hardware projects  
Input/Output programming

SAM D. ROBERTS

# HOFACKER

PAYMENT: check, money order, VISA, MASTER CARD, Eurocheck, ACCESS, Interbank  
Prepaid orders add \$3.50 for shipping (USA)  
\$5.00 handling for C.O.D.  
All orders outside USA: add 15 % shipping, California residents add 6.5 % sales tax.

ELCOMP PUBLISHING, INC  
53 Redrock Lane  
Pomona, CA 91766  
Phone: (714) 623 8314  
Telex: 29 81 91

# Advertising Index

## Software

Advertiser	Product Name (Description)	Manufacturer	Issue# / Page					
			1	2	3	4	5	6
Academy Software	VIC20/C64 Software					73	<b>77</b>	
Advantage Computer Acc.	VIC 20 games				75			
Beacon Software	Business Packages				74		<b>85</b>	
BMB Compuscience	The TOOL (programming aid)	Micro Application					<b>73</b>	
	Pro Golf						<b>76</b>	
Boston Educational Computing	Educational Software					64		
Cardinal Software	VIC20/C64 Games, Utilities, Edu.							<b>72</b>
Computer Marketing\Canadian Micro	Calc Result (spreadsheet prog.)	Handic Software ab		IBC	IBC	IBC		
Data 20 Corp.	Word Manager					67		
Eastern House	MAE Assembler					68	<b>81</b>	
Execom Corp.	40/80 Screen Select					68		
Hofacker	C64 wordprocessor							<b>87</b>
Input Systems Inc.	Typro (wordprocessor)					68	<b>81</b>	
Magreeable Software	Stock Helper					66	<b>75</b>	
Microcomputer Solutions	C64 Provincial Payroll						<b>81</b>	
Micro Ware	C64 JOY-A-WORD						<b>75</b>	
	C64 Disk Utility						<b>82</b>	
MicroSpec	C64 Business Software						<b>70</b>	
Microtechnic Solutions	C64 Terminal software						<b>77</b>	
Midwest Micro Inc.	VIC20/C64 Graphics Util					69		
	VIC20/C64 Terminal soft						<b>83</b>	
Nüfekop	VIC 20/C64 Games						<b>1</b>	
Pacific Coast Software	C64: Utility, Business, Games			62				
Performance Micro Products	C64 Forth					64		
P.F. Communications	J Butterfield video tutor						<b>86</b>	
Precision Software	Superscript (wordprocessor)		61					
Pro-Line Software	PAL 64 (assembler)					79	73	<b>72</b>
	POWER 64 (programming aid)					76	69	<b>74</b>
	MailPro						74	<b>78</b>
	general					76	66	<b>83</b>
Psycom Software Int'l	C64 software							<b>80</b>
RAK Electronics	VIC20/C64 Games, Utilities							<b>80</b>
Software International	VIC20/C64 Software						65	
Southern Solutions	Business packages					78	71	
William Robbins Software	VIC/64/PET Software						74	<b>75</b>
Wycor Business Systems	Provincial Payroll			64				

## Hardware

Advertiser	Product Name (Description)	Manufacturer	Issue# / Page					
			1	2	3	4	5	6
Apropos Technology	VIC20/C64 Printer, Exp board							<b>79</b>
Computer Workshops	Z-RAM (CP/M board)	Madison		63				
\Computer Marketing								
Connecticut microComputer	PET/CBM Interface adapters			62	79			
	Analog/Digital I/O					64		<b>78</b>
Eastern House	Trap 65					68		
	VIC Rabbit					68		
	Eprom Programmer					68		
	Communications Bd					68		
George M. Drake & Associates	Colour Monitors	Amdek					BC	
Gosub International	Flexikey						75	<b>82</b>
Micro Ware	Tape Interface						70	
	VIC20 RAM Expand						70	
Micro World Electronix	VIC20/C64 Printer Interface						65	<b>74</b>
Midwest Micro Inc.	Smart ASCII Plus						69	
Midwest Peripherals	VIC20 Expander						74	<b>72</b>
Precision Technology	VIC20/C64 Expander Boards			61	79	73		
Richvale Telecommunications	C64 Link (IEEE adapter)			IFC	IFC	IFC		
Zanim Systems	Home control hardware							<b>84</b>

## Accessories

Advertiser	Product Name (Description)	Manufacturer	Issue# / Page					
			1	2	3	4	5	6
Advantage Computer Acc.	Joysticks	Wico					77	
Computer Workshops	Apr83 products list						76	
Consultors Int'l	Stock Market With Your PC (book)		64					
"	A To Z Book Of Games		64					
"	Dynamics Of Money Mgmt (book)		64					
"	Invment. Analysis w/Your Micro (book)		64					
Cursor	C64 Tape Magazine						69	<b>78</b>
Int'l Marketing Services	Disk, printers, misc.							<b>80</b>
Leading Edge Inc.	Elephant Diskettes		BC	BC	BC			
Midnight Software Gazette	Subscriber Info						72	<b>71</b>
Toronto PET Users Group	Membership info			61			75	<b>74</b>

# Laser Strike

for the Commodore 64



challenge the asteroid field,  
maneuver the caves of ice,  
experience the thrill,  
play laser strike.

Laser strike, written in full machine language for the Commodore 64.

Commodore 64 is a registered trademark  
of Commodore Business Machines Inc.

Visa/MC/Check/Money Order accepted

In U.S.  
Cassette \$24.95  
Disk \$29.95  
Isis Hathor Digital Productions  
6184 Verdura Ave.  
Goleta, CA 93117  
(805) 964-6335  
Add \$2.00 postage and handling  
California residents add 6% sales tax

\* Ask about Laser strike posters

Call Toll Free - 1-800-558-8803



**ISIS HATHOR**  
DIGITAL PRODUCTIONS

In U.K.  
Cassette £ 9.00 VAT included  
Disk £19.95 VAT included  
Isis Hathor U.K.  
Andrew Barrow  
Royden, Perkslane  
Prestwood, Gt. Missenden  
Bucks, England HP16 OJD  
02406-3224  
You will be billed  
for postage and handling

# COMPATIBLE COLOR-I . . .

**NEW 2 YEAR WARRANTY!**  
On all monitor electronics . . . 3 yrs. on all CRT's  
(See details at dealer)



## The popular choice for popular computers . . . at a popular price.

The Color-I Monitor is designed to perform superbly with your Apple II, Atari or VIC Commodore personal computer and others. Highly styled cabinet. It accepts a composite video signal to produce vivid, richly colored graphic and sharp text displays. Very reasonably priced, the Color-I is a giant step above home TV sets and other monitors.

Just write, or call to receive complete specifications on the Amdek Color-I Monitor.

- Quality 260(H) x 300(V) line resolution.
- Built-in speaker and audio amplifier.
- Front mounted controls for easy adjustment.
- Interface cables available for Atari and VIC Commodore computers.
- FCC/UL approved.

2201 Lively Blvd. • Elk Grove Village, IL 60007  
(312) 364-1180 TLX: 25-4786

REGIONAL OFFICES: Calif. (714) 662-3949 • Texas (817) 498-2334

**AMDEK** CORP.

**Amdek . . . your guide to innovative computing!**